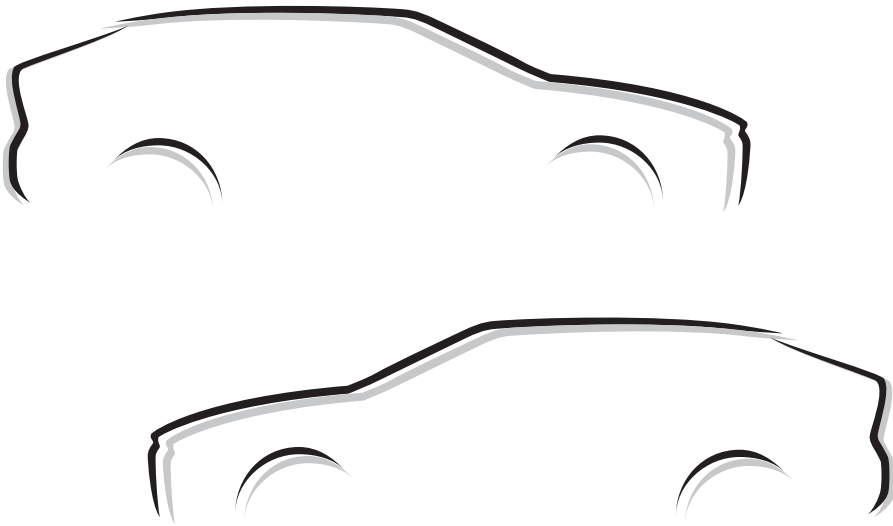
SOLTERRA

Owner's manual

# SOLTERRA



SUBARU

E

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pictorial index** | Search by illustration | |
| **For safety and security** | Make sure to read through them<br>(Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system) | 1 |
| **Electric Vehicle system** | Reading charging-related information<br>(Main topics: Electric Vehicle system, charging methods) | 2 |
| **Vehicle status information and indicators** | Reading driving-related information<br>(Main topics: Meters, multi-information display) | 3 |
| **Before driving** | Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving<br>(Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows) | 4 |
| **Driving** | Operations and advice which are necessary for driving<br>(Main topics: Starting Electric Vehicle system, driving support systems) | 5 |
| **Interior features** | Usage of the interior features<br>(Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features) | 6 |
| **Maintenance and care** | Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures<br>(Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs) | 7 |
| **When trouble arises** | What to do in case of malfunction and emergency<br>(Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire) | 8 |
| **Vehicle specifications** | Vehicle specifications, customizable features<br>(Main topics: Fluids, tire inflation pressure) | 9 |
| **Index** | Search by symptom | |
| | Search alphabetically | |

For your information ..... 6
Reading this manual..... 11
How to search ..... 12
Pictorial index ..... 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 32
For safe driving ..... 33
Seat belts..... 35
SRS airbags..... 39

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 46
Riding with children..... 47
Child restraint systems ..... 48

1-3. Emergency assistance
SUBARU Care ..... 65

1-4. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system ..... 77
Double locking system..... 78
Alarm ..... 79

2 Electric Vehicle system

2-1. Electric vehicle system
Electric Vehicle system features ..... 84
Electric Vehicle system precautions ..... 88
Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips ..... 93
Driving range ..... 95

2-2. Charging
Charging equipment ..... 97
Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector ..... 100
Charging methods ..... 102
Charging tips..... 104
Things to know before charging ..... 106
How to use AC charging ..... 109
How to use DC charging..... 114
Using the charging schedule function ..... 119
Using Battery Preconditioning ..... 126
Using My Room Mode ..... 130
When charging cannot be carried out..... 133

3 Vehicle status information and indicators

3-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators ..... 148
Gauges and meters ..... 152
Multi-information display ..... 155
Displayed content ..... 156
Electricity consumption ..... 160

4 Before driving

4-1. Key information
Keys..... 164

**4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors**

Side doors.....167
Back door.....171
Smart entry & start system .184

**4-3. Adjusting the seats**

Front seats.....189
Rear seats .....190
Head restraints .....192

**4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**

Steering wheel.....195
Digital inner mirror .....196
Outside rear view mirrors....205

**4-5. Opening, closing the windows**

Power windows.....209

**4-6. Favorite settings**

Driving position memory .....212
My Settings.....215

**5 Driving**

**5-1. Before driving**

Driving the vehicle .....219
Cargo and luggage .....225
Trailer towing .....227

**5-2. Driving procedures**

Power (ignition) switch.....233
Shift position .....237
Turn signal lever .....243
Parking brake.....244
Brake Hold .....247

**5-3. Operating the lights and wipers**

Headlight switch.....250
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) .....254
AHB (Automatic High Beam) .....257
Fog light switch .....260
Windshield wipers and washer .....261
Headlight cleaner switch.....263

**5-4. Using the driving support systems**

SUBARU Safety Sense software update.....264
SUBARU Safety Sense .....264
Driver monitor .....272
PCS (Pre-Collision System)274
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ...286
LCA (Lane Change Assist)..291
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 294
PDA (Proactive driving assist) .....299
FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert) .....304
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....306
Dynamic radar cruise control .....310
Cruise control.....322
Speed limiter.....325
Emergency Driving Stop System .....328
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ...330
Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication .....336

Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights ..... 339
Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) .... 341
Safe Exit Assist ..... 343
SUBARU Parking Assist ..... 348
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function ..... 354
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ..... 360
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ..... 364
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) ..... 368
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) ..... 371
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) ..... 372
Multi-terrain Monitor ..... 374
Drive mode select switch .... 442
X-MODE ..... 443
Driving assist systems ..... 447

**5-5. Driving tips**

Winter driving tips ..... 453
Utility vehicle precautions ... 456

**6 Interior features**

**6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

ALL AUTO (ECO) control .... 460
Automatic air conditioning system ..... 462
Remote Air Conditioning System ..... 470
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators .... 472

**6-2. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list ..... 475

**6-3. Using the storage features**

List of storage features ..... 478
Luggage compartment features ..... 481

**6-4. Using the other interior features**

Electronic sunshade ..... 485
Other interior features ..... 486
Power outlet (1500 W) ..... 497
When the power outlet (1500 W) cannot be used properly ... 503

**7 Maintenance and care**

**7-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 506
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 509

**7-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements . 513
Scheduled maintenance ..... 515

**7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions ..... 521
Hood ..... 523
Positioning a floor jack ..... 524
Motor compartment ..... 525
Tires ..... 531

Replacing the tire ..... 542
Tire inflation pressure ..... 547
Wheels ..... 548
Air conditioning filter ..... 550
Electronic key battery ..... 553
Checking and replacing fuses ..... 555
Light bulbs ..... 557

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers ..... 560
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 560
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 561

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 563
If you think something is wrong ..... 567
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds ..... 568
If a warning message is displayed ..... 577
If you have a flat tire ..... 584
If the EV system will not start ..... 595
If you lose your keys ..... 596
If the charging port lids cannot be opened ..... 597
If the electronic key does not operate properly ..... 598
If the 12-volt battery is discharged ..... 600
If your vehicle overheats ..... 604
If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 606

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data ..... 608

9-2. Customization
Customizable features ..... 614

9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize ..... 629

9-4. Free/open source software
Free/open source software information ..... 630

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... 632
Alphabetical Index ..... 635

## For your information

### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the SUBARU policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your SUBARU

Both genuine SUBARU and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for SUBARU vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine SUBARU parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, SUBARU recommends that genuine SUBARU parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

SUBARU cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine SUBARU spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as SUBARU Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

### Cyber Attack Risk

Installing electronic devices and radios increases the risk of cyber attacks through the installed parts, which may lead to unexpected accidents and leakage of personal information. SUBARU does not make any guarantees for problems caused by installing non-genuine SUBARU products.

### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- EV system
- SUBARU Safety Sense

- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the battery electric vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

## Vehicle data recording

This vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain data regarding vehicle controls and operations.

### Data recorded by the computers

Certain data, such as the following, is recorded depending on the operation timing and status of each function.

- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

### Data usage

SUBARU may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

SUBARU will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the

lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by SUBARU in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Image information recorded by the vehicle can be erased by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when systems operate will not be available.

If you wish to stop the collection of SUBARU Safety Sense data by the SUBARU servers for the purpose of research and development and provision to individual services, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:
- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data

SUBARU will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party

except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by SUBARU in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, SUBARU may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

## Scrapping of your SUBARU

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your SUBARU contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

## "QR code"

The word "QR Code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

## Caution symbols attached to the high voltage components

High voltage components, such as the power control unit, may have labels attached indicating care required.

Each caution symbol indicates the following:

| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates danger |
|  | Indicates high voltage part |
|  | Indicates not to touch |
|  | Indicates high temperature part |

**WARNING**

**General precautions while driving**

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

**General precaution regarding children's safety**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

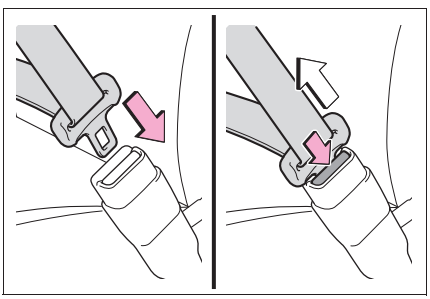
# Reading this manual

## Explains symbols used in this manual

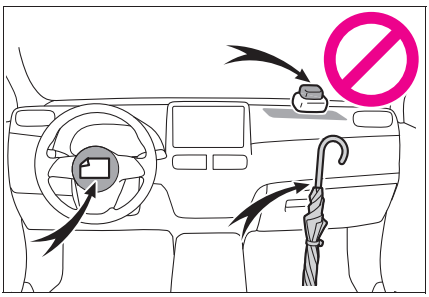
## Symbols in this manual

| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | WARNING:<br>Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people. |
|  | NOTICE:<br>Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment. |
| 1 2 3 ... | Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order. |

## Symbols in illustrations



| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices. |
|  | Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens). |

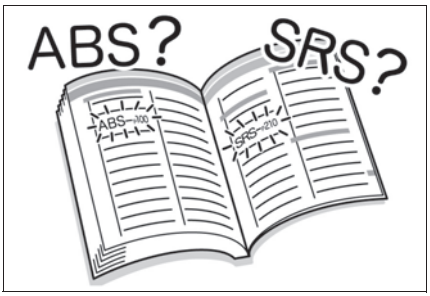


| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates the component or position being explained. |
|  | Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**. |

## How to search

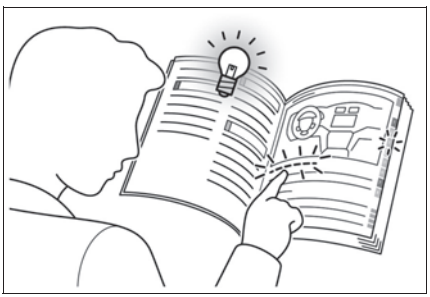
### Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.635




### Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.14



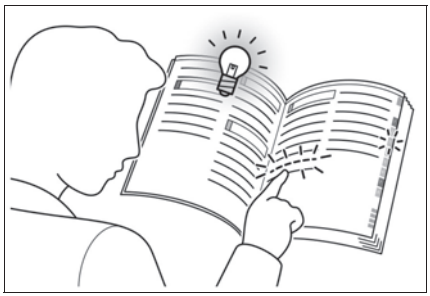
### Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.632



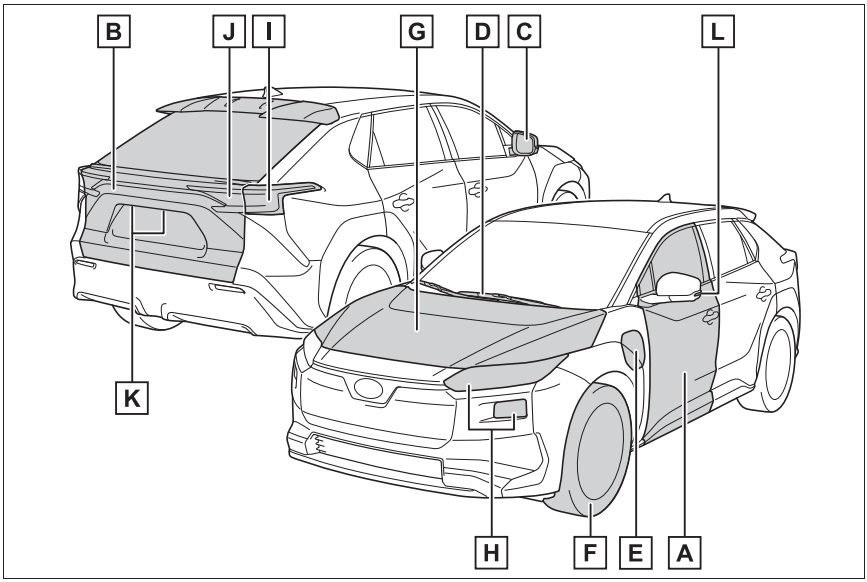
### Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



# Pictorial index

## ■Exterior




**A Side doors .....P.167**

Locking/unlocking .....P.167

Opening/closing the side windows .....P.209

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key .....P.598

Warning messages .....P.577

**B Back door .....P.171**

Locking/unlocking .....P.172

Opening/closing the back door .....P.173

Power back door .....P.173

Warning messages .....P.577

**C Outside rear view mirrors .....P.205**

Adjusting the mirror angle .....P.205

Folding the mirrors .....P.206

Defogging the mirrors .....P.465

**D Windshield wipers .....P.261**
Precautions against winter season .....P.453
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer).....P.466
Precautions against car wash (rain-sensing windshield wipers).....P.507

**E Charging port lids .....P.97**
Charging methods.....P.102

**F Tires .....P.531**
Tire size/inflation pressure .....P.613
Winter tires/tire chain .....P.453
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system .....P.531
Coping with flat tires.....P.584

**G Hood.....P.523**
Opening .....P.523
Coping with overheat .....P.604
Warning messages .....P.577

**Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving**
(Replacing method: P.557)

**H Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights .....P.250**
**Turn signal lights .....P.243**

**I Tail lights .....P.250**
**Turn signal lights .....P.243**
**Stop lights**
Emergency brake signal .....P.448

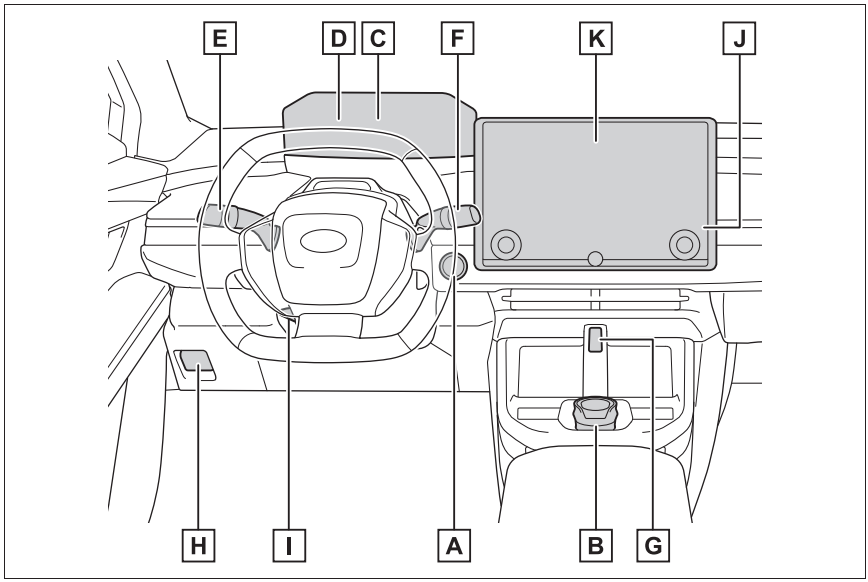
**J Tail lights .....P.250**
**Rear fog light*.....P.260**
**Back-up light***
Shifting the shift position to R .....P.237

**K License plate lights.....P.250**

**L Turn signal lights .....P.243**

*: It may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

## Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)




**A Power switch ..... P.233**

Starting the EV system/changing the modes ..... P.233, 236

Emergency stop of the EV system ..... P.560

When the EV system will not start ..... P.595

Warning messages ..... P.577

**B Rotary shifter ..... P.238**

Changing the shift position ..... P.238

Precautions against towing ..... P.563

**C Meters ..... P.152**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights ..... P.152, 155

Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P.148

When the warning lights come on ..... P.568

**D Multi-information display .....P.155**

Display .....P.155

When the warning messages are displayed .....P.577

**E Turn signal lever .....P.243**

**Headlight switch .....P.250**

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights .....P.250

Rear fog light.....P.260

**F Windshield wiper and washer switch .....P.261**

Usage.....P.261

Adding washer fluid.....P.530

Headlight cleaners .....P.261

Warning messages .....P.577

**G Emergency flasher switch.....P.560**

**H Hood lock release lever.....P.523**

**I Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever.....P.195**

Adjustment.....P.195

**J Air conditioning system .....P.462**

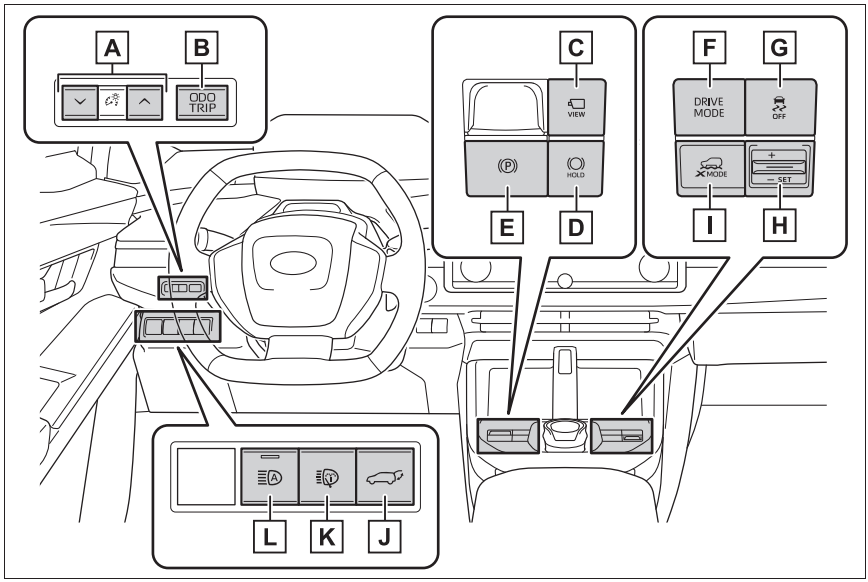
Usage.....P.462

Rear window defogger .....P.465

**K Multimedia system***

*: Refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## ■Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)





A **Instrument panel light control switches** ..... **P.155**

B **“ODO TRIP” switch** ..... **P.154**

C **Camera switch*** ..... **P.379**

D **Brake hold switch** ..... **P.247**

E **Parking brake switch** ..... **P.244**

Applying/releasing ..... P.244

Precautions against winter season ..... P.454

Warning buzzer/message ..... P.568, 577

F **Drive mode select switch** ..... **P.442**

G **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) off switch** ..... **P.448**

H **Grip control switch** ..... **P.443**

I **“X-MODE” switch** ..... **P.443**

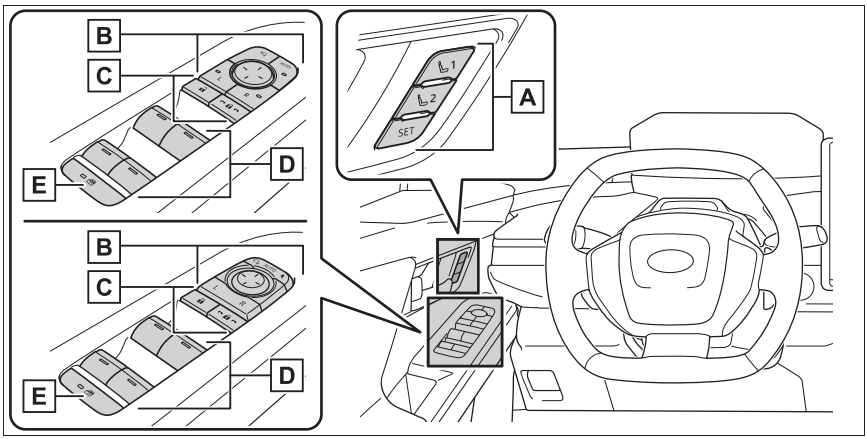
J Power back door switch.....P.173

K Headlight cleaner switch.....P.263

L Adaptive High-beam System switch .....P.254

Automatic High Beam switch .....P.257

*: Vehicles with panoramic view monitor, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.




A Position memory switches* .....P.212

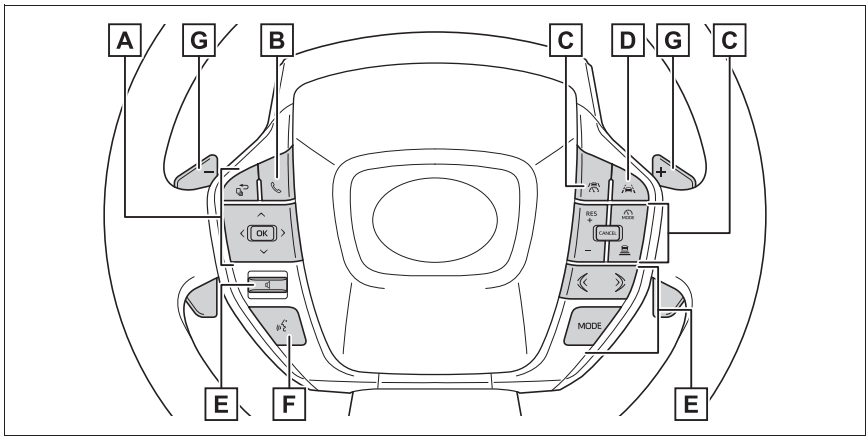
B Outside rear view mirror switches .....P.205

C Door lock switches .....P.170

D Power window switches.....P.209

E Window lock switch.....P.211

*: If equipped





A **Meter control switches** ..... **P.156**

B **TEL switch*** ..... **P.156**

C **Cruise control switch**

Dynamic radar cruise control ..... P.310

Cruise control ..... P.322

**Speed limiter** ..... **P.325**

D **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch** ..... **P.286**

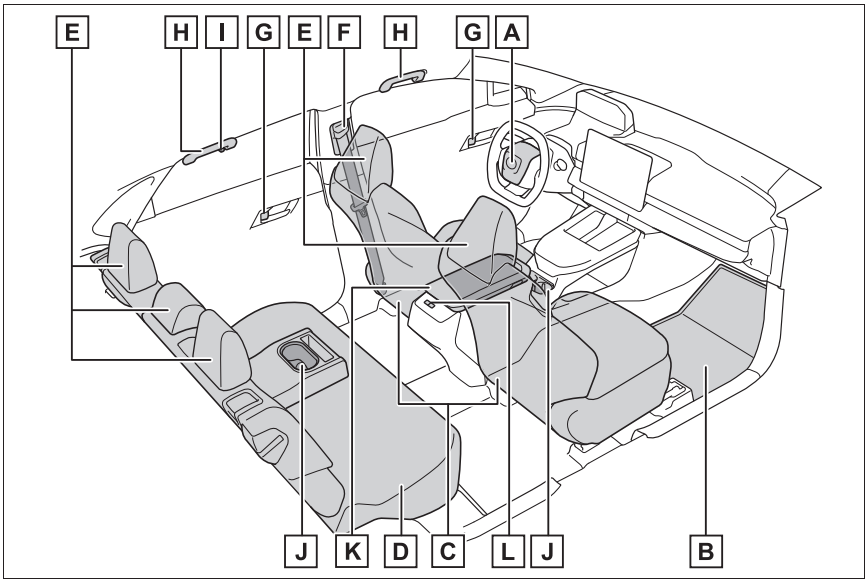
E **Audio remote control switches***

F **Talk switch***

G **Paddle switches** ..... **P.242**


*: Refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## ■Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)





A SRS airbags ..... P.39

B Floor mats ..... P.32

C Front seats ..... P.189

D Rear seats ..... P.190

E Head restraints ..... P.192

F Seat belts ..... P.35

G Inside lock buttons ..... P.170

H Assist grips ..... P.497

I Coat hooks ..... P.496

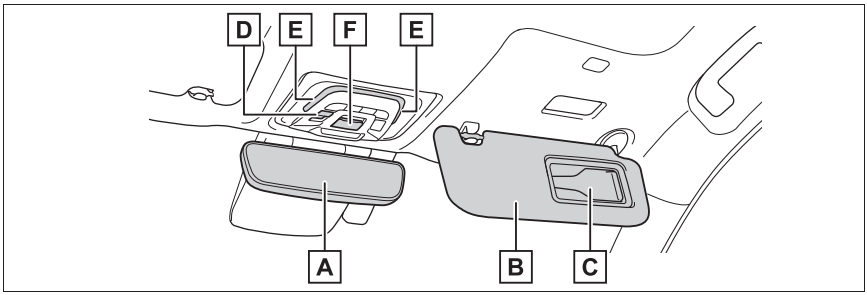
J Cup holders ..... P.479

K Console box ..... P.479

L Rear seat heater switches* ..... P.473


*: If equipped

## ■Ceiling (left-hand drive vehicles)





A **Digital inner mirror** ..... **P.196**

B **Sun visors**[*1] ..... **P.486**

C **Vanity mirrors** ..... **P.486**

D **Electronic sunshade switches**[*2] ..... **P.485**

E **Interior light**[*3] ..... **P.476**

**Personal lights** ..... **P.477**

F **“SOS” button** ..... **P.65**

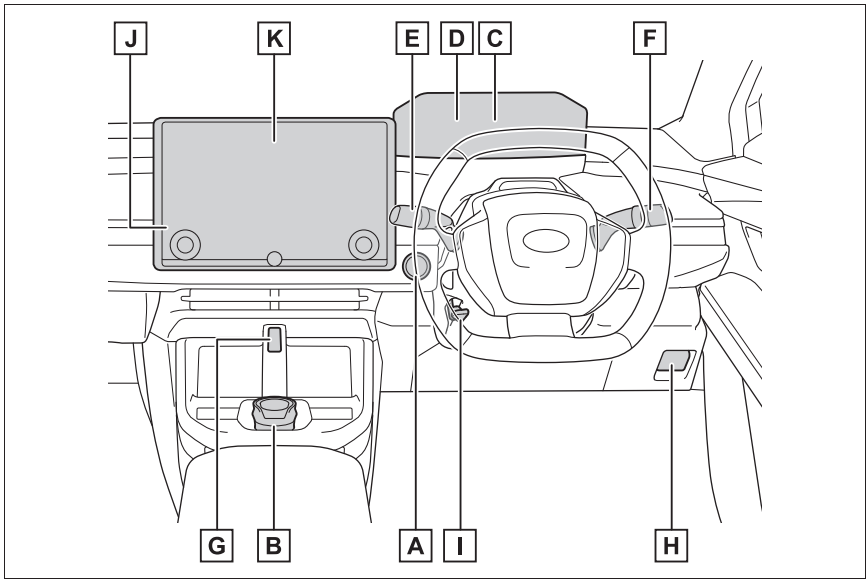

[*1]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.50)




[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

## ■Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)





**A Power switch ..... P.233**

Starting the EV system/changing the modes ..... P.233, 236

Emergency stop of the EV system ..... P.560

When the EV system will not start ..... P.595

Warning messages ..... P.577

**B Rotary shifter ..... P.238**

Changing the shift position ..... P.238

Precautions against towing ..... P.563

**C Meters ..... P.152**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights ..... P.152, 155

Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P.148

When the warning lights come on ..... P.568

D **Multi-information display** ..... **P.155**
Display ..... P.155
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P.577

E **Turn signal lever** ..... **P.243**
**Headlight switch** ..... **P.250**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights ..... P.250
Rear fog light ..... P.260

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P.261**
Usage ..... P.261
Adding washer fluid ..... P.530
Headlight cleaners ..... P.261
Warning messages ..... P.577

G **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P.560**

H **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P.523**

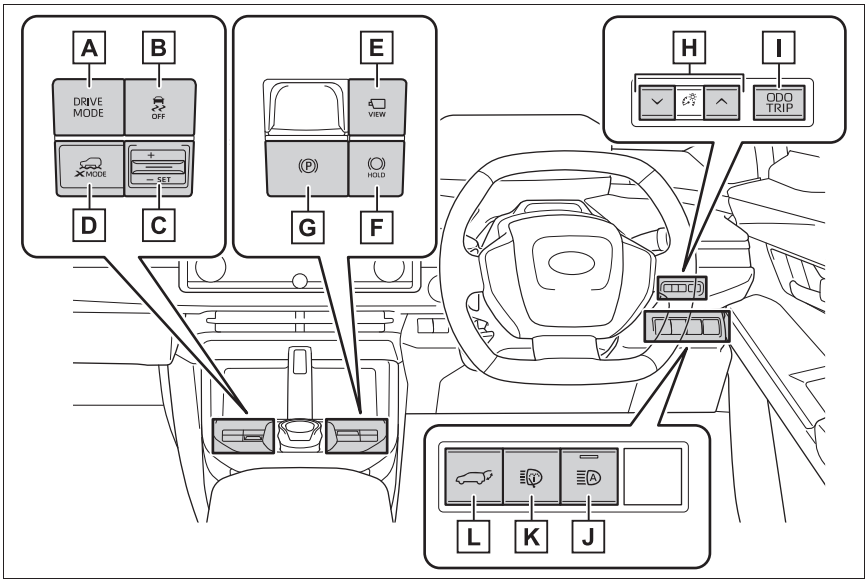
I **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever** ..... **P.195**
Adjustment ..... P.195

J **Air conditioning system** ..... **P.462**
Usage ..... P.462
Rear window defogger ..... P.465

K **Multimedia system***

*: Refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## ■Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)





A **Drive mode select switch** ..... **P.442**

B **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) off switch** ..... **P.448**

C **Grip control switch** ..... **P.443**

D **"X-MODE" switch** ..... **P.443**

E **Camera switch*** ..... **P.379**

F **Brake hold switch** ..... **P.247**

G **Parking brake switch** ..... **P.244**

Applying/releasing ..... P.244

Precautions against winter season ..... P.454

Warning buzzer/message ..... P.568, 577

H **Instrument panel light control switches** ..... **P.155**

I “ODO TRIP” switch ..... P.154

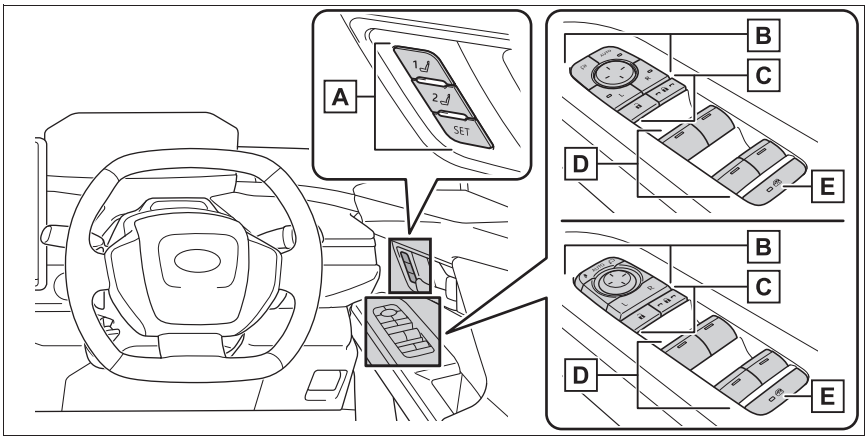
J Adaptive High-beam System switch ..... P.254

Automatic High Beam switch ..... P.257

K Headlight cleaner switch ..... P.263

L Power back door switch ..... P.173

*: Vehicles with panoramic view monitor, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.




A Position memory switches* ..... P.212

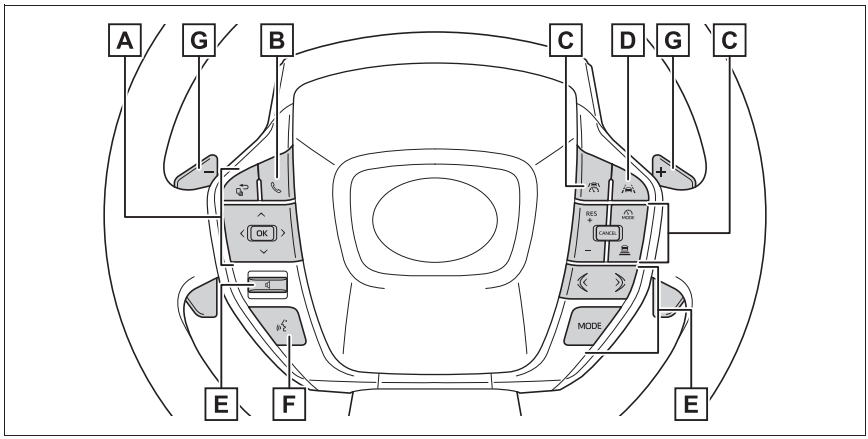
B Outside rear view mirror switches ..... P.205

C Door lock switches ..... P.170

D Power window switches ..... P.209

E Window lock switch ..... P.211

*: If equipped





A **Meter control switches** ..... **P.156**

B **TEL switch*** ..... **P.156**

C **Cruise control switch**

Dynamic radar cruise control ..... P.310

Cruise control ..... P.322

**Speed limiter** ..... **P.325**

D **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch** ..... **P.286**

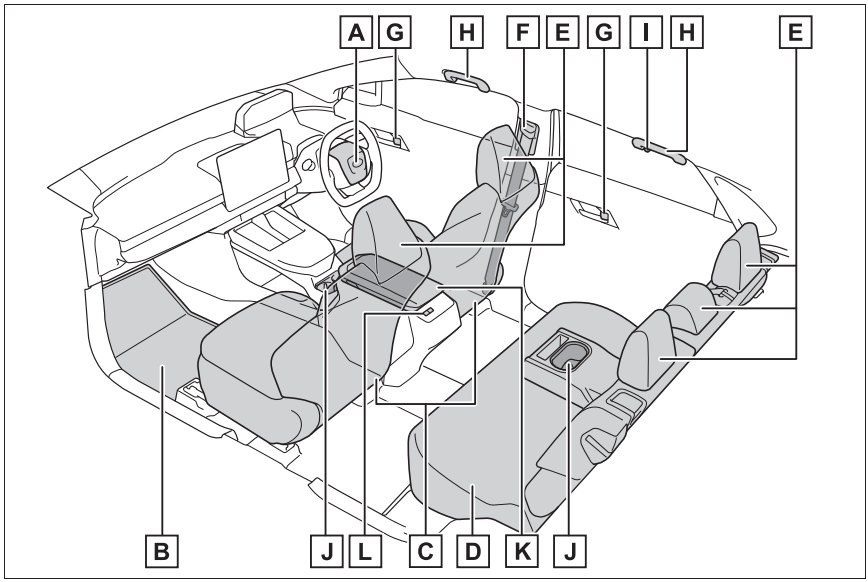
E **Audio remote control switches***

F **Talk switch***

G **Paddle switches** ..... **P.242**


*: Refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## ■Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)





A SRS airbags ..... P.39

B Floor mats ..... P.32

C Front seats ..... P.189

D Rear seats ..... P.190

E Head restraints ..... P.192

F Seat belts ..... P.35

G Inside lock buttons ..... P.170

H Assist grips ..... P.497

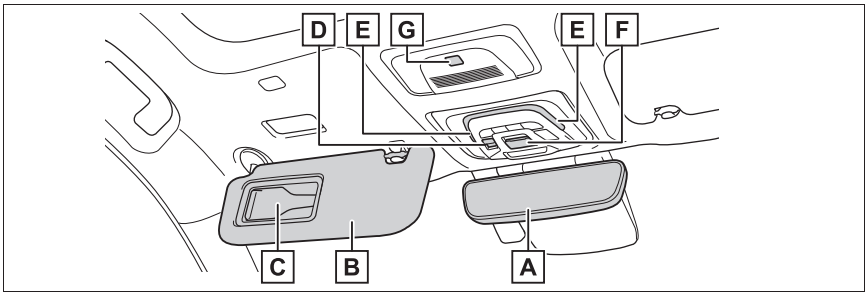
I Coat hooks ..... P.496

J Cup holders ..... P.479

K Console box ..... P.479

L Rear seat heater switches ..... P.473

## ■Ceiling (right-hand drive vehicles)





A **Digital inner mirror** ..... **P.196**

B **Sun visors**[*1] ..... **P.486**

C **Vanity mirrors** ..... **P.486**

D **Electronic sunshade switches**[*2] ..... **P.485**

E **Interior light**[*3] ..... **P.476**

**Personal lights** ..... **P.477**

F **"SOS" button** ..... **P.65**

G **Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch** ..... **P.81**


[*1]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.50)




[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

# For safety and security

1

**1-1. For safe use**

Before driving ..... 32

For safe driving ..... 33

Seat belts ..... 35

SRS airbags ..... 39

**1-2. Child safety**

Airbag manual on-off system ..... 46

Riding with children ..... 47

Child restraint systems ..... 48

**1-3. Emergency assistance**

SUBARU Care ..... 65

**1-4. Theft deterrent system**

Immobilizer system ..... 77

Double locking system ..... 78

Alarm ..... 79

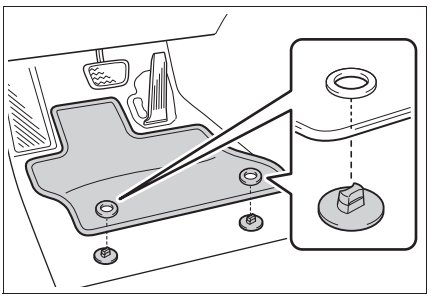
## Before driving

**Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.**

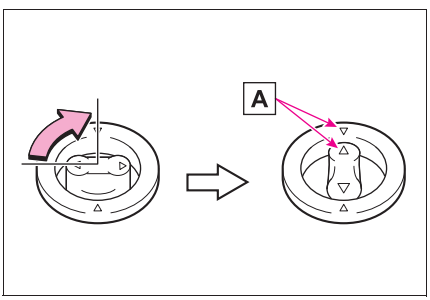
### Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.




Always align the △ marks A.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

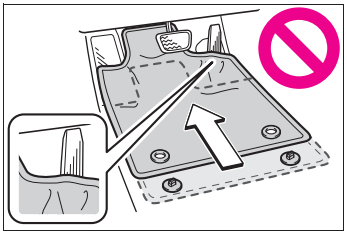
**■ When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are SUBARU Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

**WARNING**

■ **Before driving**

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

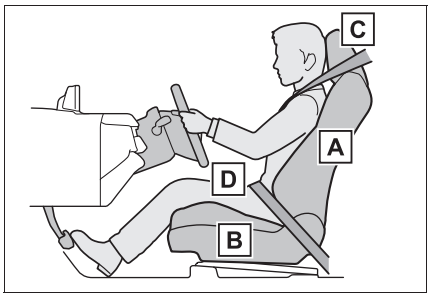


- With the EV system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

## For safe driving

**For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.**

### Correct driving posture




A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.189)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.189)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.192)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.36)

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

## Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.36)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.48)

## Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the Digital inner mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.196, 205)

## Seat belts

**Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.**

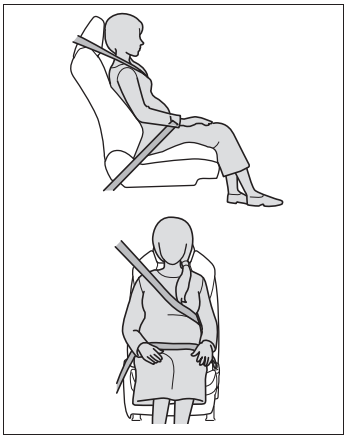
**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

### ■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- SUBARU recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

### ■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.36)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

### ■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.36)

### ■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.61

### ■ Seat belt damage and wear

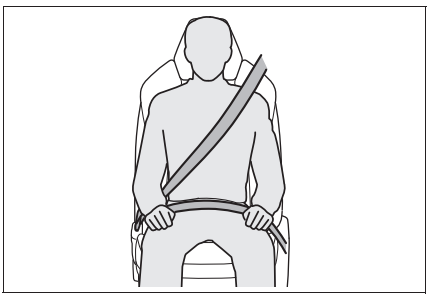
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

**WARNING**

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

## Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



- Do not twist the seat belt.

### Child seat belt usage

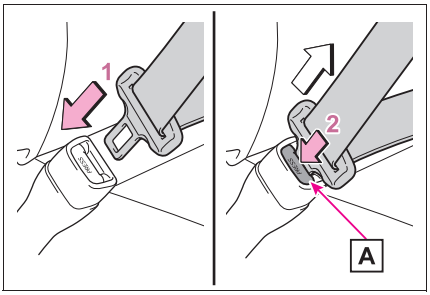
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.48)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.35)

### Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt



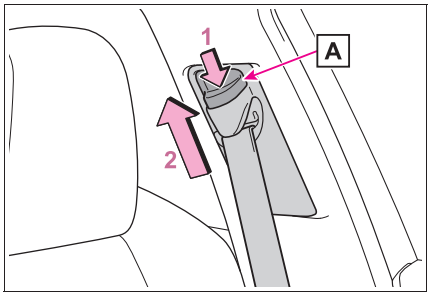

1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

## Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)




1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

**WARNING**

### Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

## Seat belt pretensioners

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal or side impact, the pretensioners retract the seat belts of the front seats and rear outer seats to securely restrain the occupants.

The pretensioners will not operate in minor frontal or side impacts, rear impacts, or vehicle rollovers.

### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

### PCS-linked control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

**WARNING**

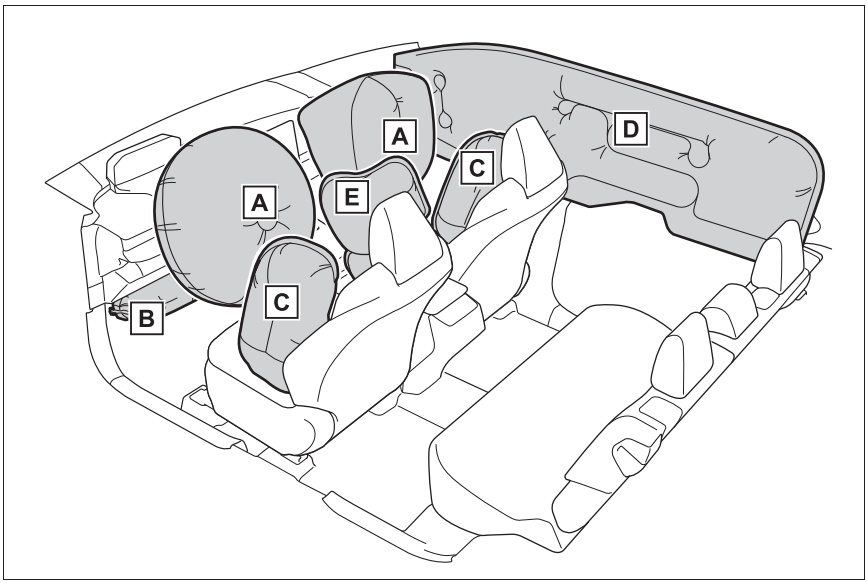
**Seat belt pretensioners**

If a pretensioner has operated, the SRS warning light will illuminate. In this situation, the seat belt cannot be used and must be replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

## SRS airbags

**The SRS airbags deploy when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impact that may cause significant injury to the occupants. The airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.**

### SRS airbag system




A SRS front airbags (SRS driver airbag/SRS front passenger airbag)

Help reduce impact to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger

B SRS knee airbag (driver seat only)

Help reduce impact to the driver and front passenger

C SRS side airbags

Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the front seats

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Help reduce impact to the heads of the occupants of the front and rear outer seats

E SRS front center airbag

Help reduce impact to the head and neck of the occupants of the front seats

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

### If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed of deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the parts around the airbags may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The EV system will be stopped. (→P.92)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.168)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.448)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.476)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.560)

### Emergency call

- For SUBARU Care subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an SUBARU Care to the response center.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle received an impact exceeding a certain level

Emergency services may be dispatched even if there is no response to calls from the agent.

### The SRS airbags deploy in a frontal impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds a threshold level (level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform):
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbag
- The threshold level at which the SRS airbags will deploy will be higher than normal in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle collides with an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which moves or deforms on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, only the following may deploy:
  - Seat belt pretensioners
- In the event of an especially severe frontal collision, the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy.

### The SRS airbags deploy in a side impact when

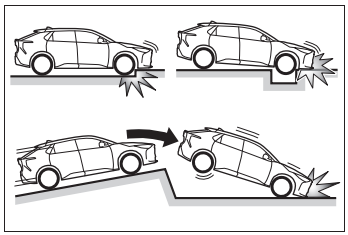
- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the passenger compartment at a perpendicular angle at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]):
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags
  - SRS front center airbag

● In the event of a side collision, regardless of the impacted side, both the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy.

### ■ The SRS airbags deploy in an underside impact when

● The following airbags may deploy if the underside of the vehicle collides with a hard object:

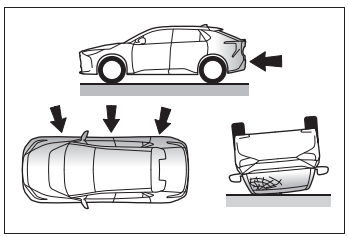
- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbag
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags



### ■ The SRS airbags will not deploy when

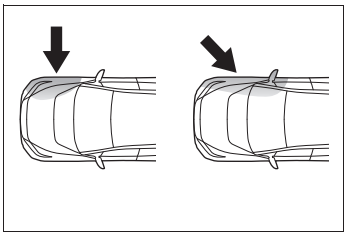
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in side or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed frontal collisions. However, if such a collision causes sufficient sudden deceleration, the SRS airbags may deploy.

- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbag



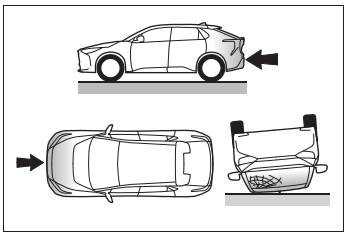
● The following SRS airbags may not deploy if the vehicle is collided with at a certain angle or in a side collision where an area of the vehicle other than the passenger compartment is collided with:

- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags
- SRS front center airbag



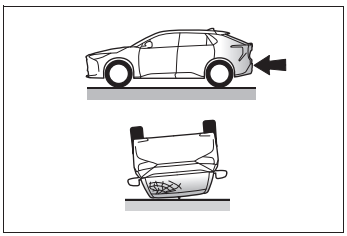
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in front or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed side collisions:

- SRS side airbags
- SRS front center airbag



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed front or side collisions:

- SRS curtain shield airbags

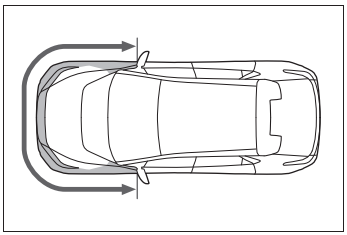


### ■ When to contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

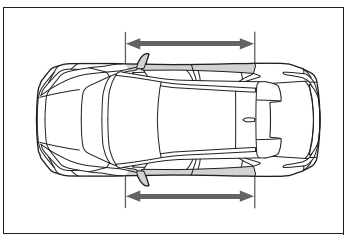
In the following situations, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

● When any of the SRS airbags have been deployed

- When the front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbag



- When a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags
  - SRS front center airbag



- When the pad section of the steering wheel, the dashboard near the front passenger SRS airbag or the lower side of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the surface of a seat with an SRS side airbag or SRS front center airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the part of a front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail garnish (padding) which covers a SRS curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

**WARNING**

**■ SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers must wear their seat belts correctly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50-75 mm (2-3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If your current driving position places you less than 250 mm (10 in.) away from the driver airbag, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as possible while still being able to reach the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the seatback. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (11 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the seatback somewhat. If reclining the seatback makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

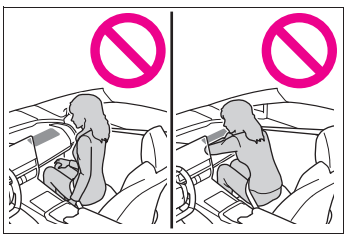
**WARNING**

- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck. The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still being able to control the vehicle with the pedals and steering wheel, and maintaining your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be positioned as far possible from the airbag with the seatback adjusted so that the passenger is sat upright.

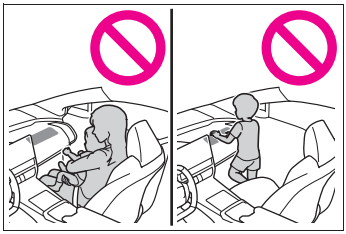
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. SUBARU strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.48)

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

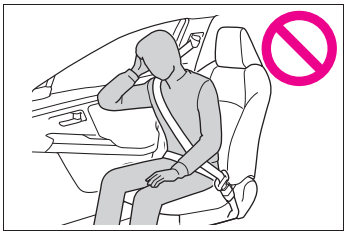


- Front seat occupants should never hold items on their lap.

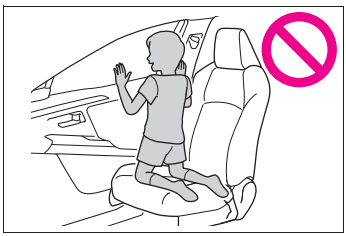
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag or sit on the lap of a front passenger.



- Do not lean against the door, roof side rail, or front, side, or rear pillar.

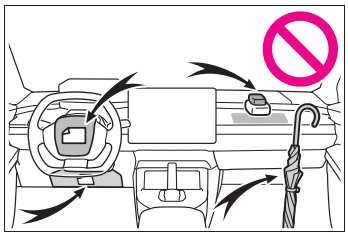


- Do not allow anyone to kneel on a seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

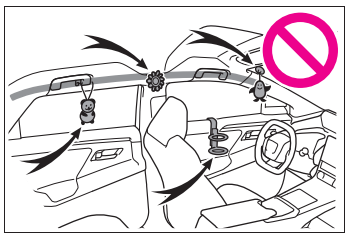


**WARNING**

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the doors, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillars, roof side rails and assist grips. (With the exception of the speed limit label →P.588)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. These items could become projectiles if the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, possibly leading to death or serious injury.
- If a vinyl cover is attached to the area where the SRS knee airbag deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts from which the SRS airbags deploy, as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags.
  Such accessories may prevent the SRS airbags from deploying correctly, may disable the system or cause the SRS airbags to inflate unintentionally, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant force to the SRS airbag system components, front doors or their surrounding area.
  Doing so may cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any components of the SRS airbags immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If a part where an SRS airbag is stored is damaged or cracked, have it replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy unintentionally, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Removal, installation, disassembly or repair of the SRS airbags

**WARNING**

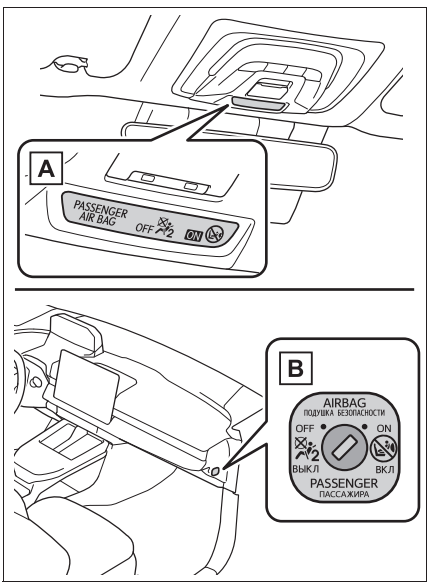
- Repair, removal or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Steering wheel
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Seats
  - Seat upholstery
  - Front pillars
  - Side pillars
  - Rear pillars
  - Roof side rails
  - Front door panels
  - Front door trim
  - Front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panels (such as making holes in them)
- Repair or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Front fender
  - Front bumper
  - Sides of the vehicle interior
- Installation of the following parts or accessories
  - Bull bars or kangaroo bars
  - Snow plows
  - Winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

## Airbag manual on-off system

**This system deactivates the following SRS airbags:**

- SRS front passenger airbag

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.




A “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

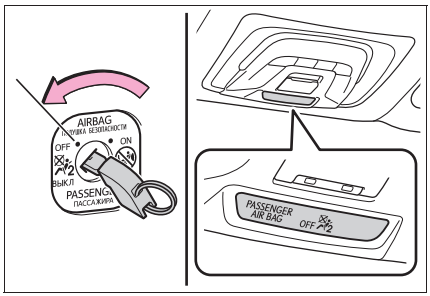
“PASSENGER AIR BAG” and “ON” indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the power switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

## Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON).




### “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The “OFF” indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to “OFF”.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

**WARNING**

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

**■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

## Riding with children

**Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.**
**Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt.**

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the steering wheel, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.170, 211)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

**WARNING**

**■ When children are in the vehicle**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

## Child restraint systems

**Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.**

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

### Table of contents

Points to remember: P.48

When using a child restraint system: P.49

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.52

Child restraint system installation method: P.59

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.60
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.62
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.63

### Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.

**WARNING**

**■When a child is riding**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.

**WARNING**

- SUBARU strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

**Handling the child restraint system**

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.52) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

## When using a child restraint system

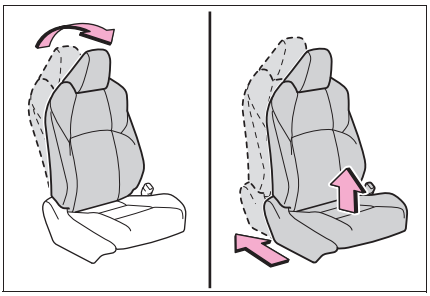
### When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seat height to the uppermost position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

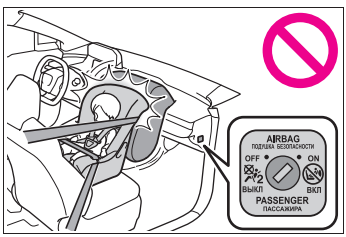


**WARNING**

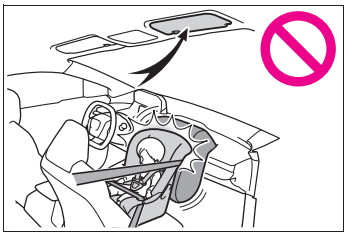
**■When using a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.46) The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.




- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

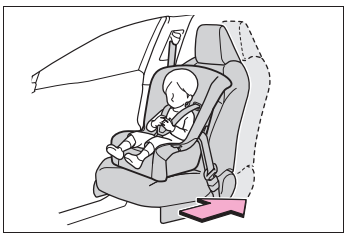


**WARNING**

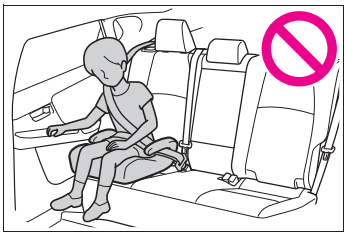



**WARNING**

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



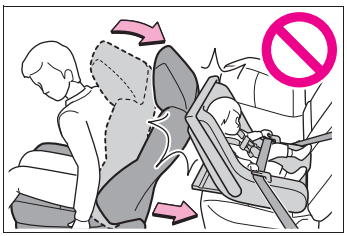
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

**WARNING**

- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P.58)



## Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

### Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.53) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected. Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems information] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.58)

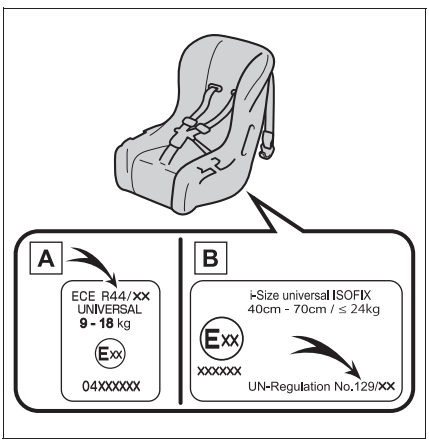
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

### Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Check the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.




Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

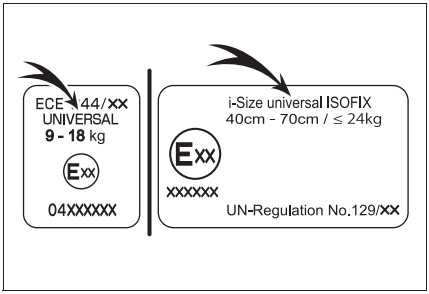
B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3

The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Check the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



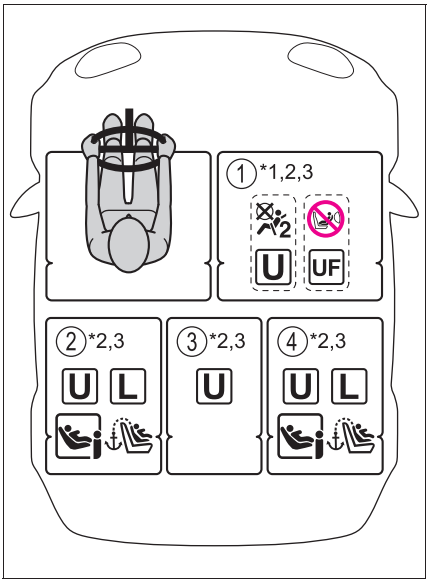

*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

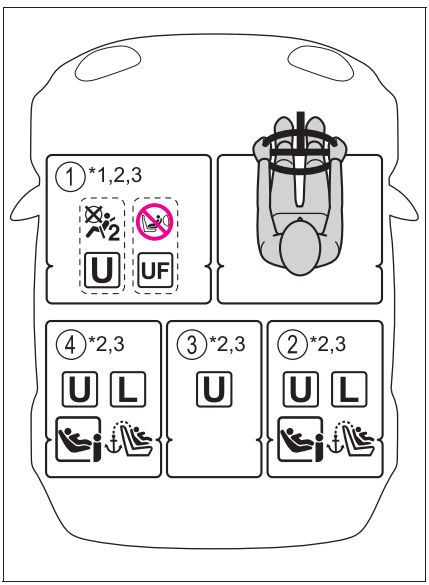
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

## Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles




▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Deactivation of front passenger airbag.

Activation of front passenger airbag. Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

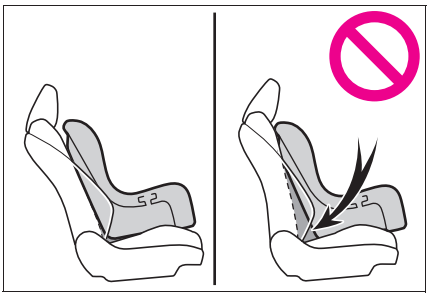
Suitable for recommended child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems information (→P.58).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

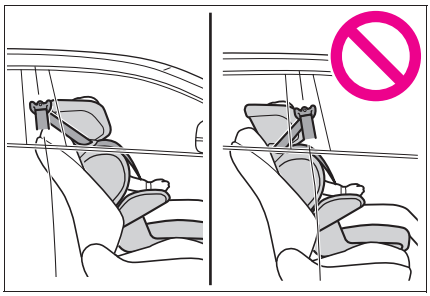


*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

## Detail information for child restraint systems installation

| Seating position | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Seat position number | ① | | ② | ③*2 | ④ |
| | Airbag manual on-off switch | | | | |
| | ON | OFF | | | |
| |  |  | | | |
| Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)*1 | Yes<br>Forward-facing only | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| i-Size seating position (Yes/No) | No | No | Yes | No | Yes |
| Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No) | No | No | No | No | No |
| Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No) | No | No | R1, R2X, R2, R3 | No | R1, R2X, R2, R3 |

| Seating position | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Seat position number | ① | | ② | ③*2 | ④ |
| | Airbag manual on-off switch | | | | |
| | ON | OFF | | | |
| |  |  | | | |
| Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No) | No | No | F2X, F2, F3 | No | F2X, F2, F3 |
| Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No) | B2, B3 Belt fixation only | B2, B3 Belt fixation only | B2, B3 | No | B2, B3 |

*1: All universal categories (group 0, 0+, I, II and III).

*2: Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

SUBARU suggests the users to use ② and ④ seating positions.

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

| Mass groups | Child weight | Size class | Fixture | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | up to 10 kg (22 lb.) | E | R1 | Rearward-facing infant seat |
| | | F | L1 | Left lateral-facing infant seat (Carrycot) |
| | | G | L2 | Right lateral-facing infant seat (Carrycot) |
| 0+ | up to 13 kg (28 lb.) | C | R3 | Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | D | R2 | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | — | R2X | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | E | R1 | Rearward-facing infant seat |
| I | 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) | A | F3 | Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | B | F2 | Reduced-height, forward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | B1 | F2X | Reduced-height, forward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | C | R3 | Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| | | D | R2 | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| II | 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) | — | B2, B3 | Junior seat |
| III | 22 to 36 kg (48 to 79 lb.) | | | |

## ■ Recommended child restraint systems information

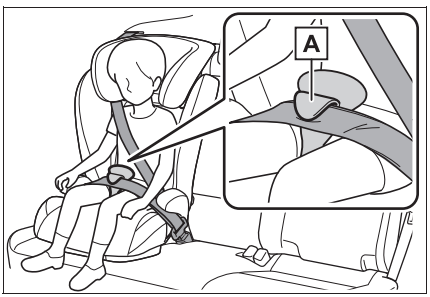
| Recommended child restraint system | Size range | Direction of travel | Fixation | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Lower anchorages | Seat belt |
| Britax BABY-SAFE3 i-SIZE*1 | 40 to 83 cm [Up to 13 kg (Up to 28 lb.)] | Rearward-facing use only | Not applicable | Yes |
| Britax TRIFIX2 i-SIZE*2 | 76 to 105 cm [9 to 22 kg (22 to 48 lb.)] | Forward-facing use only | Yes | Not applicable |
| Britax KIDFIX i-SIZE*1, 2 | 100 to 150 cm | Forward-facing use only | Yes | Yes |
| Graco Booster Basic R129*1 | 135 to 150 cm | Forward-facing use only | No | Yes |

*1: Be sure to attach the seat belt through the SecureGuard.

*2: SUBARU recommends to use with lower anchorages.

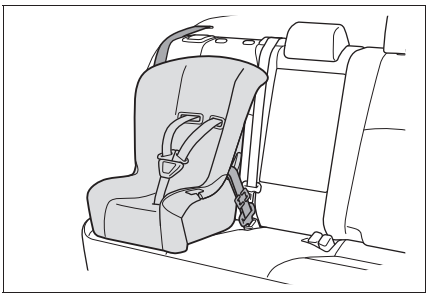
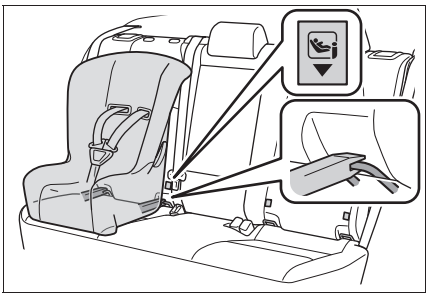
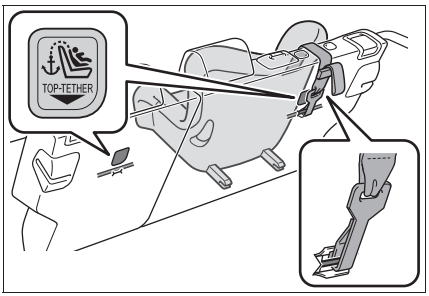
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU countries and United Kingdom.

- When using the child restraint system with SecureGuard, be sure to guide the lap belt into SecureGuard A as shown in the illustration.



## Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

| Installation method | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Seat belt attachment |  | P.60 |
| ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment |  | P.62 |
| Top tether anchorage attachment |  | P.63 |

## Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

### ■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

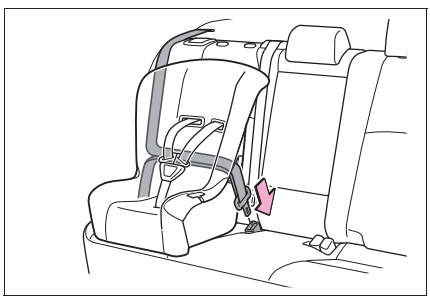
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.
(→P.52)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.49 for front passenger seat adjustment.

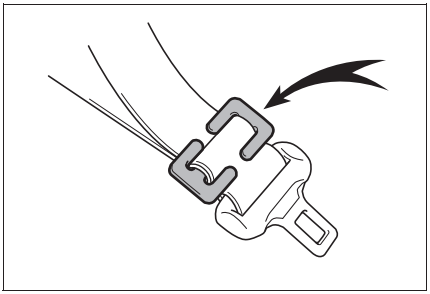
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 Rear outboard seats: If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
(→P.192)
Rear center seat: If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
(→P.192)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.61)

### ■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

### ■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system.

**WARNING**

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

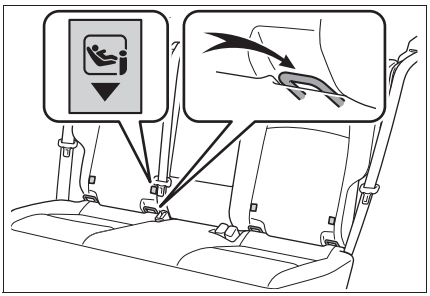
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

## Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

### ■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



### ■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

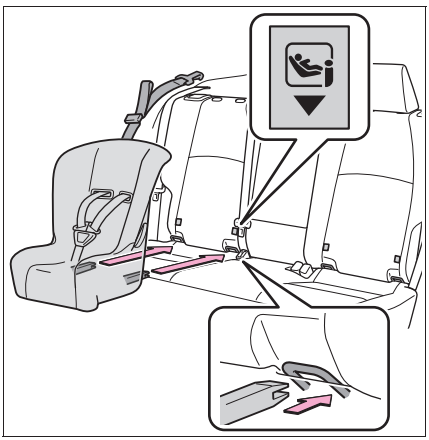
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.52)

1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.192)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.61)

**WARNING**

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

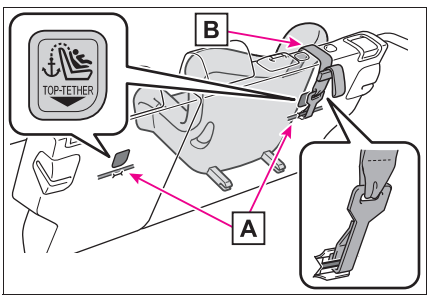
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

## Using a top tether anchorage

### ■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



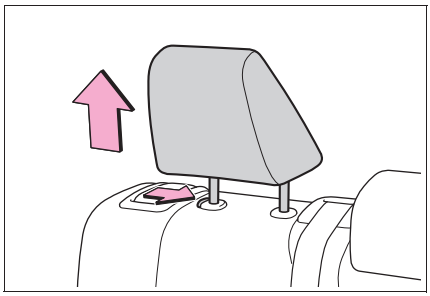

A Top tether anchorages

B Top strap

### ■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

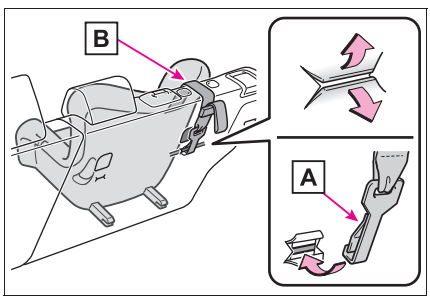
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Remove the head restraint. (→P.192)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.61)




A Hook

B Top strap

**WARNING**

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

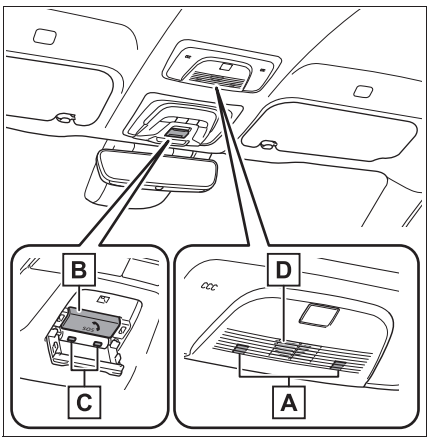
- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

## SUBARU Care*

*: Operates within the SUBARU Care coverage. The system name differs depending on the country.

**SUBARU Care is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by European Union Regulations.**

### System components




A Microphone

B "SOS" button*

C Indicator lights

D Speaker

*: This button is intended for communication with the SUBARU Care system operator.
Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the SUBARU Care system operator.

### Emergency Notification Services

#### ■ Automatic Emergency Calls

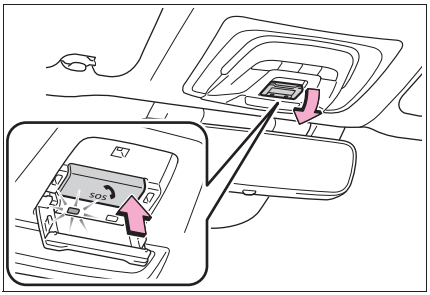
If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.66)

#### ■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the eCall control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the “SOS” button.



If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.66)

## Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If the red indicator light illuminates and a buzzer sounds 5 times (on some models) at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

**WARNING**

**■ When the Emergency Call may not be made**

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
  - When any related equipment (such as the “SOS” button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.

**WARNING**

- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.

- If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

- The Emergency Call system might not work outside of EU area, depending on the available infrastructure in the country.

**■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one**

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ For your safety**

- Please drive safely.
  The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

- If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
  Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
  Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.

- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent damage**

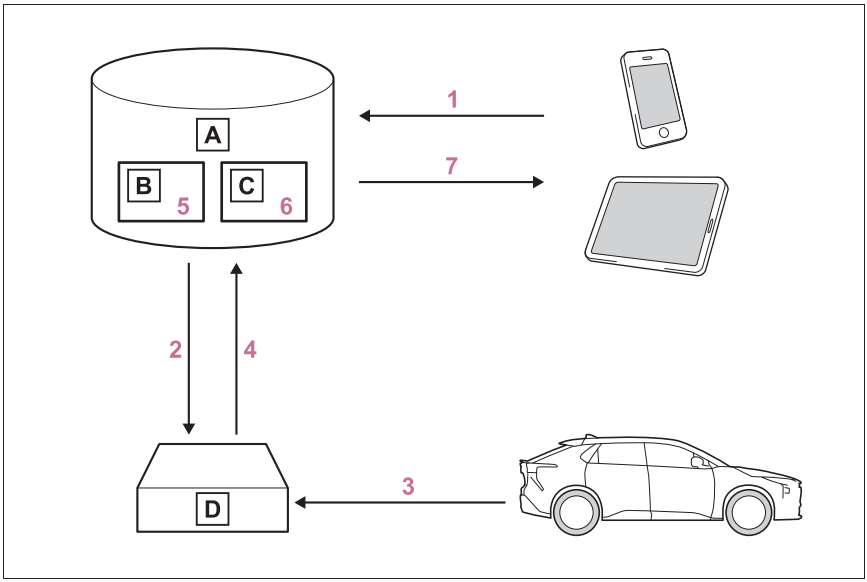
Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

**■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check**

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## System overview of added service

### Data processing flow




A Server

B Storage

C Processing

D DCM

1 Activation of data sharing is done by enabling a service on the “SUBARU Care” app or purchasing a service that requires data collection.

2 Server activates the service in the DCM and defines which vehicle data to collect.

3 Defined vehicle data is collected by the DCM.

4 Data is shared with the server.

5 Data is stored in the server.

6 Data is processed in the server for fulfilling the service.

7 Processed data is presented to the customer.

For a list of eligible services in your region please visit the SUBARU website or contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Implementing Regulation

| Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information | | | Conformity |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBARU Care IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM | | | |
| | 1.1. | Overview of the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities | O |
| | 1.2. | The 112-based SUBARU Care service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge. | O |
| | 1.3. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident. | O |
| | 1.4. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system | O |
| | 1.5. | In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle | O |

| Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information | | | Conformity |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING | | | |
| | 2.1. | Any processing of personal data through the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC. | O |
| | 2.2. | Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency SUBARU Care to the single European emergency number 112. | O |
| | 2.3. Types of data and its recipients | | |
| | 2.3.1. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp. | O |
| | 2.3.2. | Recipients of data processed by the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle SUBARU Care to the single European emergency number 112. | O |

| Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information | | | Conformity |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2.4. Arrangements for data processing | | |
| | 2.4.1. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an SUBARU Care is triggered. | O |
| | 2.4.2. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. | O |
| | 2.4.3. | The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed. | O |
| | 2.4.3.1. | The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system. | O |
| | 2.4.3.2. | The log of activity data in the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency SUBARU Care and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency SUBARU Care was initiated. | O |

| Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information | | | Conformity |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights | | |
| | 2.5.1. | The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort. | O |
| | 2.5.2. | The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data. | O |
| | 2.5.3. | Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any):<br>→P.74 | O |

| Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information | | | Conformity |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED) | | | |
| | 3.1. | Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service | →P.68 |
| | 3.2. | Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC. | O |
| | 3.2.1. | Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them | The European Union General Data Protection Regulation |
| | 3.3. | The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners). | O |
| | 3.4. | Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data | →P.68 |
| | 3.5. | The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS SUBARU Care system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system rather than the TPS SUBARU Care system and the other added value service. | O |
| | 3.5.1. | Contact details for handling TPS SUBARU Care system deactivation requests | N/A |

## Importer Information

| Country | Importer | Address |
|---|---|---|
| United Kingdom | Subaru (UK) Ltd | The Gate, International Drive, Solihull, B90 4WA, United Kingdom |
| Ireland | I.M. Automotive Ltd | IM House, NVD Complex, Browns Barn, Baldonnell, Co. Dublin, D22 AV20 |
| Netherlands | N.V.SUBARU BENELUX | Beechavenue 54-62,1119PW Schiphol-Rijk, the Netherlands |
| Belgium | N.V.SUBARU BENELUX | Leuvensesteenweg 555, Entrance 2, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium |
| Luxembourg | N.V.SUBARU BENELUX | Leuvensesteenweg 555, Entrance 2, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium |
| France | SUBARU FRANCE S.A.S. | P.A. les Bethunes, 1, avenue du Fief, BP 432 Saint-Ouen l'Aumone, 95005 Cergy-Pontoise, France |
| Andorra | SUBARU FRANCE S.A.S. | P.A. les Bethunes, 1, avenue du Fief, BP 432 Saint-Ouen l'Aumone, 95005 Cergy-Pontoise, France |
| Sweden | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |
| Denmark | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |
| Finland | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |
| Germany | SUBARU Deutschland GmbH | Emil-Frey-Strasse 6, 61169 Friedberg, Germany |
| Greece | PLEIADES MOTORS SA | 286, Kifissias Ave., Chalandri 15232, Greece |
| Italy | Subaru Italia S. p. A. | 20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia |
| Canary islands | SUBARU ESPAÑA S.A. | Avenida de Bruselas No. 32, 28108 Alcobendas Madrid, Spain |
| Spain | SUBARU ESPAÑA S.A. | Avenida de Bruselas No. 32, 28108 Alcobendas Madrid, Spain |
| Malta | Liaco Limited | Lia buildings, Triq il-Mosta, Lija LJA9012, Malta |
| Estonia | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hungary | Emil Frey Import Kft. | Mogyoródi út 34-40, 1149, Budapest, Hungary |
| Slovakia | Mikona s.r.o. | Trencianska 452, 020 01 Púchov, Slovakia |
| Czech Republic | SUBARU ČR, s.r.o. | Pekarska 5, 155 00 Prague 5, Czech Republic |
| Slovenia | Subaru Italia S. p. A. | 20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia |
| Lithuania | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |
| Latvia | Subaru Nordic AB | Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden |
| Cyprus | A. Stephanides & Son Automotive Ltd. | 92 Athalassas Avenue, Strovolos 2024, Nicosia, Cyprus |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Poland | Subaru Import Polska sp. z o.o. | ul. Josepha Conrada 51, 31-357 Kraków, Poland |
| Iceland | BL ehf. | Sævarhöfða 2 - 110 Reykjavík, Iceland |
| Norway | Subaru Norge AS | Masteveien 4, Skytta, Kingdom of Norway |
| Bulgaria | Subaru Italia S. p. A. | 20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia |
| Montenegro | NC.Kattamis(Serbia Montenegro)Ltd., | 59Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi, Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus |
| Croatia | Subaru Italia S. p. A. | 20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia |
| Austria | Subaru Österreich | Michael-Walz-Gasse 18C 5020 Salzburg |
| Liechtenstein | SUBARU Schweiz AG | Emil-Frey-Strasse 2, CH-5745 Safenwil, Schweiz |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Serbia | NC.Kattamis (Serbia Montenegro) Ltd., | 59 Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi, Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus |
| | Ekskluzivni distributer: N. C. KATIAMIS (SRBIJA CRNA GORA) LTD | 59 Ayiou Nicolaou Street, Engomi, Nikozija Kipar |
| | Ексклузивни дистрибутер: Н. Ц. КАТТАМИС (СРБИЈА ЦРНА ГОРА) ЛТД, | 59 Ајиоу Николау Стрит, Енгоми, Никозија Кипар |
| | Ovlašćeni uvoznik Subaru za Srbiju i Crnu Goru | Cara Dušana 67 11108 Beograd Srbija |
| | Овлашћени увозник Субару за Србију и Црну Гору | Цара Душана 67 11108 Београд Србија |
| Turkey | Bayrur Motorlu Vasıtalar Ticaret A.Ş | Boyalı Köşk sok No:4/1 34345 Bebek Istanbul, Turkiye |
| Switzerland | SUBARU Schweiz AG | Emil-Frey-Strasse 2, CH-5745 Safenwil, Schweiz |
| Tahiti | Tahiti Automobiles | 192, Avenue Georges Clemenceau - 98713 PAPEETE TAHITI |
| New Caledonia | ALMAMETO S.A | Complexe Ménard - 21 rue Jean Chalier PK4 - BP H2 98849 Nouméa Cedex, New Caledonia |
| Ukraine | Sojitz auto Ukraine LLC | 9F Esplanadna Street 20, Kiev 01601 |
| Isle of Man | Subaru (UK) Ltd | The Gate International Drive Solihull B90 4WA, United Kingdom |
| Channel Islands | Subaru (UK) Ltd | The Gate International Drive Solihull B90 4WA, United Kingdom |
| Romania | Subaru Italia S. p. A. | 20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia |
| Israel | Japanauto-Israel Auto Corporation Ltd. | 6 Hamagshimim STR. Petah Tikva, Israel |

## Certification

→P.650

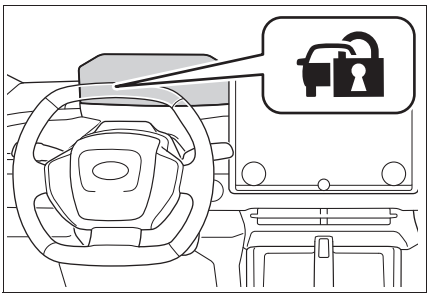
## Immobilizer system

**The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the EV system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.**

**Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

### Operating the system



The security indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

**■ System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

**■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

**■ To ensure the system operates correctly**

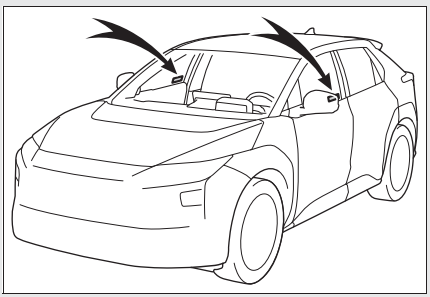
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

## Double locking system*

*: If equipped

**Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.**

**Vehicles employing this system have labels on the side window of both front doors.**



### Setting/canceling the double locking system

#### Setting

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press twice within 5 seconds.

#### Canceling

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press .

**WARNING**

**Double locking system precaution**

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

## Alarm*

*: If equipped

**The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.**

**The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:**

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with intrusion sensor: The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with tilt sensor: The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.

### Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

#### Items to check before locking the vehicle

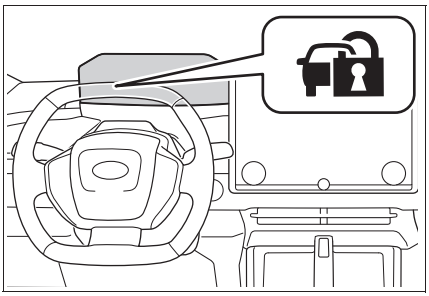
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

#### Setting

Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



#### Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors or open the back door using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Starting the EV system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

#### Setting the alarm

The alarm can be set if all the doors are closed even with the hood open.

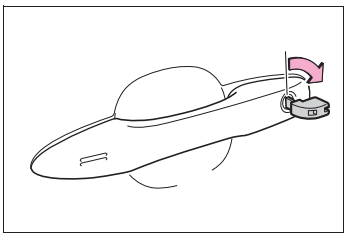
#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

### Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

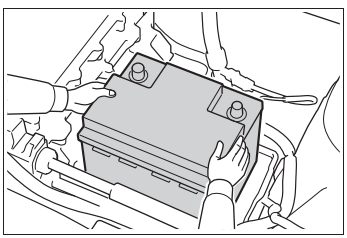
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the back door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.602)



### Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.614)

> NOTICE
>
> **To ensure the system operates correctly**
>
> Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

## The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

### The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

### Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.79)

### Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

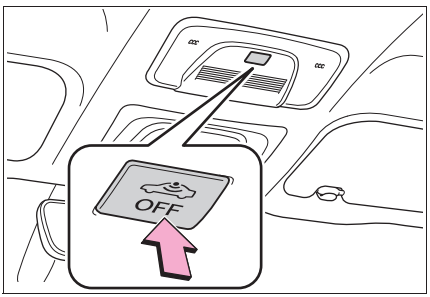
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON.



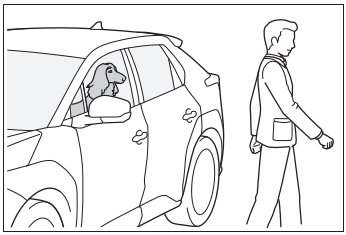

### Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

### Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

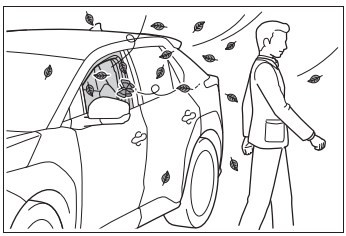
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



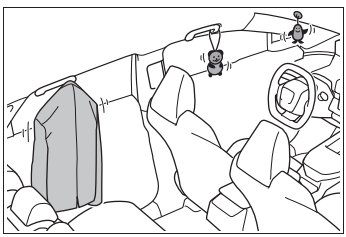
- A window is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

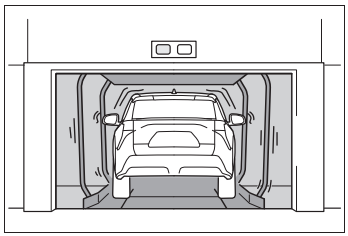
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



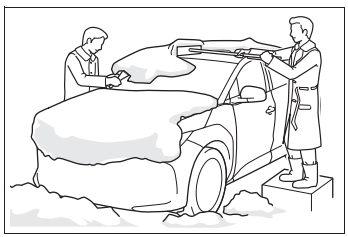
- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

### ■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

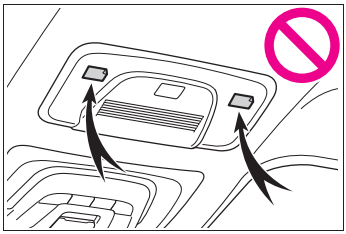
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

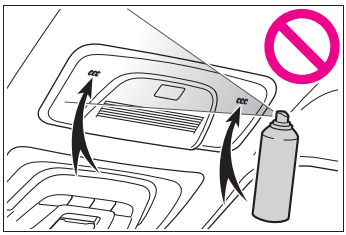
NOTICE

### ■ To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

**2-1. Electric vehicle system**

Electric Vehicle system features ..... 84

Electric Vehicle system precautions ..... 88

Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips ..... 93

Driving range ..... 95

**2-2. Charging**

Charging equipment ..... 97

Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector ..... 100

Charging methods ..... 102

Charging tips ..... 104

Things to know before charging ..... 106

How to use AC charging ... 109

How to use DC charging ... 114

Using the charging schedule function ..... 119

Using Battery Preconditioning ..... 126

Using My Room Mode ..... 130

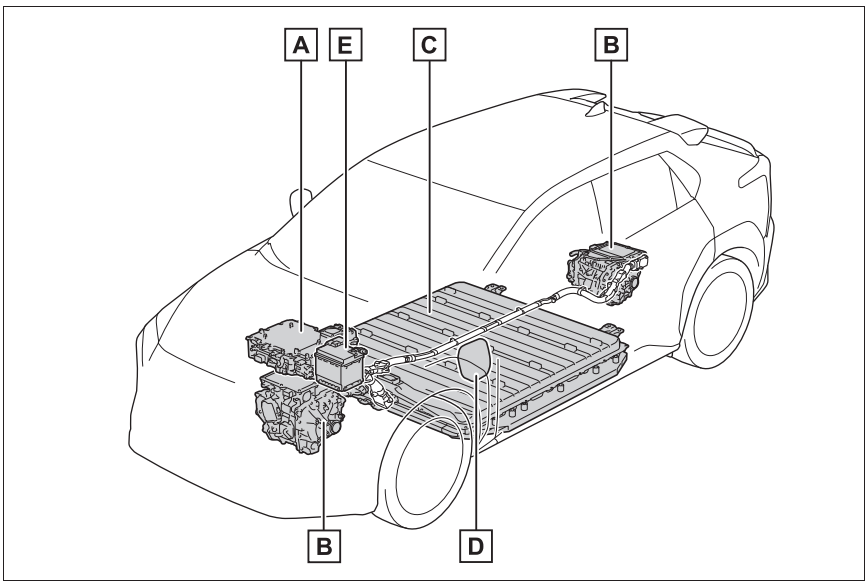
When charging cannot be carried out ..... 133

## Electric Vehicle system features

**Battery electric vehicles are considerably different from conventional vehicles.**

**They use electricity charged in a traction battery, to drive the electric motor. Since battery electric vehicles are driven using electricity, they do not emit any emissions such as $CO_2$ (Carbon Dioxide) and NOx (Nitrogen Oxides). Battery electric vehicles are environmentally friendly vehicles.**

### System components




The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A ESU: Electricity Supply Unit (built in onboard traction battery charger/DC-DC converter)

B eAxle (Traction motor/Inverter/Trans axle) (front/rear)

C Traction battery

Provides electricity to the electric motor.

D Charging port

E 12-volt battery

Provides electricity to various vehicle systems such as the SRS airbags, headlights, wipers, etc.

■ **When braking (regenerative braking)**

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the traction battery.

The driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the traction battery.

## Charging

The battery electric vehicle is driven using electricity, which is received from an external power source and stored in the traction battery. Not only public charging stations, but also household sockets can be used for charging. Procedures are different from refueling a conventional vehicle. Therefore, make sure to read the following thoroughly.

- Charging equipment (→P.97)
- Things to know before charging (→P.106)
- How to charge your vehicle (→P.109, 114)
- When charging cannot be performed normally (→P.133)

■ **Regenerative braking**

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the traction battery.

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery is charged from the traction battery when the EV system is operated or while the traction battery is being charged.

If the vehicle has not been used for a long time, the 12-volt battery may become low due to self-discharge. If this occurs, follow the correct procedures. (→P.600)

■ **When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time**

- When the vehicle will not be used for an extended period of time, charge the traction battery once a month. This protects the traction battery from extreme voltage decline due to self discharging.
- When the vehicle will not be used for an extended period of time, the 12-volt battery will be charged from the traction battery to reduce the risk of the 12-volt battery discharged. In this case, the cooling fan may operate, however it is not a malfunction.
- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the charging port lid open or the charging cable connected to the vehicle.

### Charging the traction battery

Be sure to maintain the traction battery charge level suitable for your driving needs.

If the traction battery fully discharges, the vehicle cannot be driven at all. When the battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

### If the traction battery becomes low

- If the traction battery becomes low, the traction battery charge warning light comes on or flashes and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.570)
- If the traction battery is completely discharged, the EV system cannot be started and driving will not be possible. When the traction battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

### Sounds and vibrations specific to a battery electric vehicle

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the battery electric vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the “READY” indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

Before and after the EV system is started, the following sounds and vibrations may occur. However, these sounds and/or vibrations are not signs of malfunctions:

- The brake system operation sound may be heard from the front of the vehicle when the driver’s door is opened.
- Motor sounds may be heard from the motor compartment or luggage compartment.
- Electrical relay sounds may be heard from the motor compartment when the EV system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the traction battery in the following situations:
  - When the EV system is started or stopped
  - When charging starts or completes
  - When the vehicle is driven the first time after the traction battery has been charged using DC charging
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Cooling fan operating sounds from the radiator.
- The operation sound of the air conditioning system (air conditioning compressor, blower motor).

### Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

## Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

A sound which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. This sound may be heard inside the vehicle. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

### ■ Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

In the following cases, the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

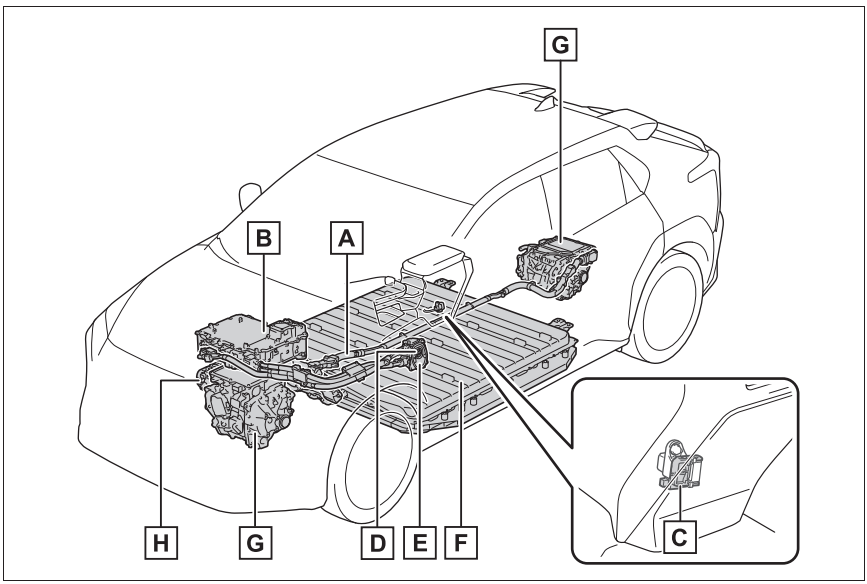
### ■ When the multi-information display shows "Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System Malfunction Visit your Dealer."

There is a possibility that there is an abnormality in the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System. Please contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Electric Vehicle system precautions

**Be careful of the high voltage components (approximately 300 V or more), such as the traction battery, electricity supply unit, orange colored high voltage cables, and electric motor, as well as high temperature components such as the cooling radiator, which are provided on the battery electric vehicle. Read the following descriptions carefully before using the EV system, and handle the EV system correctly. Note that warning labels with a ⚠ mark are attached to the high voltage components, to remind you of careful handling required.**

## System components




The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A High voltage cables (orange)

B ESU: Electricity Supply Unit (built in onboard traction battery charger/DC-DC converter)

C Service plug

D AC charging inlet

E DC charging inlet

F Traction battery

G eAxle (Traction motor/Inverter/Trans axle) (front/rear)

H Air conditioning compressor

### Electromagnetic waves

- High-voltage parts and cables on the battery electric vehicles incorporate electro-magnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline-powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

### Traction battery (Lithium-ion battery)

The traction battery has a limited service life.

The traction battery capacity (the ability to store energy) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environment (outside temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the traction battery is charged.

This is a natural characteristic of lithium-ion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the driving range decreases when the traction battery capacity reduces, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse. In order to reduce the possibility of the capacity reducing, follow the directions listed on P.107, “Capacity reduction of the traction battery”.

### Starting the EV system in an extremely cold environment

When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) due to the temperature outside of the vehicle, it may not be possible to start the EV system. In this case, try to start the EV system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increasing, etc.

### Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

**WARNING**

### High-voltage precautions

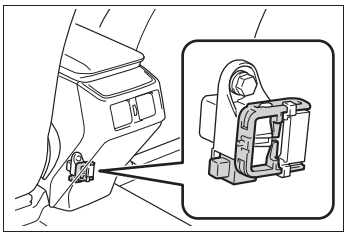
The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system.

DC and AC high voltage systems are very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove, or replace the high voltage parts, cables (orange) or their connectors.
- Do not touch the high voltage components. They are extremely hot, especially after driving.

**WARNING**

- The service plug is located under the console box. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is being serviced and is subject to high voltage.



### Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the EV system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables (orange) and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the traction battery if liquid is leaking from or adhered to it. If electrolyte (Organic Carbonate-based electrolyte) from the traction battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the traction battery, do not approach the vehicle.
  Even in the unlikely event that the traction battery has been damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, if electrolyte leaks, vapors will be emitted. These vapors are an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the battery electric vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electrical fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, be sure to transport the vehicle with the four wheels raised. If the vehicle is towed with the wheels which are connected to the electric motor (traction motor) contacting the ground, electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction. (→P.563)

**WARNING**

- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If leaked liquid (other than water from the air conditioning) is found on the ground, the traction battery may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.
  In addition, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer with regard to the leakage found on the ground.
  Even in the event of a minor accident, the traction battery and surrounding parts may be damaged. In case of an accident, have the traction battery inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Traction battery**

- Your vehicle contains a sealed lithium-ion battery.
- Never resell, hand over or modify the traction battery. To prevent accidents, traction batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself. Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

• Do not illegally dispose of or dump the traction battery, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.

• The traction battery is intended to be used exclusively with your battery electric vehicle. If the traction battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur. When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of the dangers from these modifications.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the traction battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the traction battery must be disposed of by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or a qualified service shop. If the traction battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.
- For information about traction battery collection locations, contact information, or the recycling process, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Caution while driving**

- Pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving. Therefore, take extra care while driving even if the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is active.

**WARNING**

- If the vehicle under floor area receives strong shock or impact while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check around the bottom of the vehicle. If there is damage to the traction battery or liquid leakage, it may lead to a vehicle fire, etc. Do not touch the vehicle and immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  Even if no damage can be seen under the floor, the traction battery may be damaged. If the vehicle received an impact under the floor, have the traction battery inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Modifications**

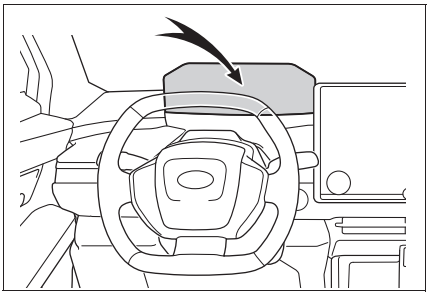
Do not make modifications that lower the height of the vehicle. The traction battery in the under floor area may come into contact with the ground when the height of vehicle is lowered. If the traction battery is damaged, a vehicle fire may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

## Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensors, the emergency shut off system turns off the EV system and blocks the high voltage current. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the EV system, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the EV system or an improper operation is attempted.



If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.141, 577)

**■ If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The EV system may not start.

In that case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ When the traction battery is completely discharged**

When the EV system cannot be started due to the traction battery being completely discharged, restart the system after AC charging or DC charging. When charging, it is recommended to charge the traction battery until the traction battery charge warning light turns off in order to ensure sufficient driving distance.

## Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips

**Unlike the conventional vehicles, the electricity consumption efficiency of battery electric vehicles will decline if they continue driving on highways (or freeways) or at high average speeds, causing the possible driving distance to reduce. Therefore, if the remaining charge of the traction battery is low, avoid relying on the displayed possible driving distance too much as well as driving on highways (or freeways). Driving the vehicle at moderate speeds, the traction battery's electricity consumption can be controlled.**

**The following driving tips will contribute to reduction in the battery consumption and increase in the driving range.**

### Shift position operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic, etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When shifting the shift position to N while driving, there is no positive effect on electricity consumption. In the N, the traction battery cannot be charged. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the traction battery electricity is consumed. (→P.238)

### Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration due to traffic congestion, long waits at traffic lights, and driving on steep inclines will lead to poor electricity consumption. In order to avoid those situations as much as possible, check traffic reports before leaving. If the vehicle is driven in traffic congestion, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly, avoid overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help minimize unnecessary electricity consumption.

### When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

### Highway (or freeways) driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

## Air conditioning

- Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive electricity consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce electricity consumption as well.

In winter: Excessive or unnecessary heating should be avoided. Also, electricity consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

- When the ALL AUTO (ECO) switch on the air conditioner operation switch is turned ON, the air conditioning system prioritizes the use of direct heating such as seat heaters to warm the surroundings of the occupants and reduce electricity consumption by the air conditioner.
- When using the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.470) while the AC charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electricity consumption immediately after starting off will be reduced because air conditioning is operated mainly using electricity from an external power source.

## Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor electricity consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads will lead to poor electricity consumption. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

## Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor electricity consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage.

## Driving range

**The driving range displayed on the multi-information display, etc., shows the reference distance that driving is possible, and the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.**

### Displayed value

A value for which a sufficient level of driving performance can be provided is estimated based on the remaining charge of the traction battery, the state of the traction battery, the outside temperature, etc., and is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.152)

When the outside temperature is low, the traction battery output may be decreased, causing the possible driving distance to be shorter. However, this is not a malfunction. Charge the traction battery earlier than usual.

### Tips for extending the driving range

Possible driving distance varies significantly depending on how the vehicle is driven, road conditions, the weather, the outside temperature, usage conditions of electrical components and the number of occupants.

Possible driving distance could be extended if the followings are performed:

- Maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and avoid unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
- Accelerate and decelerate the vehicle as smoothly as possible
- Drive at moderate speeds as much as possible and maintain a constant speed
- Set the air conditioning system to a moderate temperature and avoid using the heating and cooling functions excessively.
- Use tires of the specified size and maintain the specified tire pressure
- Do not add unnecessary weight to the vehicle

## Display when charging is completed

The followings indicate that charging has been carried out properly.

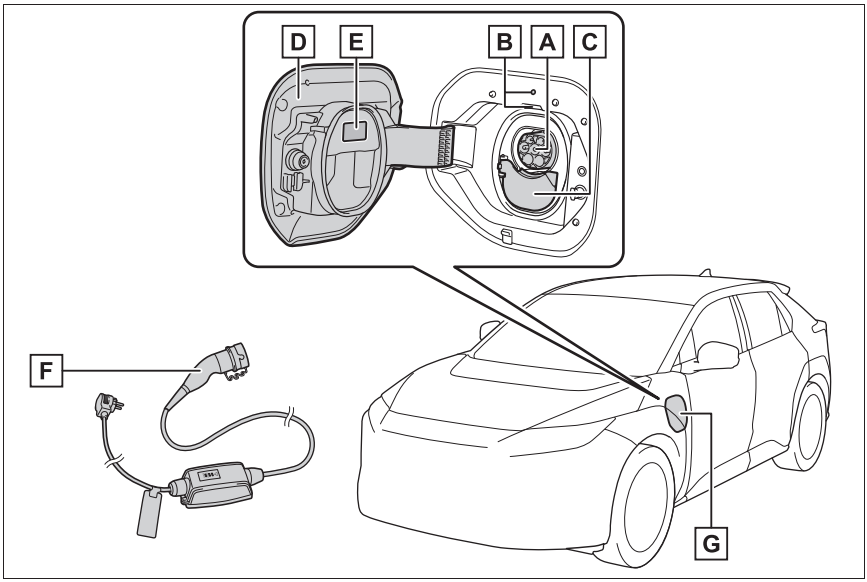
- The charging indicator turns off
- “Charging Complete” is displayed on the multi-information display when a door is opened while the power switch is off. (→P.105)

Regardless of the type of power source or whether the charging schedule function is used, charging is completed if the above can be confirmed.

Charging-related messages: →P.141

# Charging equipment

## Charging equipment and names




A AC charging inlet

B Charging indicator (→P.100) and Charging inlet light

C DC charging inlet

D Charging port lid (→P.98)

E Caution label/identification label (→P.98)

F AC charging cable*

G Charging port

*: It is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item. The AC charging cable can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. For proper handling and precautions for the AC charging cable, refer to the owner's manual that comes with it.

■ **Identification label**

Identification labels are attached to the vehicle, charging cable and charger to inform the user of which device they should use. The meaning of the each identification label is as follows:

| Identification label | Supply type | Standard | Configuration | Type of accessory | Voltage range |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C | AC | EN 62196-2 | TYPE 2 | •Charging port lid<br>•Charging connector | ≤ 480V RMS |
| K | DC | EN 62196-3 | FF | •Charging port lid<br>•Charging connector | 50V to 500V |

■ **AC charging cable**

AC charging cable designed for other models or different model year vehicles may not be able to be used on your vehicle, even if they are SUBARU genuine charging cables

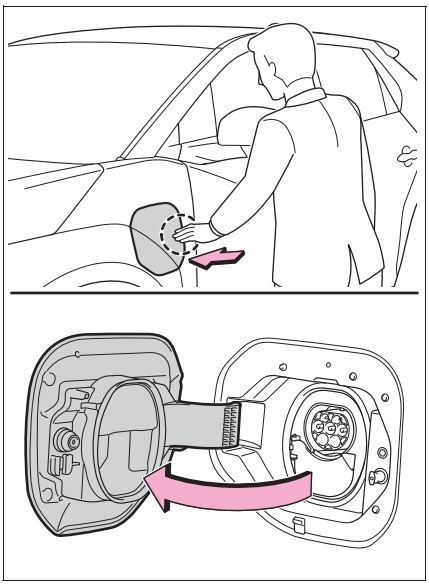
## Opening/closing the charging port lid

■ **Open**

Unlock the charging port lid by unlocking the doors. (→P.167)

Slightly open the charging port lid by pressing the rear edge of it. (the position shown in the illustration)

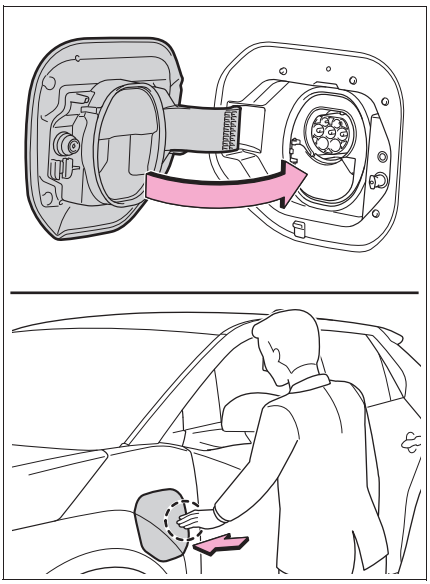
Fully open the charging port lid by hand.



### Close

Move the charging port lid to the slightly open position and then press the rear edge (the position shown in the illustration) to close it.

Charging port lid also locks when the doors are locked.

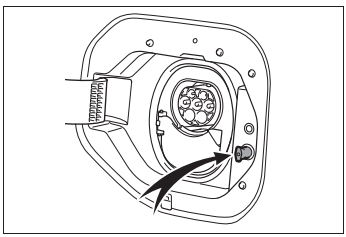


### The charging port lid will be locked when

- In the following cases, the charging port lid will be locked.
  - The doors are locked with the wireless remote control
  - The doors are locked with the smart entry & start system
  - The doors are locked with the mechanical key
- If the doors are locked by the security function when the charging port lid is closed, the charging port lid will also be locked. (→P.168)
- If the charging port lid is closed after the doors are locked, the charging port lid will not be locked. In that case, after unlocking the doors once, the charging port lid can be locked by locking the doors.

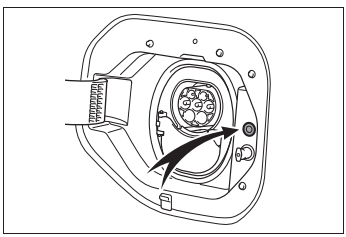
### About lid lifter

The charging port lid is not closed if the lid lifter is pushing in before closing the charging port lid. In that case, push again with the door unlocked and release the lid lifter, and close the charging port lid again.



### About the charging port lid open/close detection switch

When the charging port lid is open, be careful not to touch the charging port lid open/close detection switch (position shown in the figure). If you accidentally touch the switch, the vehicle may incorrectly indicate that.

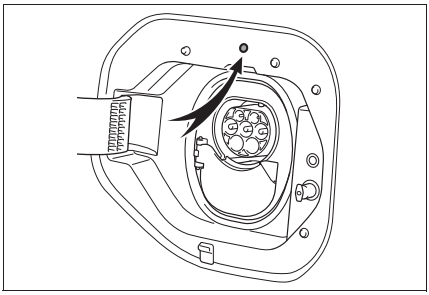


### When the charging port lids cannot be opened

→P.597

## Charging indicator

The illumination/flashing pattern changes to inform the user of the charging status in the following ways.



| Illumination/flashing pattern | Vehicle condition |
|---|---|
| Illuminated | • Charging is in progress*1<br>• Traction battery heater (→P.103) is operating |
| Flashes normally*2 | When charging schedule is registered (→P.119) and AC charging cable is connected to vehicle |
| Flashes rapidly*2 | When charging cannot be carried out due to malfunction in a power source or the vehicle, etc. (→P.134) |

*1: The indicator is dimmed when the charging is done

*2: Flashes for a certain period of time, and then turns off.

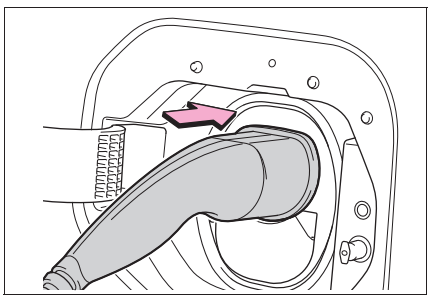
## Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector

**Helps to prevent the AC charging connector from being disconnected while charging or tampering such as someone other than the user taking away the charging cable.**

### Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector

#### ■ Locking the AC charging connector

The AC charging connector will be automatically locked when inserting it into the AC charging inlet.



#### ■ Unlocking the AC charging connector

The AC charging connector will be unlocked when the doors are unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

### AC charging connector lock function

If the AC charging connector is locked/unlocked repeatedly, it may not work temporary due to protect the system by AC charging system. In this case, wait for a while before connecting the AC charging connector to AC charging inlet again.

- The AC charging connector lock function does not guarantee that theft of the AC charging cable will be prevented, and is not necessarily effective for all mischiefs.

### Security function for unlocking

After the doors are unlocked, if the doors are locked again or approximately 180 seconds elapse before removing the AC charging connector, the AC charging connector will be locked again.

### Unlocking the AC charging connector during charging

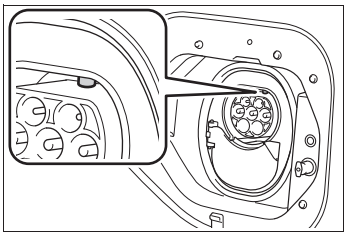
If the AC charging connector is unlocked during charging, charging will be stopped. Once the security function works, charging may not restart automatically. In this case, remove the AC charging connector* and insert it again.

*: When the AC charging connector is removed, the charging schedule will be updated. (→P.119)

### When the AC charging connector cannot be inserted into the AC charging inlet

Check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.

If the connector lock pin is lowered, the connector lock is operating. Unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control and unlock the AC charging connector lock and check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.



### If the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked

Use the following procedure to unlock the AC charging connector if the AC charging connector cannot be removed after unlocking the doors.

Do not unlock the AC charging connector this way unless it is an emergency.

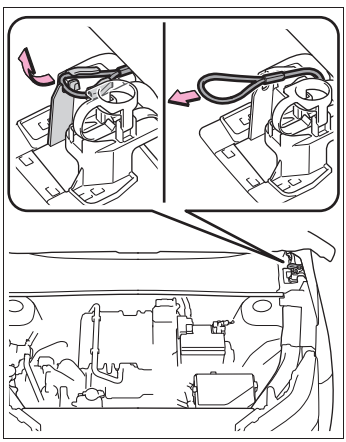
If the problem is not solved, have the vehicle inspected by your by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Only use the emergency release wire when the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked using other methods.

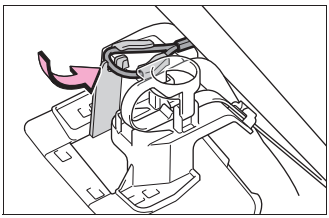
1 Open the hood. (→P.523)

2 Pull the emergency release wire.

The AC charging connector is unlocked and can be removed.



3 After unlocking the AC charging connector, fix the handle of the emergency release wire to the attachment.



NOTICE

**When locking the AC charging connector**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause a malfunction in the charging connector locking system.

- Check that the AC charging connector is compatible with this vehicle.

An AC charging connector of the different type or a AC charging connector with damaged or deformed insertion part may not be locked.

- Do not apply excessive force to the AC charging connector after the AC charging connector is inserted.

When removing the AC charging connector, make sure to unlock the AC charging connector.

## Charging methods

**The following methods can be used to charge the traction battery.**

### Types of charging methods

**■ AC charging (→P.109)**

This is a charging method used when charging from an AC socket with the AC charging cable or charging that use an AC charger.

By setting charging schedule, it is also possible to charge at the desired date and time. (→P.119)

**■ DC charging (→P.114)**

This charging method uses a DC charger that complies with IEC 61851 and IEC 62196. The traction battery can be charged in a shorter time than AC charging.

IEC is an abbreviation for an international standard established by the International Electrotechnical Commission.

### Charging-linked functions

This vehicle is equipped with several functions that are linked with charging.

**■ My Room Mode (→P.130)**

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electrical components such as the air conditioning system and audio system

can be used by the power supply from an external power source*.

*: Depending on the situation, electricity of the traction battery may be consumed.

### ■ Traction battery heater

When the outside temperature is low and the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, this function automatically warms the traction battery until it reaches or exceeds a certain temperature.

- The operation of this function is stopped automatically when the charging cable is disconnected or if the charging cable is left connected to the vehicle for approximately 3 days.
- When the timer is charging (→P.119), it operates according to the charging start time.

### ■ Traction battery warming control

This control operates after the charging cable remains connected to the vehicle for approximately 3 days and the traction battery heater automatically stops. It automatically insulates the traction battery in extremely low temperatures.

- This control stops 31 days after the charging cable is connected, even if it is still connected to the vehicle.
- When this control operates, charging schedule settings are ignored and charging starts.

### ■ Traction battery cooler

When the traction battery is hot and the AC charging cable is connected to the vehicle, this function cools the traction battery to protect it.

The function may operate when continuously driving at high speeds such as driving on highways or freeways, or during DC charging.

---

**■ Using My Room Mode during DC charging**

→P.131

**■ Traction battery heater**

- Traction battery heater may operate when charging is not being performed.
- When traction battery heater is operating, the charging indicator illuminates.
- When traction battery heater is operating during charging, the charging may take longer than normal.
- The remaining charge of the traction battery declines when the traction battery heater operates, it might be necessary to recharge the traction battery again in order to supplement the remaining charge.

**■ Traction battery cooler**

- The charging indicator is illuminated while traction battery cooler is on standby or operating.
- The charging indicator is illuminated while traction battery cooler is on standby or operating.
- When the charge level of the traction battery is low, the traction battery cooler may not operate, even if the temperature of the traction battery is high.
- When the following conditions are met while the traction battery cooler is operating, the cooling operation will stop.

- The hood is opened
- The power switch is turned to ACC or ON.
- The shift position is changed to any position other than P
- The Remote Air Conditioning System is operated (→P.470)
- The remaining charge of the traction battery drops below a certain amount

● The traction battery cooler operates using power supplied by the traction battery and an external power source.

- While the traction battery cooler is operating, the charge of the traction battery will increase and decrease within a certain range, and will not increase as during AC charging.
- When the traction battery cooler operates, charger will recognize it as the battery being charged. If this function operates while a charger which charges a charging fee is connected to the vehicle, AC charging fees will apply.

**■ Changing of the traction battery cooler setting**

Setting can be changed on the multimedia.

Use the multimedia and select ⚙, “Vehicle customise”, “Charging”, “Battery cooling”, and change the setting.

When selecting to off, the traction battery output may be restricted depending on the driving situation.

## Charging tips

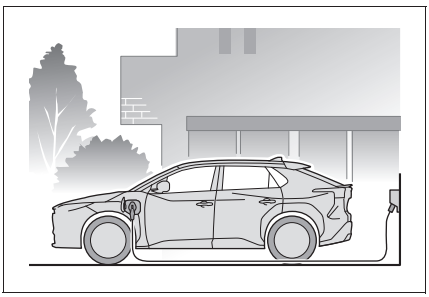
**This section explains methods for using the charging function for this vehicle and checking information related to charging.**

### Systematically charging

To enable the use of battery electric vehicle, we recommend systematically charging the vehicle.

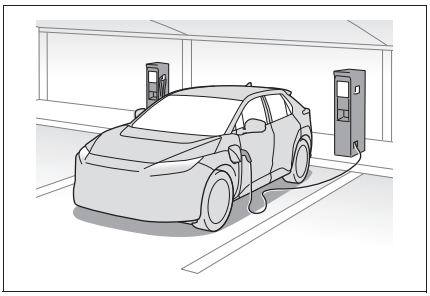
**■ Before leaving home**

In order to use the Electric Vehicle, charge the traction battery at home before leaving.



**■ On the way to the destination or at the destination**

When the remaining charge of the traction battery gets low, recharge the battery at the nearest charging station.



### After returning home

In order to drive the next time, charge the traction battery.

Settings the charging schedule allows you to charge the traction battery at the desired time such as late at night or early in the morning. Furthermore, the charging schedule can be set to automatically charge the traction battery every day or at the same time on certain days. (→P.119)

## Checking information related to charging

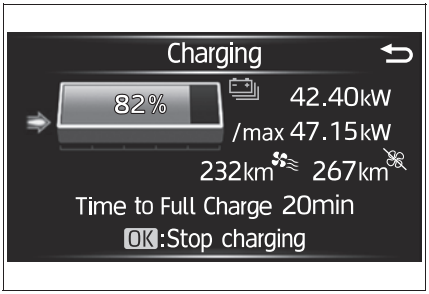
Information related to charging is displayed and can be checked on the multi-information display.

### While charging

When any door is opened during charging with the power switch off, the current charging condition and approximate time remaining until charging is complete are displayed for a certain period of time.

The actual charging time may differ depending on conditions such as the remaining capacity of the traction battery, outside temperature, and specifications of the charger.

The time until charging completed may not be displayed if the charging current to the traction battery becomes smaller and the charging time becomes longer.




### After charging is complete

When any door is opened with the power switch off after charging is complete, a message detailing the results of the charging is displayed for a while.

Also, a message is displayed if an operation that stops charging is performed or a situation where charging cannot be performed occurs.

When a message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen. (→P.141)

## Things to know before charging

**Make sure to read the following precautions before charging the traction battery.**

### Safety functions

- The EV system will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the power switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the “READY” indicator is illuminated, the EV system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.

**WARNING**

#### Cautions when charging

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers should not carry out the charging procedure. Ask someone else to do it.

- Do not approach the charger and charging cable during charging.
  Charging procedure may affect the operation of pacemakers.
- Do not remain in the vehicle during charging.
  Charging procedure may affect the operation of pacemakers.
- Do not enter the vehicle (including the luggage compartment) to retrieve something from it, or for any purpose.
  Charging procedure may affect the operation of pacemakers.

#### When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle

Do not change the shift position from P.

In the unlikely event that the AC charging cable has been damaged, the shift position may change from P to another position and the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Charging precautions

This vehicle has been designed to allow charging from an external power source using an AC charging cable for exclusive use with standard household AC sockets. However, the vehicle differs greatly from standard household electrical goods in the following ways, and incorrect usage could cause fire or electric shock, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- When charging, a large amount of current will flow for a long time.
- Depending on the charging environment, perform charging outdoors.

NOTICE

#### Charging precautions

To charge properly, follow the procedure after reading the explanation below. Charging is intended to be carried out by licensed drivers only who properly understand the charging procedure.

- Do not allow people who is not used to charging, such as children, to perform charging without supervision.
- When charging with a charger, follow the procedures for using each charger.

## Confirm the following before charging

Before charging, always check the following items.

- The parking brake is applied. (→P.244)
- The power switch is turned to OFF. (→P.233)
- Lights such as the headlights, emergency flashers and interior lights, etc. are turned off.

If these light switches are turned on, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

### ■ During charging

- The charging starting time may differ depending on the state of the vehicle, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- During charging, sounds may be heard from near the traction battery in accordance with the operation of the air conditioning system or traction battery cooler (→P.103).
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.

### ■ When charging using a public charging facility, check the setting of the charging schedule function.

- When the charging schedule is registered, temporarily turn off the function or turn “Charge Now” on. (→P.120)
- When the charging schedule is set to on, charging will not start even if the AC charging cable is connected. Also, charging fee may occur due to connection of the AC charging cable.

### ■ Capacity reduction of the traction battery

The capacity of the traction battery will decline gradually when the traction battery is in use. The rate at which it declines will differ in accordance with environmental conditions and the way in which the vehicle is used. Observing the following can help suppress the decline in the traction battery capacity.

- Avoid parking the vehicle in high temperature areas, under direct sunlight when the traction battery is fully charged.
- Avoid accelerating and decelerating frequently and suddenly.
- Avoid frequent driving at high speed.
- Use the charging schedule function as much as possible in order to fully charged the traction battery before starting off. (→P.119)
- Avoid frequent DC charging

Also, if the capacity of the traction battery capacity reduces, the distance that can be driven decreases. However, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

### ■ When the remaining charge of the traction battery is low after charging

In the following situations, the remaining charge of the traction battery after charging completes may be less than normal in order to protect the traction battery (the driving range after the battery is fully charged may be shorter).*

- Charging is performed when the outside temperature is low or high
- Charging is performed immediately after high-load driving or in extreme heat

In any other situation, if the remaining charge of the traction battery is significantly lower than normal after charging completes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or

SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: When this occurs, even if the remaining charge display of the traction battery shows that it is fully charged, the remaining charge rapidly decreases faster than normal.

### When the charging amount sent to the traction battery decreases

When the charging power to the traction battery becomes low due to the use of the air conditioner or the operation of the traction battery heater, the charging amount to the traction battery or the remaining charge of the traction battery may decrease.

### Charging time may increase

In the following situations, charging time may become longer than normal:

- In very hot or very cold temperatures.
- When the traction battery becomes hot, such as immediately after high-load driving.
- The vehicle is consuming a lot of electricity, for example, when the headlights are on, etc.
- When using “My Room Mode”. (→P.130)
- When opening the hood while charging
- There is a power outage during charging.
- When adjusting the power supply with the charger.
- There is a drop in the voltage of external power source.
- The charge in the 12-volt battery is low, for example due to the vehicle being left unused for a long period of time.
- When the upper limit of charging current is changed in the charging current setting of the vehicle (→P.111)
- When the traction battery heater operates. (→P.103)
- When the traction battery cooler is operated before charging. (→P.103)
- When the plug generates heat due to a loose socket connection, etc.
- When frequently and repeatedly using DC charging.
- When selecting “DC charging power” setting other than “Max”.
- When the temperature of charging-related parts is high.
- When the vehicle restricts the flow of electricity to be charged due to the conditions of the connected external power source.

### AC charging electricity

This vehicle can be charged up to approximately 11 kW or 22 kW*.

*: if equipped

However, depending on the used AC charger or AC charging cable, charging electricity may be limited.

## How to use AC charging

**This section explains the procedure for charging the traction battery with a charging cable.**

**When using an AC charger, make sure to check the operation instructions on the AC charger.**

**When the charging schedule is registered, make sure "Charge Now" is turned on before charging. (→P.122, 125)**

NOTICE

**■When using the AC charging related parts**

To prevent damage to the AC charging related parts, observe the following precautions.

- When removing the AC charging cable, check that the AC charging connector is unlocked.
- Do not apply a vibration to the AC charging connector while charging. Charging may be stopped.
- Do not insert anything but the AC charging connector into the AC charging inlet.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the AC charging inlet. When the AC charging inlet needs to be repaired, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Charging precautions

→P.106

## When charging

1 Prepare the AC charging cable.

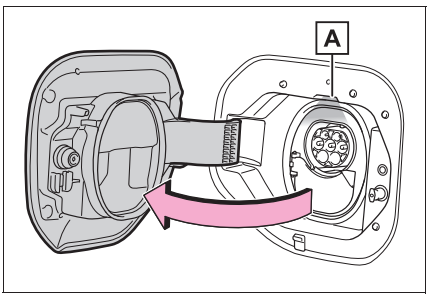
2 Insert the plug of the AC charging cable into the electrical socket of the external power source.

Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the socket.

When the remote switch is equipped, turn it on.

3 Unlock the doors and open the charging port lid. (→P.98)

The charging inlet light A will illuminate.

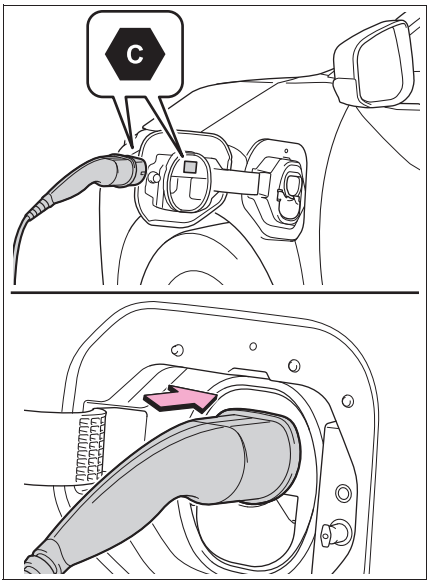



4 Insert the AC charging connector into the AC charging inlet.

Align the guide position on the bottom of the AC charging connector, and push the AC charging connector straight into the AC charging inlet as far as possible.

When connecting the AC charging connector into the AC charging inlet, make sure that the identification symbols are the same.

When the AC charging connector is inserted straight as far as possible, it will automatically lock. (→P.100)




**5** Confirm that the charging indicator of the charging port is illuminated.

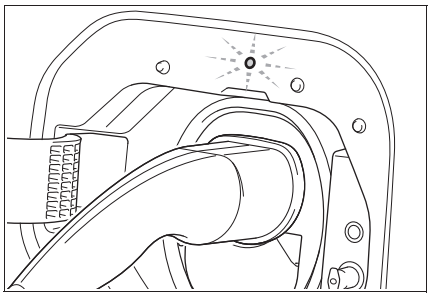
Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the AC charging connector is inserted. (→P.100)

Charging will not start if the AC charging connector is not locked. However, depending on the type of the AC charger of the public charging station, the AC charging connector will not be locked if the operation to start the charging is not performed.

If the charging indicator is flashing, the charging schedule is registered. (→P.119)

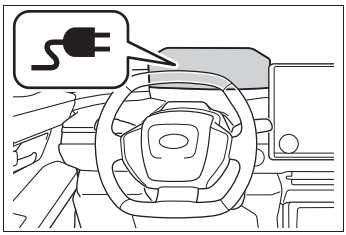
The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

The charging indicator will also turn off when charging is stopped for some reason before completion. In this case, refer to P.133.



### When connecting the AC charging connector

If the door is opened or the power switch is turned to ON with the AC charging connector connected, the charging cable indicator turns on to notify that the AC charging connector is connected.



### If the charging indicator of the charging port flashes after connecting the AC charging cable

The charging schedule (→P.119) is registered and charging cannot be performed. To cancel charging using the charging schedule and start charging, perform any of the following procedures.

- Turn “Charge Now” on (→P.122, 125)
- While the charging indicator is flashing, remove and reconnect the AC charging connector immediately. The setting of charging current and the upper limit of the electric current will be temporarily initialized (→P.111).

### When the AC charging connector cannot be inserted into the AC charging inlet

→P.101

### Safety function

Charging will not start when the AC charging connector is not locked.

Also, charging will be stopped if the AC charging connector is unlocked during charging. When restarting charging, do one of the followings, and check that the charging indicator of the charging port illuminates.

- Remove and reinsert the AC charging connector
- Lock the doors

### Charging time may increase

→P.108

### Charging at a public charging station with authentication function

When a door is unlocked during charging, the AC charging connector is unlocked and charging will be stopped.

In this case, the charging station authentication is canceled and charging may not be able to restart. Reconnect the AC charging connector and perform authentication for the charging station.

### When your circuit breaker trips during charging

The upper limit of the charging current can be changed on the multimedia.

1. Select .
2. Select “Vehicle customise”.
3. Select “Charging”.
4. Select “Charging current”.
5. Select “24A”, “16A” or “8A”.*1

During charging, the maximum charging current will be restricted to the set current or lower.*2

If the breaker still trips while charging, even after changing the upper limit of the charging current, check if the connected power source meets the specified charging conditions.

Although the charging current setting can be changed even while charging, it may take some time for the change to become effective.

If changing the charging current setting while charging, it may cause house lights to flicker or trip a circuit breaker.

*1: 3 phase charging, the selected current is applied per phase.

*2: Restricting the charging current will lengthen the charging time.

### Changing the “Charging limit” settings

The upper limit of the charge capacity can be changed on the multimedia.

The selected upper limit value is common to AC charging and DC charging.

1. Select .
2. Select “Vehicle customise”.
3. Select “Charging”.
4. Select “Charging limit”.
5. Select “Full”, “90%”, “80%”, “70%”, “60%” or “50%”.

If the setting is changed during DC charging, charging may stop due to the operation of the DC charger timer and the traction battery cannot be fully charged.

### To initialize the setting of charging current and the upper limit of the electric current temporarily

Remove the AC charging connector within 15 seconds after connect it, and then reconnect it immediately. The setting of charging current and the upper limit of the electric current will be temporarily initialized.

Also, if the procedure above is performed while the charging indicator is flashing normally and the charging schedule is registered, “Charge Now” is turned on. (→P.110)

### Protection function of AC charging inlet overheating

By installing a temperature sensor to the AC charging inlet, prevents parts from melting when the temperature rises due to foreign matter entering the AC charging connector.

When a certain temperature increase is detected, charging is stopped immediately.

After this, when the power switch is off, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.577)

**WARNING**

**■When charging**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Before charging, check that the AC charging inlet is not deformed, damaged or corroded, and check that the inlet is free of foreign matter such as dirt, snow and ice.
  If there is dirt or dust in these areas, remove completely before inserting the AC charging connector.
- Before inserting the charging plug into the AC charger, make sure there is no dirt or dust on the terminal areas. If there is dirt or dust in these areas, remove completely before inserting the charging plug.
- Do not touch the terminals of the AC charging connector and AC charging inlet with a sharp metal objects (needles, etc.) or hands, or short them with foreign objects.
- In order to stop charging at the charging station, follow the instructions of the AC charger.
- If any heat, smoke, odors, noise or other abnormalities are noticed during charging, stop charging immediately.
- Do not charge the vehicle during a lightning storm.
- Prevent the AC charging cable from being caught in the door or back door.
- Do not connect conversion adapters between the AC charging connector and AC charging inlet.
- Make sure to connect the AC charging cable to a socket within reach and do not use an extension cord.
- Close the hood before using the charging system.
  The cooling fan may start operating suddenly. Touching or getting close to rotating parts such as the fan may cause your hands or clothes (especially a necktie or scarf) to become caught and result in a serious injury.
- If AC charging cable installed on another vehicle is used, charging may be stopped.

**■Onboard traction battery charger**

The onboard traction battery charger is located in the motor compartment. Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the onboard traction battery charger. Failure to observe these precautions may result in death or serious injury such as burns and electric shocks.

- The onboard traction battery charger is hot during charging. Do not touch the onboard traction battery charger, as doing so may result in burns.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the onboard traction battery charger. When the onboard traction battery charger needs to be repaired, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

**■ When charging**

Do not insert the plug into the AC charging inlet.
The AC charging inlet may be damaged.

**■ Using private power generator**

Do not use private power generators as a power source for charging.
Doing so may make charging unstable, the voltage may be insufficient, and the charging operation may stop.
Noise may be heard from around the motor room, even if charging can be continued.

**■ Usable temperature range**

- Do not charge if the outside temperature is -30°C (-22°F) or below, as it is likely that charging will take longer.
- Do not leave the vehicle or the AC charging cable in areas where the outside temperature is lower than -40°C (-40°F).

**■ Charging station**

Due to the environment in which the power equipment is located, charging may be unstable due to noise, the voltage may be insufficient, and the charging operation may stop.

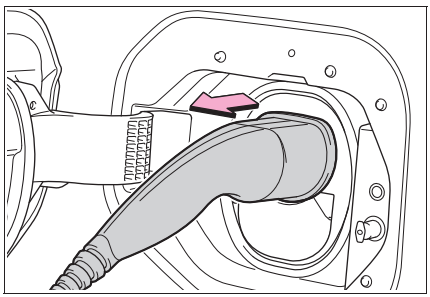
## After charging

1 Unlock the doors to unlock the AC charging connector. (→P.100)

The charging inlet light will illuminate when the doors are unlocked.

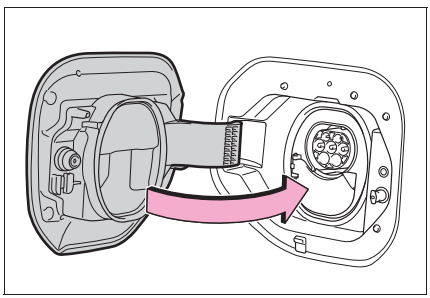
If the charging connector is unlocked during charging (while the charging indicator is illuminated), charging will be interrupted.

2 Make sure to hold the body of the AC charging connector and pull it towards you.



3 Close the charging port lid.

Lock the doors to lock the charging port lid. (→P.98)



**■ When the outside temperature is low or high**

The level shown on the SOC (State of Charge) gauge (→P.152) may drop slightly when the power switch is turned to ON, even if charging has been completed and the traction battery is fully charged. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

**■ When stopping charging on the meter display**

1 While the charging status is displayed on the multi-information display, press “OK” of the meter control switches.
2 Select “Yes”.

Charging will stop.

■ **When removing the AC charging connector**

Unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control to unlock the AC charging connector, check that the lock is released, and then pull the AC charging connector towards you. (→P.100)

■ **If the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked**

→P.101

NOTICE

■ **After charging**

After removing the AC charging connector from the AC charging inlet, make sure to close the charging port lid.
If the charging port lid is left open, water or foreign objects may enter the AC charging inlet, which could lead to vehicle damage.

## How to use DC charging

**This section explains the DC charging procedure for the traction battery.**

**When using a DC charger, make sure to check the operation instructions of the DC charger.**

**Using "Battery Preconditioning" adjusts the traction battery temperature to the optimum state during DC charging. By keeping the traction battery at the optimum temperature, charging time can be shortened. (→P.126)**

**WARNING**

■ **When using a DC charger**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Use a DC charger that complies with IEC 61815 and IEC 62196.
- Do not use the charging cable longer than 30 meters.

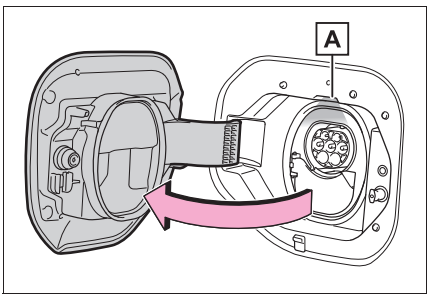
### Confirm the following before charging

→P.106

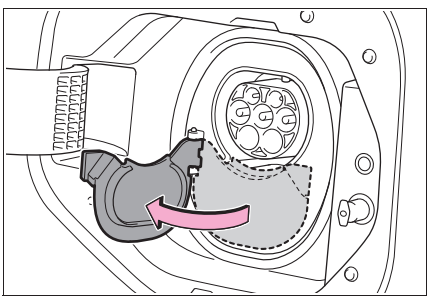
## When charging

1 Unlock the doors and open the charging port lid. (→P.167)

2 If the charging port lid is opened, the charging inlet light A will illuminate.




3 Open the DC charging inlet cap.



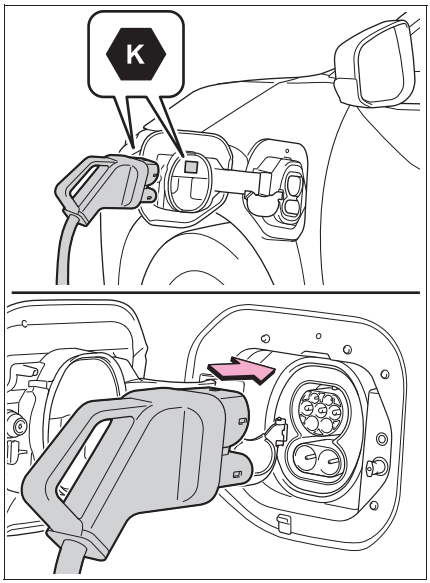
4 Insert the DC charging connector firmly and fully into the DC charging inlet.

Insert the DC charging connector and it will lock automatically.

When inserting the DC charging connector into the DC charging inlet, make sure that the identification symbols are the same.

The DC charging connector shape and treatment will differ depending on the type of DC charger.

Perform the operations in accordance to handling procedures of the DC charger.




5 Operate the DC charger and start the charging.

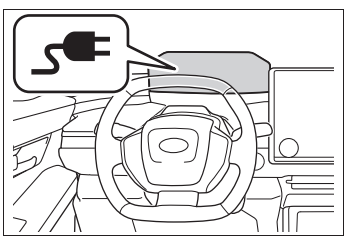
Follow the handling procedures of the DC charger to start charging.

Charging starts after a system check is done.

Stop the charging in accordance to the handling procedures of the DC charger when it is desired to interrupt the DC charging.

### When connecting the DC charging connector

If the door is opened or the power switch is turned to ON with the DC charging connector connected, the charging cable indicator turns on to notify that the DC charging connector is connected.



■ **Charging time may increase**

→P.108

■ **When the DC charging connector cannot be inserted into the DC charging inlet**

→P.101

■ **If a message indicating vehicle error on the DC charger side is displayed**

Even if a message indicating vehicle error on the DC charger side (ex. vehicle error found, vehicle error occurred, etc.) is displayed, there is no vehicle fault but possibly a communication error between the DC charger and vehicle. In this case, there may be a terminal damage (bad contact) in the DC charging connector.

If there is no error with the vehicle, contact the facility manager of the DC charger.

■ **During DC charging**

- The current charging condition can be checked on the multi-information display.
- The actual charging time may differ from that displayed on the DC charger during charging.
- There may be occasions the radio cannot be heard due to noise occurrence during DC charging.
- As the battery approaches full charge, the charging speed will decrease and it will take longer to complete charging.
- Depending on the specifications of the charger, charging will stop before fully charging.
- The time to complete charging may change, or charging may stop before reaching the upper limit of the charge capacity, due to the remaining charge of the traction battery, the outside temperature, the specifications of the charger, etc.
- It is recommended to avoid frequent DC charging to prevent a decline in the traction battery capacity.
- Quickly move from the DC charging space for other users after the DC charging is completed.
- If DC charging is performed while the traction battery is extremely cold, such as in cold weather, steam may come out of the motor compartment or dew may be formed on the hood. This is because the heat, generated while the traction battery is warmed, causes snow, ice, or frost to evaporate. This is not a malfunction.
- The charge amount is corrected when the traction battery is fully charged, so 100% remaining the traction battery may not be displayed.

■ **How to set the DC charging power**

You can change the DC charging power limit on the multimedia.

1. Select  .
2. Select “Vehicle customise”.
3. Select “Charging”.
4. Select “DC charging power”.
5. Select from “Max”, “125kW”, “100kW”, “75kW”, “50kW”.

The maximum power when charging is limited to the selected power or less. If “Max” is selected, the vehicle will be charged with the maximum power that can be charged.

■ **Changing the “Charging limit” settings**

→P.111

■ **If the DC charging power limit and “Charging limit” settings cannot be changed**

Remove the DC charging connector and immediately reinsert it while the charging indicator is flashing in green. The settings will be changed to the default settings.

The settings will be return to the customized setting next time the charging is performed.

If the DC charging connector is locked immediately after inserting it, press the unlocks all the doors switch of the wireless remote control or the door unlock switch on the driver's side 3 times at intervals of about one second to stop DC charging, and then remove the DC charging connector.

**WARNING**

**■ Warnings for DC charging**

Be sure to observe the following when using DC charging.

Failure to do so may cause an accident that could lead to death or serious injury.

- Check that the DC charger and DC charging inlet are not damaged. If there is any damage to the DC charging inlet, do not perform a DC charge and have it inspected immediately at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not touch the terminals of the DC charging connector or inlet with metallic sharp tips (wires and needles), or allow a short circuit to occur with foreign objects.
- Do not insert anything other than the DC charging connector into the DC charging inlet.
- Check that the DC charging cable is not coiled up or pinned underneath heavy objects.
- Be sure the DC charging inlet makes direct contact with the DC charging connector.
  Do not connect conversion adapters, extension cords, etc., between the DC charging connector and DC charging inlet.
- When DC charging is interrupted, follow the handling procedures of the DC charger.
  Immediately stop the DC charging when there is an outbreak of heat, smoke, strange noises or smells, etc., during charging.
- Check that the DC charging connector and DC charging inlet do not have foreign objects or snow or ice attached to it.
  If anything is attached to the inlet, be sure to completely remove the material before connecting the DC charging connector.
- Do not charge the vehicle when there is a possibility of lightning. If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, do not touch the vehicle and the DC charging cable.
- Do not get the DC charging inlet terminals wet.
- Close the hood when using DC charging.
  The cooling fan may suddenly start to run. Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

**■ When connecting the DC charging connector**

- Follow the handling procedures of the DC charger to connect the DC charging connector. If the connector is not connected properly, the system cannot recognize the connection, and it may be possible to start the EV system.
- Do not remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet during DC charging. After operating the DC charger to stop charging, remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet.

NOTICE

**When using DC charging**

Make sure to follow the handling procedures of the DC charger. If the procedures are not followed properly, the vehicle and the DC charger may be damaged.

## After charging

1 Operate the DC charger and stop the charging.

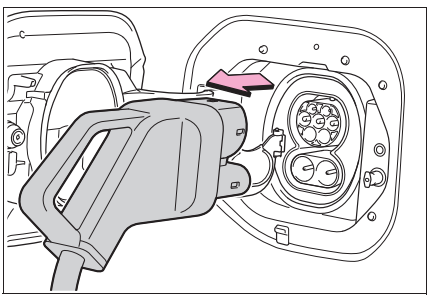
The DC charging connector will be unlocked automatically when charging is completed.

2 Remove the DC charging connector.

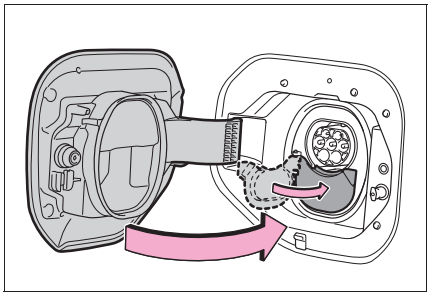
The DC charging connector shape and treatment will differ depending on the type of DC charger.

Perform the operations in accordance to handling procedures of the DC charger.

Return the removed DC charging connector to its original position.



3 Close the DC charging inlet cap, and then close the charging port lid.



**If the EV system was not started after DC charging and the EV system has been started by pressing the power switch**

If the system check after DC charging does not finish properly, the EV system may not start even if the power switch is pressed with the brake pedal depressed.

If the EV system is started when the power switch is pressed again, this is not a malfunction.

**When DC charging cannot be stopped**

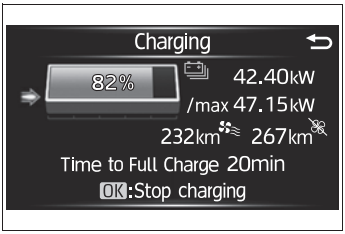
If charging cannot be stopped from the DC charger side due to a malfunction, etc.

Door unlock button on the wireless remote control, or next to the driver's seat.

You can also stop DC charging by pressing the door unlock switch three times at about 1 second intervals.

**When stopping charging using the charging stop button**

1 Press "OK" of the meter control switches while the charging status is displayed on the multi-information display.




2 Select “Yes” and press “OK” to stop charging.

If the DC charging connector is removed and immediately reinserted while the charging indicator is flashing in green, charging cannot be stopped using “Stop charging”. To stop charging, remove the DC charging connector.

**■ If the DC charging connector cannot be unlocked**

→P.101

**■ After DC charging**

Even if the traction battery is charged to the upper limit value that is set, the level of charge displayed on the DC charger may be lower than the actual one.

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions after DC charging**

After charging is completed, make sure to remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet before starting the EV system.

If the vehicle is started off with the connector still connected, it could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE**

**■ Precautions after DC charging**

Be sure to close the DC charging inlet cap, and then close the charging port lid after removing the DC charging connector from the inlet.

## Using the charging schedule function

**AC charging can be carried out at the desired time by registering the charging schedule.**

**■ Schedule settings**

Charging schedule is performed according to the day and time shown on the Multimedia. For details, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## Settings of the charging schedule function

When registering the charging schedule, the following settings can be changed.

**■ Select the charging mode**

One of the two following charging modes can be selected.

▶ “Start”

Starts charging at the set time* and finishes charging when fully charged.

▶ “Start and stop”

AC charging is performed according to the set start time and stop time.*

*: There might be a slight error in the timing when charging starts due to the state of the traction battery.

### ■ Repeated setting

The periodic charging schedule can be set by selecting your desired day of the week. Select one or more day of the week to do the charging schedule.

### ■ Turning “Charge Now” on and off

To start charging without changing the charging schedule setting, turn “Charge Now” on to temporarily cancel the charging schedule and enable charging after connecting the AC charging connector.*

*: If the AC charging connector is removed while the charging schedule is registered and “Charge Now” is on, “Charge Now” turns off.

### ■ “Next Event”

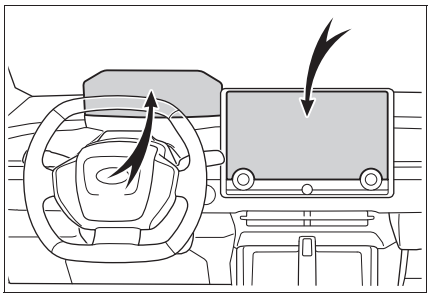
Of the registered charging schedules, the closest charging schedule after the current time is called the “Next Event”.

For charging schedule, AC charging will be performed according to the Next Event.

## Registering the charging schedule

The Charging Schedule can be registered on the multimedia.
Only “Charge Now” can be set on the multi-information display.

- Multi-information display operation →P.121
- Multimedia operation: →P.122



### ■ Charging schedule function

- The charging schedule cannot be set while driving.
- A maximum of 15 charging schedules can be registered.

If the charging mode is set to “Start and stop” and the start time and end time are set to the same time, charging will be performed for 24 hours from the start time.

The charging schedule function can not be used when using DC charging.

### ■ To make sure that the charging schedule function operates correctly

Check the following items.

- Adjust the clock to the correct time
  For details, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.
- The day of the week is set correctly
  For details, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.
- Check that the power switch is turned off
- After registering the charging schedule, connect the AC charging connector

The charging start time is determined based on the charging schedule at the time that the AC charging connector was connected.

● Connect the AC charging connector before the start time

When the charging mode is set to “Start”, if you connect the AC charging connector after the set start time, the next charging schedule will be referenced.

When the charging mode is “Start and stop”, if you connect the AC charging connector after the start time, charging will start immediately and charging will be performed until the stop time.

● After connecting the AC charging connector, check that the charging indicator of the charging port flashes (→P.100)

● Do not use an socket that has a power cut off function (including a charging schedule function)

Use an socket that constantly supplies electricity. For sockets where the power is cut off due to a charging schedule function, etc., charging may not be carried out according to plan if the power is cut off during the set time.

■ **When the AC charging connector remains connected to the vehicle**

● When the charging mode is set to “Start”, even if multiple consecutive charging schedules are registered, the next charge will not be carried out according to the charging schedule until the AC charging connector is removed and reconnected after charging completes. Also, when the traction battery is fully charged, charging according to the charging schedule will not be carried out.

● If the charging stop time is reached before the traction battery is fully charged and the charging mode is set to “Start and stop”, the nearest charging schedule after the stop time is updated as the next charging schedule, and charging is repeated until the battery is fully charged.

■ **When charging schedules are ignored**

When the following operations are performed while the charging schedule is on standby, charging schedule is temporarily canceled and charging is started.

● When the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.470) is operated

● When turning “My Room Mode” on (→P.130)

● When turning “Charge Now” on (→P.122,125)

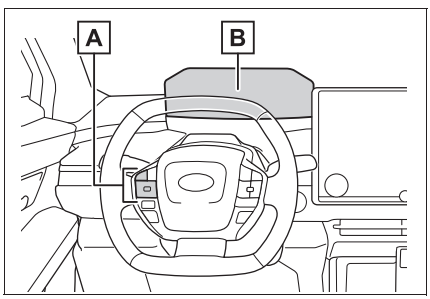
● When an operation that temporarily cancel charging using the charging schedule (→P.110)

■ **Traction battery heater (→P.103)/Traction battery cooler (→P.103)**

Depending on the temperature of the traction battery, the traction battery heater or traction battery cooler may be activated and the charging indicator may light up while the charging schedule is waiting for charging.

## Setting operations on multi-information display

When operating charging schedule, use the meter control switches.




A Meter control switches (→P.156)

B Multi-information display

■ **Setting “Charge Now” to on**

▶ Operation on “Closing Display” screen

1 Turn the power switch off.

The “Closing Display” screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
(If the door is opened while waiting for charging schedule, the same screen will be displayed.)

2 Press OK to set “Charge Now” to on.

Each time “OK” is pressed, “Charge Now” switches between on and off.

After setting operations are complete, charging starts when the AC charging connector is connected. (→P.109)*

*: If the AC charging connector is removed while the charging schedule is registered and “Charge Now” is on, “Charge Now” turns off.

If “Charge Now” cannot be set to on even when performing the operations above, remove the AC charging connector while the charging indicator is flashing at the normal speed and then immediately reconnect it.

If this operation is performed, the setting of charging current and the upper limit of the electric current will be temporarily initialized (→P.111).

## Setting operations on multimedia

For details on how to operate the multimedia screen, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

Setting operations related to the charging schedule are performed on the “Charging schedule” screen.

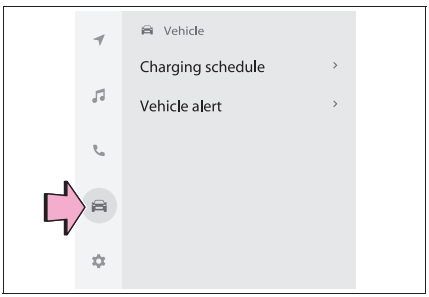
■ **Displaying the “Charging schedule” screen**

1 Turn the power switch ON and press the “MENU” button to display the menu screen.

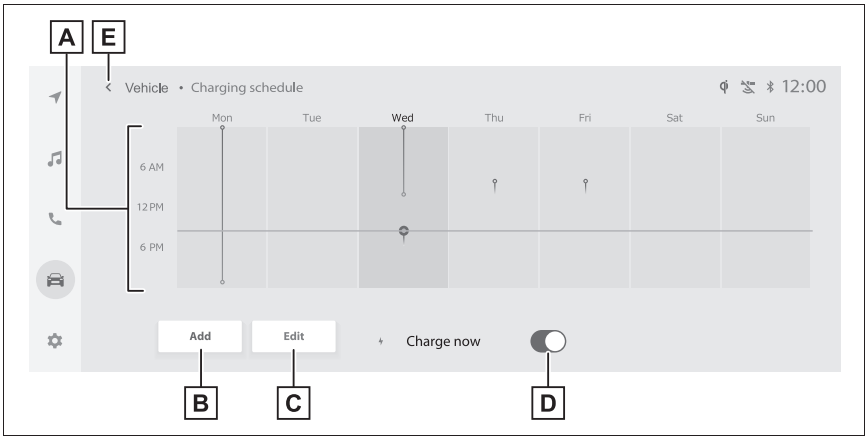
It is not possible to control the Charging Schedule settings in Accessory Mode.

2 Select and “Charging schedule”, in that order.

The “Charging schedule” screen will be displayed.



## ■ How to read the “Charging schedule” screen




A Charging schedules

Displays the week-long registered charging schedule in a list using icons.

B “Add” button

Press to add a new item to the charging schedule. (→P.123)

C “Edit” button

Press to change or delete registered items on the charging schedule. (→P.124)

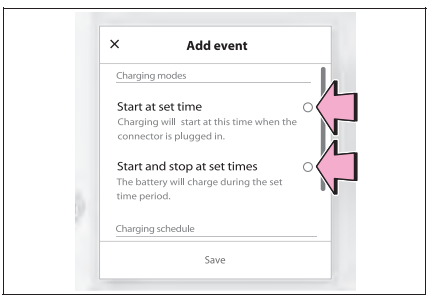
D “Charge now” button

Each time the button is pressed, “Charge now” switches between on and off. (→P.125)

E Return button

Press to close the “Charging schedule” screen.

## ■ Registering the charging schedule




1 Display the “Charging schedule” screen. (→P.122)

2 Press “Add”.

The “Add event” screen will be displayed on the screen.

3 Select the charging mode.

Select the button in the row of the “Start at set time” or “Start and stop at set times”.

4 Operate “Start at set time” screen and select desired time, and then select OK.

When the charging mode is “Start at set time”, set the charging start time.

When the charging mode is “Start and stop at set times”, also set the charging stop time.

5 When activating the repeated settings, select the desired day, and then select OK.

Each time the day is selected, the repeated setting for the selected day switches between on and off.

When turned on, the check box is highlighted and the charging schedule is repeated on that day. It is possible to turn more than one day on.

6 After setting operations are complete. Select “Save”.

The charging schedule is added to the list and an icon is added to the “Charging schedule” screen.

### ■ Switching charging schedules between on and off

1 Display the “Charging schedule” screen. (→P.122)

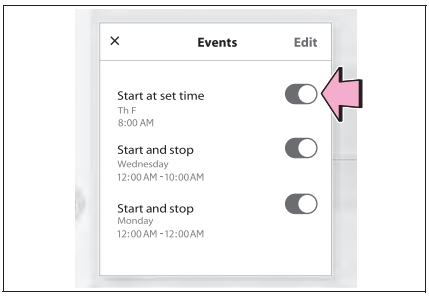
2 Press “Edit”.

The “Events” screen will be displayed on the screen.

3 From the items displayed on the screen, press on or off in the row of the charging schedule you wish to change.

If the charging schedule you wish to change is not displayed on the screen, scroll the list up and down to display it.

Each time the button is pressed, the charging schedule switches between on and off.



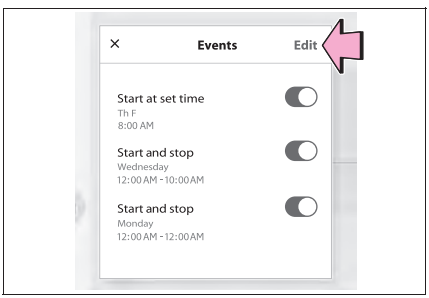

### ■ Changing the registered charging schedules

1 Display the “Charging schedule” screen. (→P.122)

2 Press “Edit”.

The “Events” screen will be displayed on the screen.

3 Press “Edit” on the “Events” screen.




4 From the items displayed on the screen, press “Edit” in the row of the charging schedule you wish to change.

- Changing registered items:

Change the desired settings as described starting from step 3 of the “Registering the charging schedule” procedure. (→P.123)

When a setting is changed, its icon on the calendar also changes.

● Deleting registered items:

Press “Delete”.

A deletion confirmation message will be displayed.

Press “Delete” to delete the selected charging schedule.

When a charging schedule is deleted, its icon is also deleted from the “Charging schedule” screen.

### ■ Turning “Charge now” on

1 Display the “Charging schedule” screen. (→P.122)

2 Press “Charge now”.

Each time the button is pressed, “Charge now” switches between on and off.

After setting operations are complete, charging starts when the AC charging connector is connected. (→P.109)

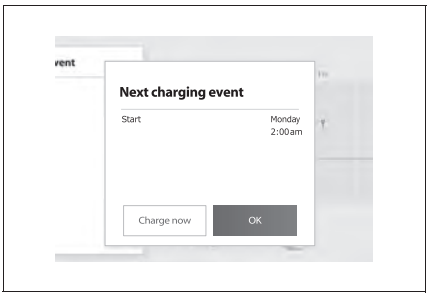
If “Charge now” cannot be set to on even when performing the operations above, remove the AC charging connector while the charging indicator is flashing at the normal speed and then immediately reconnect it.

If this operation is performed, the setting of charging current and the upper limit of the electric current will be temporarily initialized. (→P.111)

### ■ Displaying next event

Turn the power switch off.

Next event will be displayed* according to the charging schedule settings.




*: If the multimedia customize content “ACC customize” is not set to OFF, the ending screen will not be displayed. If it is this case, check the settings of the multimedia.

When press “OK”, close Next charging event screen.

When press “Charge now”, charge now is turned on.

### ■ When all charging schedules are turned off

The icon is not displayed on the “Charging schedule” screen.

The icon will be displayed by turning it ON on the “Events” screen.

### ■ When charging schedule setting operations are canceled

When the vehicle is in the following conditions, charging schedule setting operations are canceled.

- The power switch is turned off before the settings are confirmed
- The vehicle starts off
- A display with a higher priority than that of the charging schedule setting is shown

### ■ When charging schedule are changed while charging

If the charging schedule is changed, Next Event will be updated and charging may stop. After changing the charging schedule, please check Next Event.

If you want to continue charging, turn on “Charge now”.

NOTICE

**■ While performing the setting operation**

When performing the setting operation while the EV system is stopped, be careful that the 12-volt battery will not be discharged.

## Using Battery Preconditioning

**By setting battery preconditioning in advance before DC charging, the temperature of the traction battery is adjusted to the optimal state for charging. Charging time can be shortened by bringing the traction battery to the optimal temperature for charging.**

- The cruising distance may be shortened as electric power is used to adjust the temperature of the traction battery.
- Battery preconditioning may not be available when the traction battery charge level is low.

### What can be done with battery preconditioning settings.

Battery preconditioning settings allow you to configure the following features:

Battery preconditioning can be setup via the Multimedia.

▶ “Battery preconditioning” (→P.127)

When turned ON, “Battery preconditioning” starts and adjusts the temperature of the traction battery.

▶ “Battery preconditioning linked with navigation” (→P.127)

When a DC charging station is set as a destination in the navigation system, “Battery preconditioning” is automatically turned on according to the estimated arrival time.

- It may not work depending on how the destination on the navigation system or the DC charging station is set.
- Depending on traffic conditions and driving style, temperature adjustment may not be completed by the arrival time.

▶ “Scheduled battery preconditioning” (→P.128)

By setting the departure time, the temperature of the drive battery will be adjusted in advance according to the departure time.

This feature helps allow the battery to be ready to accept faster charging speeds.

## Switching “Battery preconditioning” ON-OFF

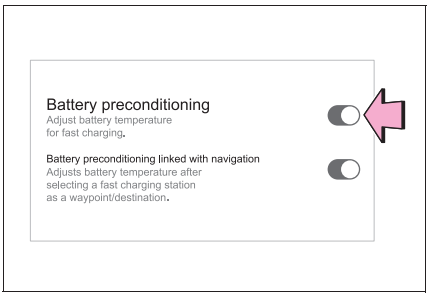
1 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

2 Select .

3 Select “Battery preconditioning”.

4 Select “General”.

5 Select “Battery preconditioning”.




“Battery preconditioning” switches between ON and OFF with each touch of the button.

## Switching “Battery preconditioning linked with navigation” ON-OFF

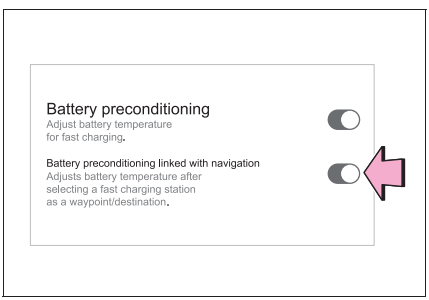
1 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

2 Select .

3 Select “Battery preconditioning”.

4 Select “General”.

5 Select “Battery preconditioning linked with navigation”.




“Battery preconditioning linked with navigation” switches between ON and OFF with each touch of the button.

When “Battery preconditioning linked with navigation” is set to ON and a DC charging station is set as a destination in the navigation system, “Battery preconditioning” will automatically be set to ON.

## Setting “Scheduled battery preconditioning”

### ■ Schedule Setup

Departure preconditioning, will be performed according to the day and time displayed in the multimedia.

When attempting to set up departure preconditioning, make sure to check the schedule settings to make sure it is set to the correct day and correct them if it is incorrect.

If the schedule contents are incorrect, departure preconditioning will not work properly.

For details on how to operate the multimedia screen, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”

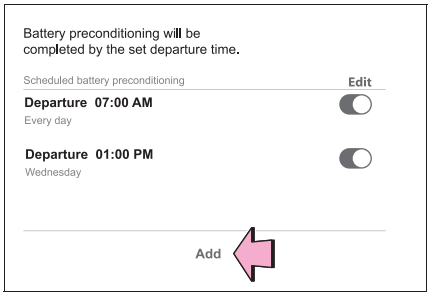
### ■ Registering “Scheduled battery preconditioning”

1 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

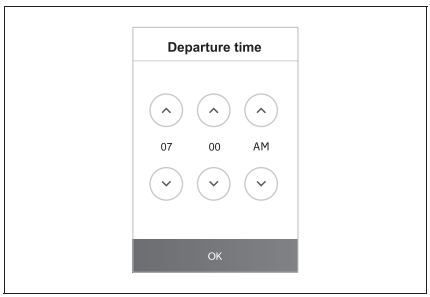
2 Select on the multimedia screen to display the menu screen.

3 Select “Schedule”.

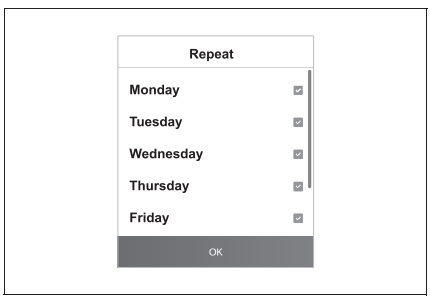
4 Select “Add”.




5 Operate the screen to set the desired time and touch “OK”.




6 Select the desired day of the week to enable the repeat setting and touch “OK”.




Each time the check box is selected, the repeat setting for the selected day of the week will be turned on or off.

7 When all settings are complete, touch “Save”.

### ■ Switching the settings of “Scheduled battery preconditioning”

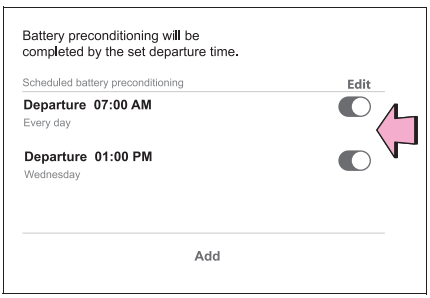
1 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

2 Select .

3 Select “Battery preconditioning”.

4 Select “Schedule”.

5 From the displayed list, touch the button for the preconditioning setting desired to turn ON/OFF.




If the preconditioning setting desired to turn ON/OFF is not displayed on the screen, scroll the list display up or down to display the preconditioning setting.

Each time the button is selected, the preconditioning setting will switch between ON and OFF.

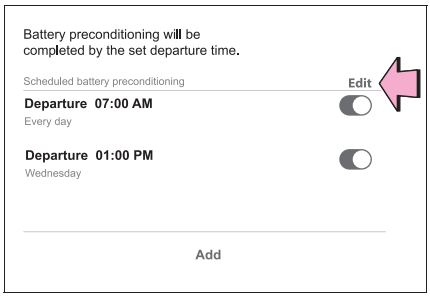
### ■ Changing the registered contents of “Scheduled battery preconditioning”

1 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

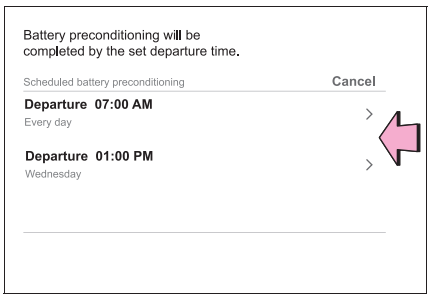
2 Select .

3 Select “Schedule”.

4 Select “Edit”.




5 From the list displayed on the screen, touch the preconditioning settings in which it is desired to change the registered contents.




- When changing the registered contents:

Change the settings to the desired settings by following the steps from step 5 of “Registering Scheduled preconditioning”.

- When deleting the registered contents:

Touch “Delete”

A message appears to confirm the deletion.

Touch “Delete” to delete the selected charging schedule.

## Using My Room Mode

**When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electrical components such as the air conditioning system and audio system can be used by the power supply from an external power source.**

### Starting My Room Mode

1 Connect the charge cable to the vehicle to start charging.

AC Charging: →P.109

DC Charging: →P.114

2 Turn the power switch to ON while charging.

My Room Mode settings is automatically displayed on the multimedia.

3 Select the “Yes”.

My Room Mode is started and it is possible to use the air conditioning system, audio system, etc.

Select “No” and press OK when My Room Mode is not being used.

To disable My Room Mode, turn the power switch off.

My Room Mode will automatically be off when DC charging is completed.

**■ When a door is unlocked while using “My Room Mode”**

The charging connector unlocks, charging stops and “My Room Mode” stops. In order to use “My Room Mode” again, lock the doors or reconnect the AC charging cable and start “My Room Mode”.

When using “My Room Mode” with public charging station, operation to start charging using the charger may be required again before starting “My Room Mode”.

**■ Multimedia display while charging**

After turning the power switch to ON while charging, the power switch automatically turns off if My Room Mode is not selected within approximately 100 seconds.

**■ When using My Room Mode the following may occur**

- When the remaining charge of the traction battery drops to the lower limit, the air conditioning system automatically stops. In that case, the air conditioning system can not operate until the remaining charge of the traction battery increases. Turn off the power switch once, then use My Room Mode after the remaining charge of the traction battery increases.
- If the doors are unlocked while using My Room mode, the AC charging connector will be unlocked and My Room mode will be stopped. To use My Room mode again, perform the operation to start it. (→P.130) In addition, when using AC charger at the public charging station, it is necessary to perform the operation to start the charger before using My Room mode.
- The charging time of the traction battery gets longer.
- Noise may be heard from the radio depending on conditions of the radio wave.
- The surrounding area of the onboard traction battery charger in the motor compartment may become hot.
- The electric power steering system warning light (yellow) may turn on, but this is not a malfunction.
- When charging the battery in normal mode, the amount of charge is controlled so that the battery is not fully recharged in order to maintain the My Room Mode.

### Using My Room Mode during DC charging

- When using My Room mode during DC charging, the amount of charge at the time of charge completion will be lower than when not using it. In addition, when DC charging during low outdoor temperatures and a high humidity environment, the windows may fog up. Turning on the cooling and dehumidification functions (→P.130) will dehumidify the vehicle interior and remove fogging from the windows. In this case, the temperature control of the traction battery will be stopped and the amount of charge may decrease.
- When the battery is fully charged, the system will exit the My Room Mode.

### When “My Room Mode” is used while the traction battery is fully charged

When “My Room Mode” is used while the traction battery is fully charged, the electric power of the traction battery may be consumed. In this case, charging may be performed again.

### Warning message display

When trying to start My Room Mode or My Room Mode is being used, if a message is displayed on the multi-information display, refer to the corresponding table and perform the appropriate correction procedures.

| Message | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| “Traction Battery is too Low for “My Room Mode”” | There is no remaining charge of the traction battery to start My Room Mode. Wait until the remaining charge of the traction battery increases, start My Room Mode. |
| ““My Room Mode” has stopped due to low traction battery” | The remaining charge of the traction battery is insufficient. Stop using My Room Mode and charge the traction battery. |
| ““My Room Mode” will stop when traction battery is too low Reduce power usage to continue using “My Room Mode”” | When My Room mode electricity consumption exceeds the charge amount, the traction battery charge level becomes too low.*<br>• If the electricity consumption of the vehicle can not be improved, My Room Mode will be off.<br>• When My Room Mode continuation is desired, turn off the air conditioning system, audio system, etc., to increase the remaining charge of the traction battery. |

*: During My Room Mode, the information for electric power balance can be checked on the multimedia.

**WARNING**

**■ Warnings for using My Room Mode**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not leave children, people who need care, or pets inside the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high or low due to features such as the automatic shut-off. The children, people who need care, or pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke dehydration or hypothermia. Also, since the wipers, etc., can be operated, there may be accidental operation, possibly leading to an accident.
- Use the mode after sufficiently checking the vicinity of the vehicle for safety hazards.

## When charging cannot be carried out

**When charging does not start, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items. If a message is shown on the multi-information display, also refer to P.141.**

### When charging cannot be carried out

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

■ **Charging indicator of the charging port does not illuminate, even though AC charging connector is connected.**

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| AC charging connector is not securely connected to AC charging inlet | Check the connection status of the charging connector.<br>• When connecting the AC charging connector, insert the AC charging connector securely.<br>• After connecting the AC charging connector, check that the charging indicator of the charging port is turned on.<br>If the charging indicator of the charging port does not illuminate, even though the AC charging connector is securely connected, there may be a malfunction in the system. Immediately stop charging and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| Traction battery is already fully charged | When the traction battery is fully charged, charging is not performed. |
| The remaining charge of the traction battery exceeds the set upper limit of the charge capacity | Change to a higher upper limit setting than the current remaining charge capacity and perform charging again. |
| The AC charger does not operate | Please contact the facility manager when there is a problem with AC charger. |

### ■ Charging indicator of the charging port flashes and charging cannot be carried out.

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| When charging indicator of the charging port flashes normally*: Charging schedule is registered | When you wish to charge according to the charging schedule, wait until the set time.<br>To start charging, set “Charge Now” to on. (→P.122,125) |
| When charging indicator of the charging port rapidly flashes*: Malfunction occurred in an external power source or the vehicle | When a door is opened while the power switch is off, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. |

*: Refer to P.100 for details regarding charging indicator of the charging port illumination and flashing.

## When DC charging cannot be performed normally

### ■ DC charging does not start

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The DC charging connector is not properly connected to the vehicle. | Check the connection status of the DC charging connector and be sure that it is locked.<br>If the DC charging does not start, even though the DC charging connector is securely connected, there may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system. |
| The DC charging connector is not securely locked. | • If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the charging station manager.<br>• If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.<br>• If there is an error in the connection status due to the weight of the connector, disconnect the connector and then reconnect it. Lift and hold the connector in place for about 3 seconds after reinserting it until it locks.<br>If the connector still does not lock, check if it can be charged with another DC charger. |

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Error is detected by the DC charger or vehicle's system check. | There may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system.<br>• If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the charging station manager.<br>• If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.<br>• If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The DC charger power goes off. | Contact the charging station manager and check the power status. |
| Traction battery is already fully charged | When the traction battery is fully charged, DC charging cannot be performed. |
| The EV system is started. | When the EV system is started, DC charging cannot be started.<br>Also, if the shift position is not in P, DC charging cannot be performed. |
| The upper limit of the charge capacity is lower than the remaining charge of the traction battery | Set the upper limit of the charge capacity to a value higher than the current remaining charge of the traction battery, and then perform the charging procedure again. |
| DC charging was repeatedly performed | After waiting a few minutes after starting the EV system, stop the EV system and perform charging again. |

## When DC charging is interrupted

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The timer for the DC charger operates. | Depending on the type of the DC charger, the timer may be set to stop charging after a certain time.<br>Check with the charging station manager. |
| The power for the DC charger is off. | Check the power status of the DC charger. If there are uncertainties with the power status, contact the charging station manager. |
| The temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or low. | DC charging may not be performed in extremely high or extremely low temperature environments. Charge the traction battery after the temperature has been stabilized. |
| Error is detected by the DC charger or vehicle's system check. | There may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system.<br>• If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the facility manager.<br>• If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.<br>• If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| High temperature of charging related parts | If the temperature of charging related parts is high, DC charging may not be possible. Wait for a while and then charge again. |
| The electrical components such as the air conditioning system stop operating while the traction battery is approximately fully charged. | Keep the electrical components such as the air conditioning system in the OFF state, and then perform the DC charging procedure again. |

## ■ EV system does not start after DC charging

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Charging system check is not completed properly after DC charging. | Do a system check following the procedures on P.118. If the system check can not be completed properly even after these procedures are performed, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The DC charging connector is still connected. | For safety, the EV system can not be started when the DC charging connector is connected. (→P.106)<br>Remove the DC charging connector immediately after the charging is completed. |
| The DC charging system is malfunctioning | • Depending on the type of malfunction, the EV system can be started after the charging system check is completed. (→P.118)<br>• If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |

## When charging schedule function does not operate normally

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

### ■ Charging does not start at desired time

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The vehicle calendar and clock is not set correctly. | Check the calendar setting and set it to the correct date.*<br>Check the clock setting and set to the proper time.* |
| AC charging connector is not connected to vehicle | Before using the charging schedule, connect the AC charging connector. |
| AC charging connector was connected after set time | Connect the AC charging connector before the time set in “Start”.<br>When the charging mode is set to “Start and stop”, the traction battery will charge even if the start time has passed, if the AC charging connector is connected before the stop time. |

*: For details on setting the clock, refer to the separate “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

### ■ Charging starts, even though charging schedule is registered

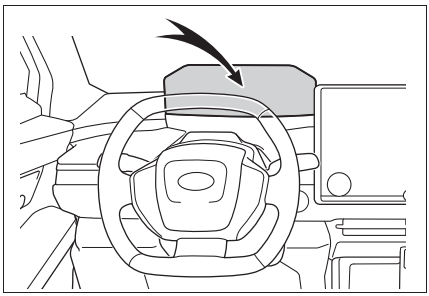
| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| “Charge Now” is set to on | When charging according to the charging schedule, set “Charge Now” to off. (→P.122,125) |
| Charging schedule is set to off | Check that charging schedule is not set to off. (→P.119) |
| The charging mode is set to “Start and stop” and the AC charging connector was connected between the start time and stop time | When the charging mode is “Start and stop”, connecting the AC charging connector after the start time will perform charging until the stop time. Check the charging schedule. |

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| AC charging connector was removed and reinserted while charging indicator of the charging port was flashing | If the AC charging connector is removed and reinserted while the charging indicator is flashing, the charging schedule is canceled. Temporarily remove the AC charging connector, and then reconnect it. |
| The Remote Air Conditioning System was operated | When the Remote Air Conditioning System is operated, the system will start charging, even if the charging schedule is registered. To carry out charging using the charging schedule, stop the Remote Air Conditioning System, and then reconnect the AC charging connector. |
| Outside temperature is low and traction battery warming control (→P.103) operated | • When traction battery warming control operates, the charging schedules are ignored and charging starts. In order to protect the traction battery, allow charging to continue.<br>• After the 12-volt battery is removed and reconnected, the charging schedule setting may be disabled due to the initial setting of the temperature control system for the drive battery, even when the outside temperature is not low. In this case, after driving a few times, the system initial settings will be completed and the charging schedule settings will be enabled when the outside temperature is not low. |

## When charging related message is displayed

When a door is opened with the power switch off, after charging, a message is displayed in the multi-information display.

When this occurs, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.



### ■ If “Charging Stopped Due to Pulled Charging Connector” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| AC charging connector is removed while AC charging | When the AC charging connector is removed while AC charging, charging stops. If you want to fully charge the traction battery, reconnect the AC charging connector. |
| After the traction battery is fully charged, the AC charging connector is removed while the traction battery is being recharged again because electricity-consuming functions* have been used and the remaining charge is now reduced. | |
| AC charging connector was unlocked while AC charging | When the AC charging connector is unlocked while AC charging, charging stops. To continue charging, reconnect the AC charging connector. |

*: Electricity is consumed when operating traction battery heater (→P.103), the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.470).

### ■ If “Charging complete Limited charge due to battery temp” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Charging was stopped to protect the traction battery as it continued to remain hot for a certain period of time. | Allow the traction battery to cool down and perform charging again if the charging amount has not reached the desired amount. |

## ■ If “Charging stopped Check charging source” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Problem in power supply from external power source | Check the following items.<br>• The plug is securely inserted.<br>• Extension cord is not used and electrical socket is not overloaded.<br>• The remote switch is not off.<br>• Connected to a dedicated power line.<br>• Power outage has occurred or not.<br>• The circuit breakers have not tripped.<br>If all of the above conditions are met, the electrical socket may be malfunctioning. Contact an electrician and request an inspection.<br>If charging cannot be performed, even though there is no problem with the power source path, there may be a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| AC charging is stopped by AC charger | Depending on the specifications of charger, charging may be canceled by an interruption of power supply. Charging may be stopped by the following.<br>Refer to AC charger handling methods.<br>• The charging stop button of charger is pressed.<br>• AC charger with off charging schedule function canceled charging<br>• AC charger that is not compatible with the charging schedule function of the vehicle<br>• Check if it can be charged with another AC charger.<br>If charging cannot be carried out even when using another AC charger, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer |
| The AC charger is not compatible with the vehicle | Check if it can be charged with another AC charger. If charging cannot be carried out even when using another AC charger, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The DC charger is malfunctioning. | If the message above is displayed when DC charging has not stopped operations, the DC charger may be damaged, so do not use that DC charger. Check if it is possible to charge with another DC charger. |
| The DC charger is not compatible with the vehicle. | If the message is still displayed and charging cannot be performed even though another DC charger is used, drive the vehicle for several kilometers and then charge the traction battery with different DC charger. |

### ■ If “Charging stopped High energy use See Owner’s Manual” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Power is being consumed by electrical components of vehicle | Check the following items, and then carry out charging again.<br>• If the headlights and audio are turned on, turn them off.<br>• Turn the power switch off.<br>If charging cannot be carried out, even after performing the above, the 12-volt battery may not be sufficiently charged. Operate the EV system for approximately 15 minutes or more to charge the 12-volt battery. |

### ■ If “Charging system malfunction See Owner’s Manual” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Malfunction occurred in charging system | Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |

### If “Traction battery temp is low System has prioritised charging to preserve battery condition” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The traction battery warming control is operated (→P.103) | When the traction battery warming control operates, the charging schedule is not used and charging is performed.<br>This is a control to protect the traction battery, and not a malfunction. |

### If “Check Charging System Close Charging Port Lid See Owner’s Manual” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Charging system check is not completed properly after DC charging. | The EV system can not be started until the charging system check is completed properly. Perform a charging system check following the procedures on P.118. |

### If “Charging Stopped Time Limit Reached” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The DC charging is not completed within the restricted time with DC charger. | • Depending on the type of DC charger, the timer may be set to stop charging after a certain time. Check with the charging station manager.<br>Depending on the condition of the vehicle, the charging time may become longer than normal, and the DC charging may not be completed within the restricted time.<br>• When the A/C, headlights, audio system, etc., are turned on, the electricity consumption of the vehicle will be increased. Perform the DC charging after turning off all of the above.<br>• The temperature of the traction battery may be low. Perform the DC charging after warming up the traction battery. |

## If “Charging Stopped Check Charging Source or Vehicle” is shown

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| Malfunction occurred in connector locking system. | Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |

# Vehicle status information and indicators

3

## 3-1. Instrument cluster

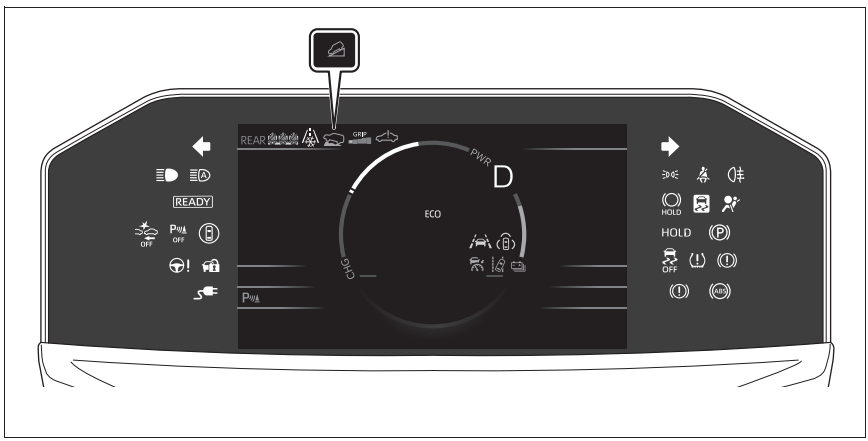
Warning lights and indicators ..... 148
Gauges and meters ..... 152
Multi-information display ... 155
Displayed content ..... 156
Electricity consumption ..... 160

## Warning lights and indicators

**The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.**

### Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.




### Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

(Red) Brake system warning light*1 (→P.568)

(Yellow) Brake system warning light*1 (→P.568)

Charging system warning light*2 (→P.568)

EV system malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.569)

SRS warning light*1 (→P.569)

ABS warning light*1 (→P.569)

Inappropriate pedal operation warning light*2 (→P.569)

(Red) Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.570)

(Yellow) Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.570)


(Yellow)
Traction battery charge warning light (→P.570)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.570)


Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P.571)


Tire pressure warning light*1 (→P.571)


(Yellow)
LDA indicator (→P.571)


(Yellow)
LTA indicator (→P.572)


(Yellow)
PDA indicator (→P.572)


(Yellow)
Driving assist information indicator*1 (→P.572)



SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator*1 (→P.573)


(Yellow)
Cruise control indicator (→P.573)


(Yellow)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.573)


(Yellow)
Speed limiter indicator (→P.573)



PCS warning light*1 (→P.574)


Slip indicator*1 (→P.574)


(Flashes)
Parking brake indicator (→P.574)



(Flashes)
Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.574)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the EV system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

**WARNING**

**■ If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the EV system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

## Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.243)


Tail light indicator (→P.250)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.253)


AHS indicator (→P.254)

AHB indicator (→P.257)


Rear fog light indicator (→P.260)



PCS warning light*1, 2 (→P.274)


(Green)
PDA indicator (→P.299)


(White)
PDA indicator (→P.299)


(Green)
Cruise control indicator (→P.322)


(White)
Cruise control indicator (→P.322)


(Green)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.310)


(White)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.310)


(Green)
Speed limiter indicator (→P.325)


(White)
Speed limiter indicator (→P.325)


Outside rear view mirror indicators*3 (→P.330, 343, 354)


(Green)
LDA indicator (→P.298)



(Yellow)
LDA OFF indicator*2 (→P.298)


(Green)
LTA indicator (→P.290)


(White)
LTA indicator (→P.290)


(Yellow)
Driving assist information indicator*1, 2 (→P.330, 343, 354, 360, 364)



SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.348)


SUBARU Parking Assist detection indicator (if equipped) (→P.348)


(Flashes)
Slip indicator*1 (→P.448)



VSC OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.448)


Charging cable indicator (→P.105)


Smart entry & start system indicator*4 (→P.233)



"READY" indicator (→P.233)


Parking brake indicator (→P.244)



Brake hold standby indicator*1 (→P.247)



Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.247)


Low outside temperature indicator *5 (→P.153)


Security indicator (→P.77, 79)


"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator[*1, 6] (→P.46)


Eco drive mode indicator (→P.442)


Power mode indicator (→P.442)


Downhill assist control system indicator (→P.443)


Grip control indicator (→P.443)


Grip control set speed indicator (→P.443)


SNOW/DIRT mode indicator (→P.443) ([*7])


D.SNOW/MUD mode indicator (→P.443) ([*7])


Stop lights indicator[*8]

[*1]: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the EV system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

[*2]: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

[*3]: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

[*4]: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

[*5]: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

[*6]: This light illuminates on the overhead console.

[*7]: Depending on the operating condition, the color of the light change.

[*8]: This light comes on when the stop lights are illuminated by the operation of the brake pedal or the driving assist system.

### SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator

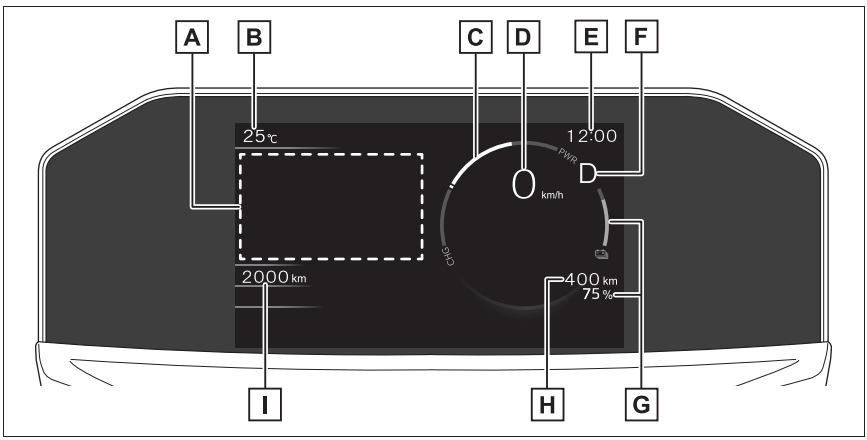
Vehicles without multimedia display:
The indicators turn off when the shift position is changed to R regardless of whether the SUBARU Parking Assist function is turned on or off.

## Gauges and meters

**The meters display various drive information.**

### Meter display

#### Locations of gauges and meters




The units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

**A** Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data. (→P.155)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.577)
Display/hide for the multi-information display can be changed. (→P.154)

**B** Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).

**C** Power meter (→P.153)

Displays EV system output or regeneration level.

**D** Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

**E** Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

**F** Shift position indicator/regenerative braking power indicator (→P.237)

G SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Displays the amount of charge remaining in the traction battery.

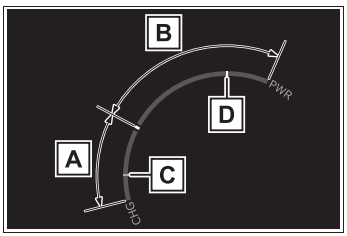
H Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining charge. (→P.237)

When the air conditioning system is operating, and the driving range with the air conditioning system on are displayed.

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.154)

**Power meter**




A Charge area

Shows regeneration*1 status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the EV battery (traction battery).

B Power area

Displays the EV system output (acceleration force) while driving.

C Regeneration*1 restrictions reference display*2

In the following situations, regenerative braking is restricted, and the references for those restrictions are displayed in the charge area.

- When the traction battery has a large amount of charge and can no longer be regenerated
- When the temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or extremely low

D Output restrictions reference display*2

In the following situations, the output is restricted, and the references for those restrictions are displayed in the power area.

- When the traction battery has a low amount of charge and can no longer output power
- When the temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or extremely low

*1: The meaning of “Regeneration” here means converting kinetic energy into electrical energy.

*2: This is a reference display, so it may differ from the actual restriction depending on the vehicle condition.

**Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized

repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

**■ Liquid crystal display**

→P.156

**WARNING**

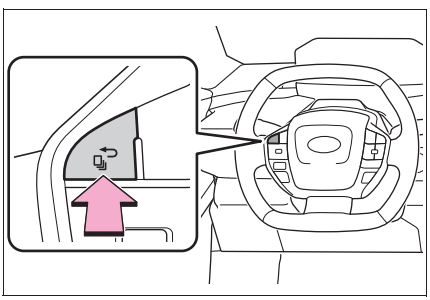
**■ The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the regenerative braking power appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive regenerative braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

## Switching the meter display

The multi-information display can be switched between display and hidden.



## Odometer and trip meter display

### ■ Display items

- Odometer

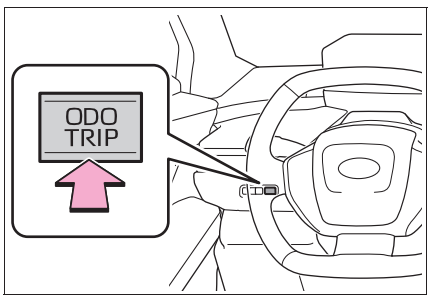
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

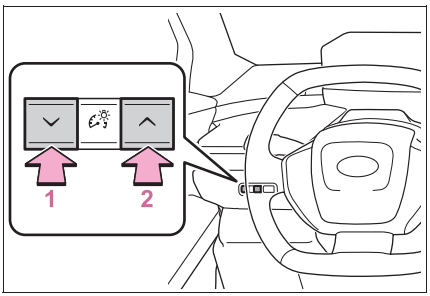
### ■ Switching the display

The display switches each time the switch is pressed. Also, when the switch is continuously pressed during the trip meter display, the driving distance can be changed to "0".



## Adjusting the instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.




**1** Darker

**2** Brighter

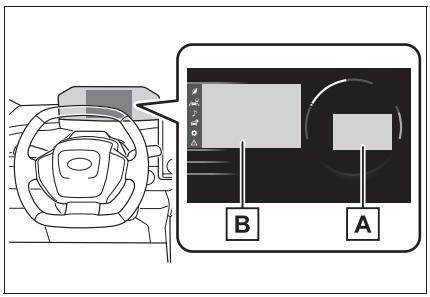
### Instrument panel illumination adjustment

The brightness level can be adjusted when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.) or dark (nighttime, etc.).

# Multi-information display

## Display and menu icons

### Display




A Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.294)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.286)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped) (→P.291)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.306)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.310)
- Cruise control (→P.322)
- PDA (Proactive driving assist) (→P.299)

B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

### Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the ∧ or ∨ meter control switch.

- Driving information display (→P.157)
- Driving support system information display (→P.158)
- Audio system-linked display (→P.158)
- Vehicle information display (→P.158)
- Warning message display (→P.577)

### Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

**WARNING**

**Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle.

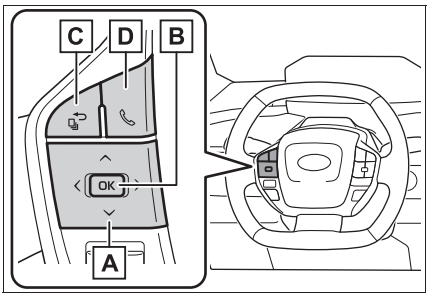
**The information display at low temperatures**

→P.153

## Displayed content

### Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.




A ∧/∨: Select menu icons, scroll the screen and move the cursor

〈/〉: Change displayed content, scroll the screen and move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

## Display of drive information

Driving related information is displayed on the following displays.

- Multi-information display
- Multimedia display

The items displayed will differ depending on the display.

## Content of driving information

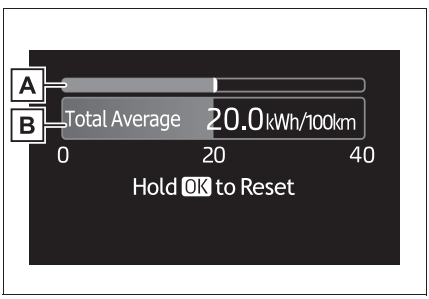
### Display items

- Total average (Average electricity consumption [after reset])
- Trip average (Average electricity consumption [after start])

### Total average (Average electricity consumption [after reset])

Displays the average electricity consumption since the vehicle was reset.

Use the displayed values as a reference only.




A Current electricity consumption

Displays instantaneous current electricity consumption.

B Total Average

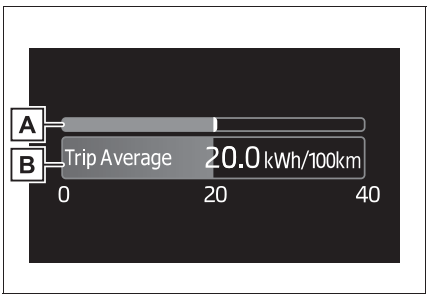
To reset the average electricity consumption display, press and hold the

OK meter control switch.

### Trip average (Average electricity consumption [after start])

Displays the average electricity consumption since EV system start.

Use the displayed values as a reference only.




A Current electricity consumption

Displays instantaneous current electricity consumption.

B Trip Average

To reset the average electricity consumption display, press and hold the

OK meter control switch.

### Electricity consumption

It is a numerical value that represents the electricity consumption rate and corresponds to the fuel consumption rate of gasoline engine vehicles. In this car, the number of kilometers traveled (km/kWh) per kilowatt hour of electricity (1 kWh) is displayed on each screen as “electricity cost”.

## Driving support system information display

### Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.294)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.286)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped) (→P.291)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.306)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.310)
- Cruise control (→P.322)
- PDA (Proactive driving assist) (→P.299)

### Navigation system-linked display

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

## Audio system-linked display

The operating conditions of the audio system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

## Vehicle information display

### Driving information

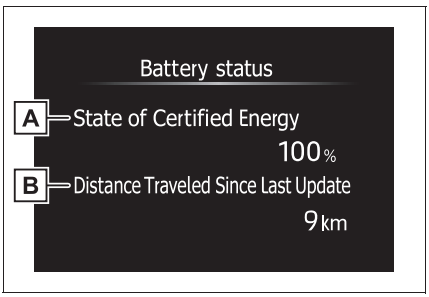
The following items can be displayed on the multi-information display.

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

- “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset
- “Total Time”: Displays elapsed time since the display was reset

### Battery status display

Displays the traction battery degradation status.




A State of Certified Energy

The current health of the traction battery displayed as the measured charge capacity compared to the initial full charge capacity.

B Distance Traveled Since Last Update

At vehicle delivery or after repair at the dealer, “Distance Traveled Since Last Updated” may display its default value (65535 km/40727 miles).

This value will be reset after the State of Health is updated.

## AWD operation status display

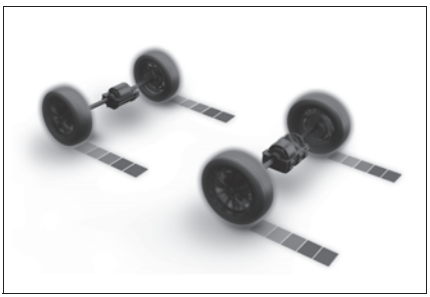
AWD operation status display can be displayed on the Multimedia display.

### ■ Displaying AWD operation status display on the Multimedia display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select “All wheel drive”.

### ■ AWD operation status



Torque distribution display: Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display or Multimedia display.

## Tire pressure

The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the Multimedia display.

### ■ Displaying the tire pressure on the Multimedia display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select “Tyre pressure”.

**■ Tire inflation pressure**

→P.547

## Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

### ■ Suggestion to enable the power back door

If the power back door system is disabled (setting on set to off) and the power back door switch on the instrument panel is operated, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to enable the power back door system. To enable the power back door system, select “Yes”.

After enabling the power back door system, press the power back door switch again to open or close the power back door.

### ■ Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be dis-

played asking if you wish close the power windows.

To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (Driving at high speeds)**

If the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows.

To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Suggestion to turn on the headlights**

If the headlight switch is in other than or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Customization**

The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.614)

## Electricity consumption

**Electricity consumption information can be displayed on the multimedia system.**

### Consumption

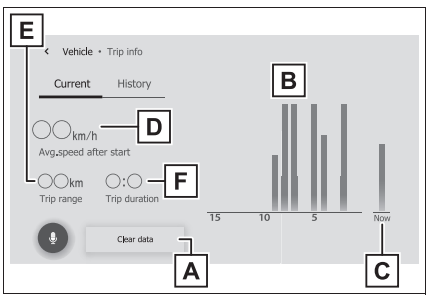
■ **Display procedure**

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select the “Trip information”.

■ **Current electricity consumption screen**

If a screen other than current electricity consumption screen is displayed, touch “Current”.
Use the displayed average electricity consumption as a reference.
The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.




A Resetting the consumption data

B Electricity consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current electricity consumption

D Average vehicle speed since the EV system was started.

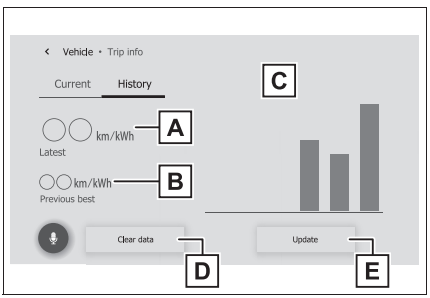
E Trip range

F Elapsed time since the EV system was started.

Use the displayed average electricity consumption as a reference.

### History screen

If a screen other than history screen is displayed, press “History”. Use the displayed average electricity consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.




A Latest electricity consumption

B Best recorded electricity consumption

C Previous electricity consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest average electricity consumption data

### Updating the history data

Update the latest electricity consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current electricity consumption again.

### Resetting the data

The electricity consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear data”.

### Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of electricity remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average electricity consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

**4-1. Key information**

Keys.....164

**4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors**

Side doors .....167

Back door .....171

Smart entry & start system184

**4-3. Adjusting the seats**

Front seats.....189

Rear seats .....190

Head restraints .....192

**4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**

Steering wheel.....195

Digital inner mirror .....196

Outside rear view mirrors .205

**4-5. Opening, closing the windows**

Power windows.....209

**4-6. Favorite settings**

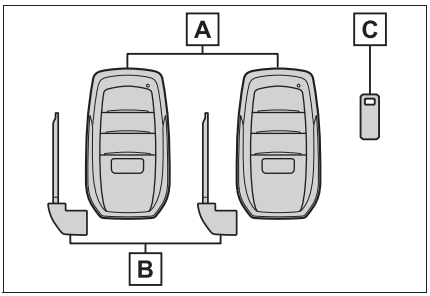
Driving position memory ...212

My Settings.....215

# Keys

## Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.




A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.184)
- Operating the wireless remote control function
- Operating the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.470)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

### Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the EV system stops.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.185)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.553)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.553). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement be carried out by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

### Replacing the battery

→P.553

### Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

### If "New Key Registered Contact Your Dealer if You Did Not Register a New Key" is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

### To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

### Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

### In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

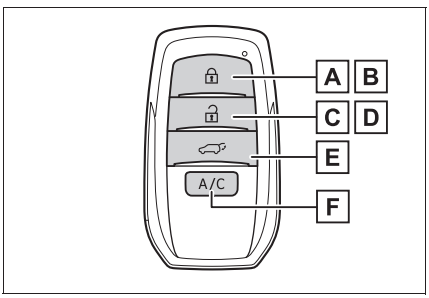
→P.598

### When an electronic key is lost

→P.596

## Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:




A Locks all the doors (→P.167)

B Closes the windows* (→P.167)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.167)

D Opens the windows* (→P.167)

E Opens and closes the power back door (→P.173)

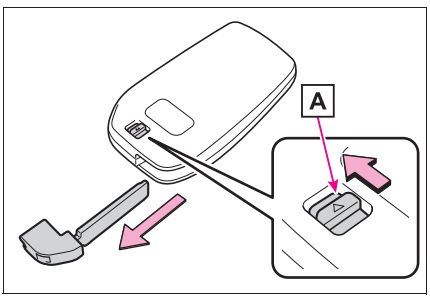
F Operates Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.470)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it. After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.598)




### If you lose your mechanical keys

→P.596

### If a wrong key is used

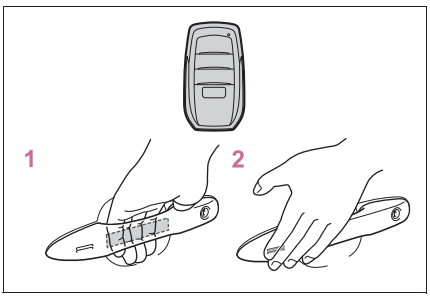
The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

## Side doors

### Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

#### ■ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.




**1** Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.*

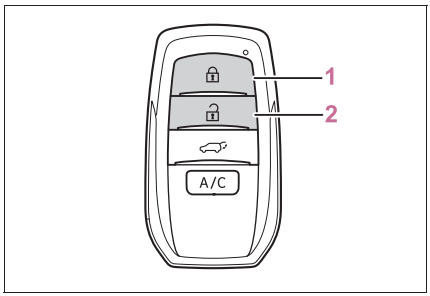
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

**2** Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

#### ■ Wireless remote control




**1** Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.*

**2** Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### ■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

**1** Turn the power switch off.

**2** Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.80)

**3** When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold  or  for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding  .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **3**.)

| Multi-information display/Beep | Unlocking function |
|---|---|
|  (Left-hand drive vehicles) | Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door. |
|  (Right-hand drive vehicles) Exterior: Beeps 3 times | Holding the front passenger door handle unlocks all the doors. |
|  Exterior: Beeps twice | Holding a front door handle unlocks all the doors. |

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.79)

### ■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

### ■ Operation signals

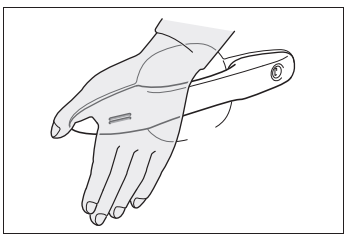
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

### ■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

### ■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.
When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



### ■ Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

### ■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.79)

### ■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

→P.185

### ■ If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.598)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.553)

### If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.598)

### Rear seat reminder function

- In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc., on the rear seat, when the power switch is turned off after any of the following conditions is met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The EV system is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
  - A rear door has been opened and closed after the EV system was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

- The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc., has been placed on a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc., on the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.614)

### Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.616)

**WARNING**

### To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

### When opening or closing a door

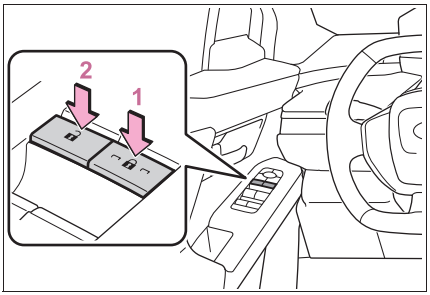
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

### When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

## Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

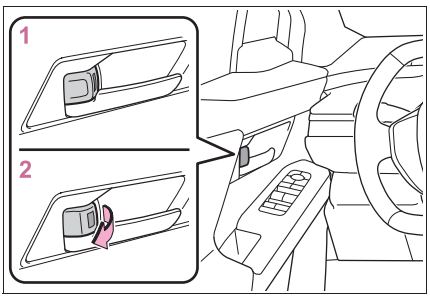
### ■ Door lock switches




**1** Locks all the doors

**2** Unlocks all the doors

### ■ Inside lock buttons




**1** Locks the door

**2** Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

#### ■ Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

**1** Move the inside lock button to the lock position. (→P.170)

**2** Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

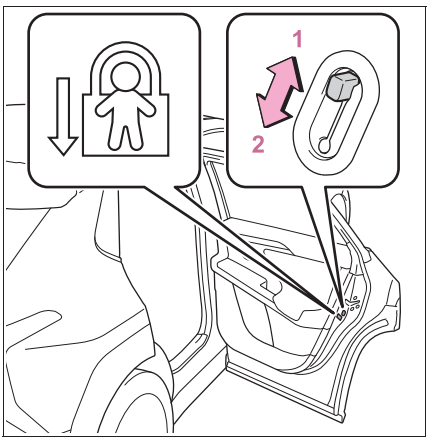
The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

#### ■ If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display

The hood or one or more of the doors are not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. Make sure that the hood and all the doors are closed.

## Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.




**1** Unlock

**2** Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

## Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.616.

| Function | Operation |
|---|---|
| Speed linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher. |
| Shift position linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when the shift position is shifted to a position other than P. |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when shift position is shifted to P. |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off. |

## Back door

**The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.**

**WARNING**

**■ Before driving the vehicle**

Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

**■ Caution while driving**

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

**■ When children are in the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

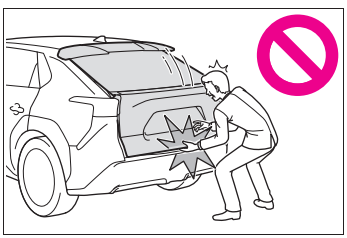
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

**WARNING**

**■ Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline.
  Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.

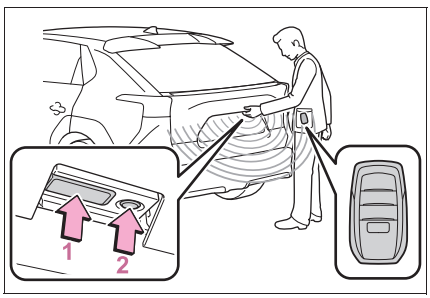


- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door spindle (→P.181) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door spindle.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door spindle to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine SUBARU part is recommended.

## Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

### ■ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.




**1** Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

**2** Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

### ■ Wireless remote control

→P.167

## Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

### Door lock switch

→P.170

## Opening/closing the back door

### Using the wireless remote control

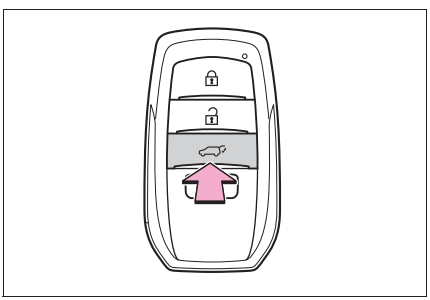
Press and hold the switch for approximately 1 second.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

The power back door can be operated when it is locked*.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing will stop the operation. Pressing and holding the switch again for approximately 1 second will operate the power back door in the opposite direction.

*: Opening of the power back door when it is locked can be disabled by a customized setting. (→P.618)



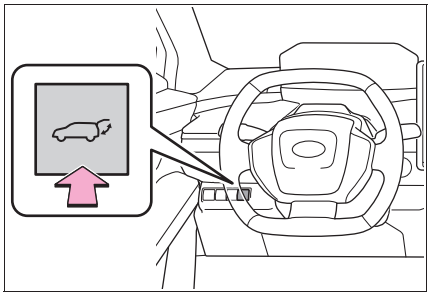
### Using the power back door switch on the instrument panel

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

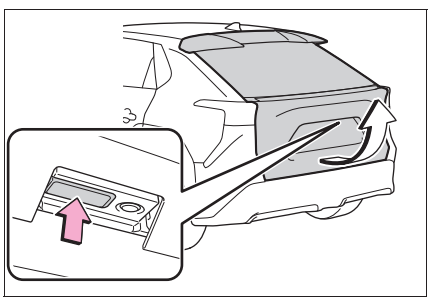


### Opening the back door using the back door opener switch

When the back door is unlocked:
Press the back door opener switch.
When the back door is locked:
While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The power back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation. Pressing the switch again will open the back door automatically.

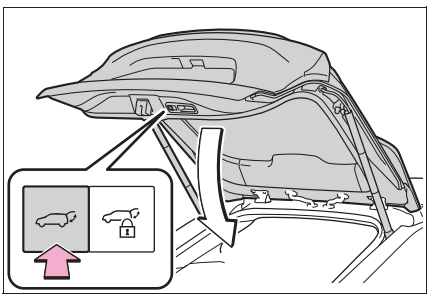


### Using the power back door switch on the back door

- Close

Press the switch.

The power back door automatically closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.
When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

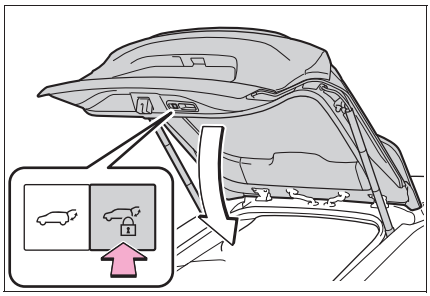


- Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)

Close all of the doors except the back door, carrying an electronic key and press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked. (→P.168)

Pressing the switch while the power back door is operating will stop the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will be closed.

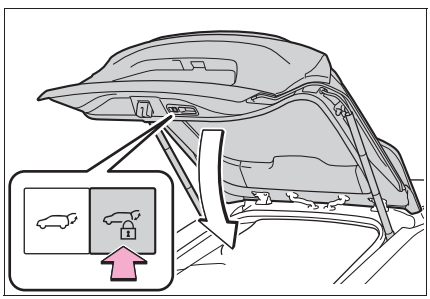


- Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock [Walk-Away] function)*

*: This setting must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

1 Close all of the doors except the back door, carrying an electronic key and press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the close & lock (Walk-Away) function will go into standby.



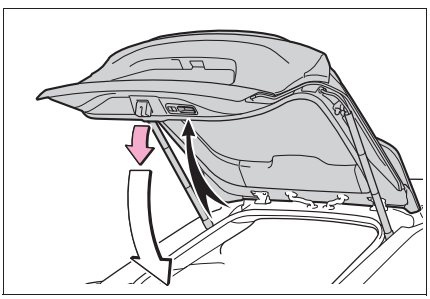
2 While the buzzer is sounding, move away from the back door.

When the sensor detects that you are away from the back door, the emergency flashers will flash, and the buzzer will sound. Depending on the direction of moving away from the back door, the location and how to hold the electronic key or circumstances, it may

not be detected properly.
All the doors other than the back door will be locked, and after the back door is closed, the back door will also be locked. When all the doors have been closed and locked, the buzzer will sound and the emergency flashers will flash.
The standby state is canceled if you do not move away from the back door for 30 seconds. To operate the function again, perform the procedure again from the beginning.
If the switch is pressed after the back door operation has stopped, the close & lock (Walk- Away) function will go into standby again.

### Closing the back door using the back door handle

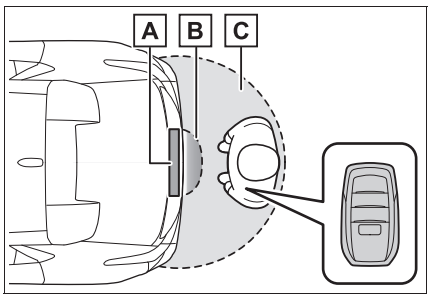
Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



### Using the kick sensor (Hands Free Power Back Door)

When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, make sure that the power switch is in OFF, the Hands Free Power Back Door operation is enabled (→P.177) and you are carrying an electronic key.

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 50 to 70 cm (19.7 to 27.6 in.) from the rear bumper.



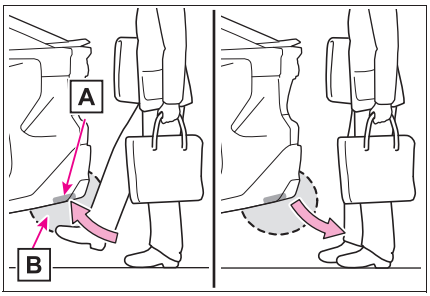

A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

C Smart entry & start system operation detection area (→P.184)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.

- Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
- The Hands Free Power Back Door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.
- Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.
- If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.




A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

3 When the kick sensor detects a kicking motion with the foot, the buzzer sounds, and when the foot being pulled is detected, the back door automatically fully opens or fully closes.

The buzzer can be turned off with the customize function. (→P.617)

If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the back door is operating, the back door will stop moving.

If a foot is moved under the rear bumper again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

### Luggage compartment light

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

### Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

### Power back door operating conditions

The power back door can automatically open and close under the following conditions:

- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.183)
- When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for any of the following conditions:

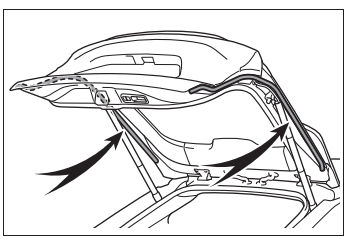
• Parking brake is engaged
• The brake pedal is depressed
• The shift position is in P.

### Operation of the power back door

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door system is disabled, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

### Jam protection function

Sensors are equipped on both sides of the power back door. If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.



### Fall-down protection function

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

### Back door closing assist

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

### Back door reserve lock function

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1 Close all doors, except the back door.

2 During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system from the side doors (→P.167) or the wireless remote control. (→P.167)

Operation signals will indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked (→P.168).

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.
- If the power back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

### Close & lock function

When the power back door is open, this function closes the power back door and then locks all of the doors simultaneously.

When the following procedures are performed and there are no electronic keys for the vehicle within the vehicle, all of the doors will lock when the power back door is completely closed.

1 Close all of the doors except the power back door.

2 While carrying an electronic key, press the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.174).

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and then the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

The double locking system* will not operate at this time.

*: If equipped

### Situations in which the close & lock function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.174) is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.174) is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc., that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.174) is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle.

### Hands Free Power Back Door operating conditions

The Hands Free Power Back Door will open/close automatically when the following conditions are met:

- The Hands Free Power Back Door operation is enabled (→P.183)
- The power switch is in OFF.
- The electronic key is within the operational range. (→P.177)
- A foot is put near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moved away from the rear bumper.
  The power back door may also be operated by putting a hand, an elbow, a knee, etc. near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper. Make sure to put it close enough to the center part of the rear bumper.

### ■ Situations in which the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while

If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Back Door again.

- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle (→P.185)
- When charging from an external power source or connecting the AC charging cable
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper

If an accessory has been installed, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door operation setting off.

### ■ Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the Hands Free Power Back Door may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station,

large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper
- If luggage, etc. is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door operation setting off. (→P.183)

### When reconnecting the 12-volt battery

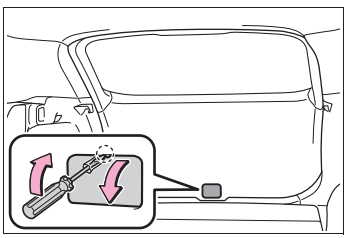
To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

### If the back door opener is inoperative

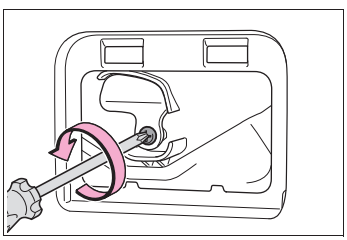
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

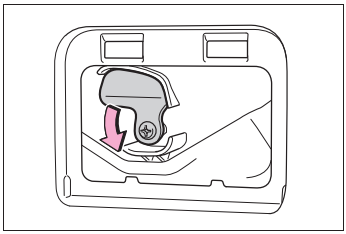
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



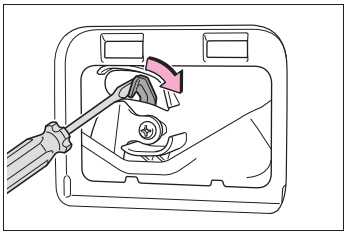
2 Loose the screw.



3 Move the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

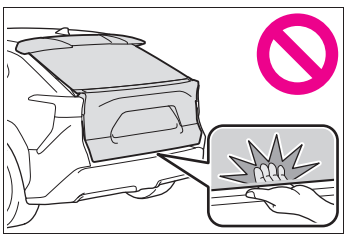
### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.617)

**WARNING**

### Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



**WARNING**

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

### Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the EV system is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

### Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

**WARNING**

**■ Hands Free Power Back Door**

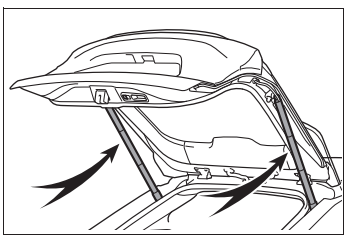
Observe the following precautions when operating the Hands Free Power Back Door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- When putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it from the rear bumper, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled down sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.
- Do not leave the electronic key within the effective range (detection area) of the luggage compartment.

NOTICE

**■ Back door spindles**

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts to the power back door.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

**■ To prevent back door closer malfunction**

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

**■ To prevent damage to the power back door**

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

NOTICE

**■ Close & lock function**

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operation signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

**■ Hands Free Power Back Door**

The kick sensor is located behind lower center part of the rear bumper. Observe the following to ensure that the Hands Free Power Back Door function operates properly:

- Keep the lower center part of the rear bumper clean at all times. If the lower center part of the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, clean off the dirt or snow, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not park the vehicle near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees. If the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If the rear bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly. If the Hands Free Power Back Door does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the power back door, disable the Hands Free Power Back Door.

## Canceling the power back door system

The settings for the power back door can be changed from the settings screen of the multimedia display. (→P.614)

When the power back door settings have been changed, they will not be reset even if the power switch is turned OFF.
To return the settings to their previous values, it is necessary to use the settings screen of the multimedia display again.

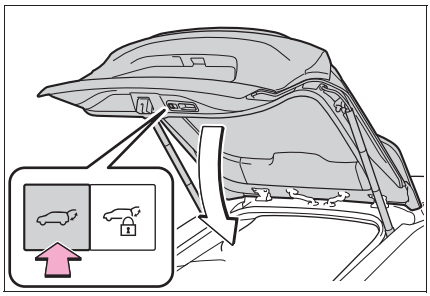
## Adjusting the open position of the back door

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.173)

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.

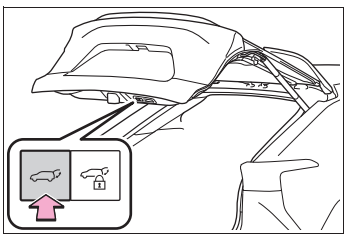
- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



### Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



### Customization

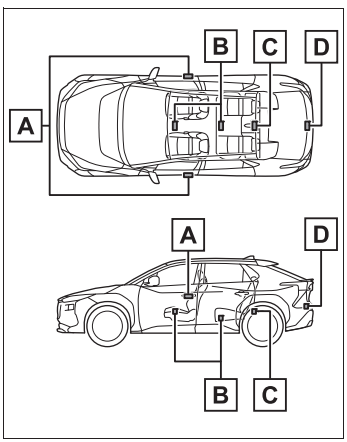
The automatic opening stop position for the power back door can also be changed from the multimedia display. (→P.617)
When the stop position has been set by both the vehicle side power back door open/close switch and the multimedia display, priority will be given to whichever one was set most recently.

## Smart entry & start system

**The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.**

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P.167)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.167)
- Starts the EV system (→P.233)

### Antenna location



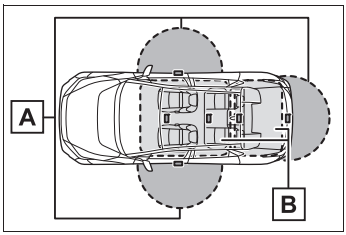

A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the luggage compartment

D Antenna outside the luggage compartment

### Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)




A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the front door handles, and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the EV system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

### If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

- When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open. | Close all of the doors and lock the doors again. |

● When an interior alarm pings repeatedly

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACC). | Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door. |
| The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open. | Close the driver's door. |

### ■ If "Key Detected In Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

### ■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

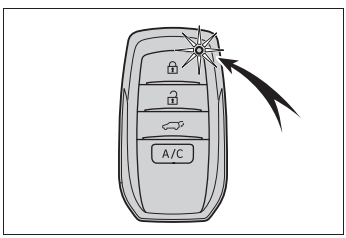
### ■ Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press  twice while pressing and holding  .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.




● Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

### ■ When electronic key function stops

If the position of the electronic key has not changed for a certain amount of time such as when the electronic key is left somewhere, the function of the electronic key stops to reduce depletion of the battery.

In this case, function can automatically be restored by moving the position of the key such as by lifting it up.

### ■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry &

start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P.598)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

### Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the EV system is started or power switch modes are changed.
  - The electronic key is blocked by a body between the electronic key and the vehicle when the door is unlocked.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel, near the door pockets or glove box when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the EV system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.185)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

### When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance.
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.185)

### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

### If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked, perform the following.
  - Bring the electronic key close to the door handle and perform a lock or unlock operation.
  - Use the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by perform the above, use the mechanical key. (→P.598)

However, if the mechanical key is used while the alarm system is set, the warning will sound. (→P.79)

- If the EV system cannot be started, refer to P.599

### Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.618)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated by a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.167, 598)
- Starting the EV system and changing power switch modes: →P.599
- Stopping the EV system:→P.235

**WARNING**

**■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

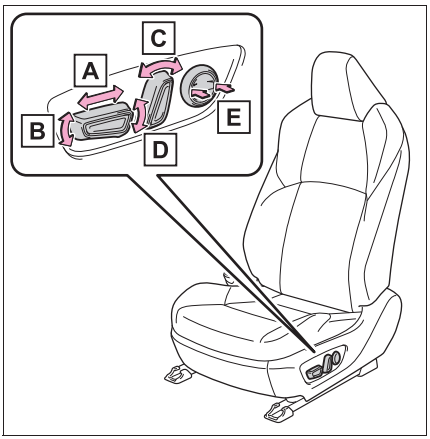
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.184) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

## Front seats

**The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.**

### Adjustment procedure




A Seat position adjustment switch

B Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

C Seatback angle adjustment switch

D Vertical height adjustment switch

E Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

**■ When adjusting the seat**

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling and sun visor.

**■ Power easy access system (if equipped)**

The driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.212)

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

**■ Seat adjustment**

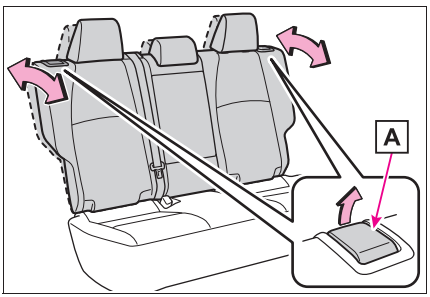
To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

## Rear seats

**Reclining adjustments and folding the seatbacks can be done with lever operation.**

### Adjustment procedure

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever A, and adjust the seatback angle.

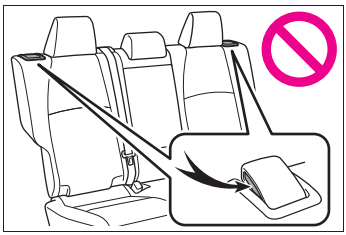



**WARNING**

**■ When operating the seatback**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



### Folding down the rear seatbacks

**■ Before folding down the rear seatbacks**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly (→P.244) and shift the shift position to P. (→P.238)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.189)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

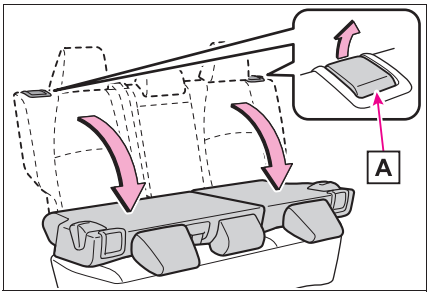
3 Lower the head restraint of the rear center seat. (→P.192)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.496)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

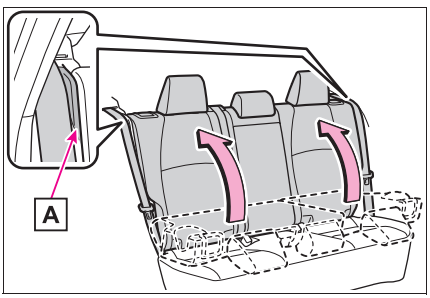
### Folding down the rear seatbacks

While pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever A, fold the seatback down.




### Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt outside the seat belt guide A and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.




**WARNING**

**When folding the rear seatbacks down**

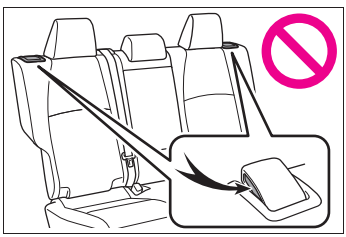
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

**After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

## Head restraints

**Head restraints are provided for all seats.**

**WARNING**

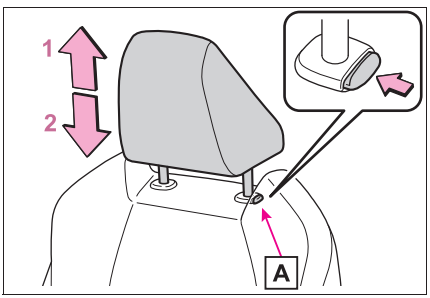
**■ Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.
- Make sure the rear seat head restraints are locked by pushing them up and down before using the head restraints.

## Vertical adjustment

### ■ Front seats



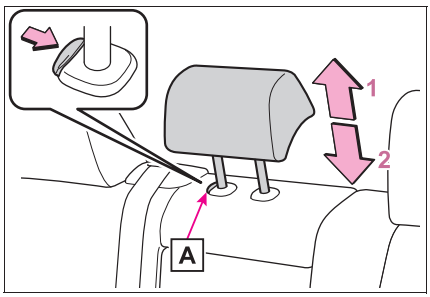

**1** Up

Pull the head restraints up.

**2** Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

### ■ Rear center seat




**1** Up

Pull the head restraints up.

**2** Down

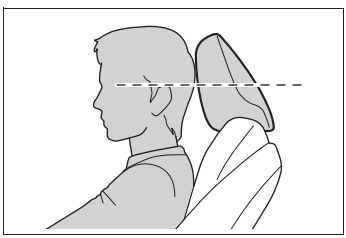
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

### ■ Rear outer seats

Head restraints cannot be adjusted.

**■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



### Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

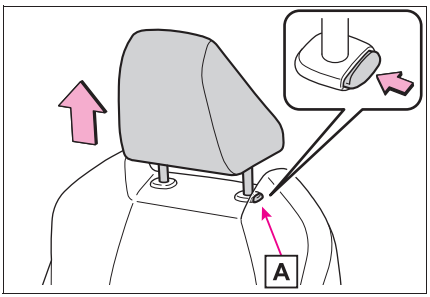
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

## Removing the head restraints

### Front seats

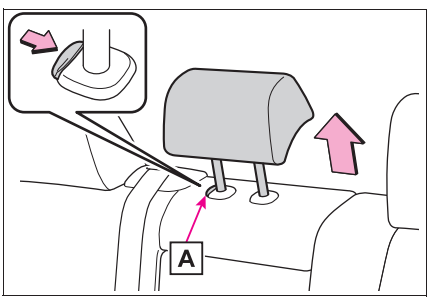
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.189)



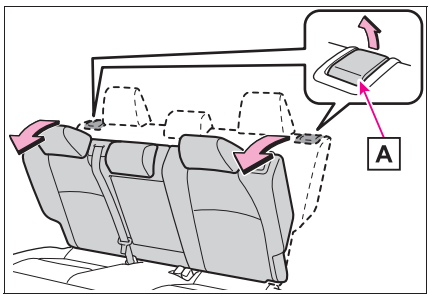

### Rear center seat

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

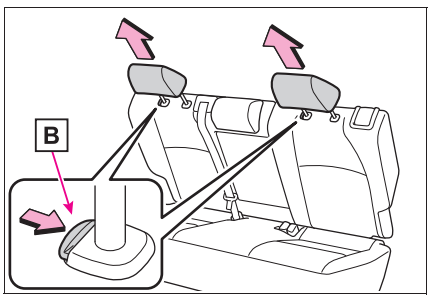



### Rear outer seats

1 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.




2 Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button B.

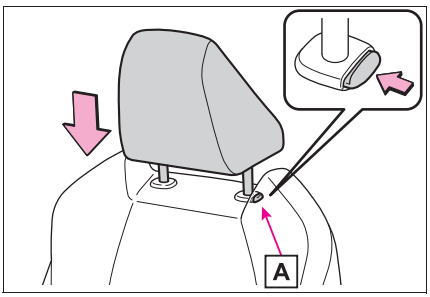


## Installing the head restraints

### Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

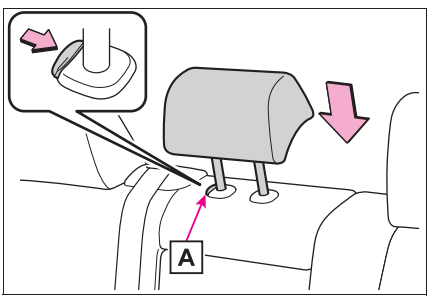
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.




### Rear center seat

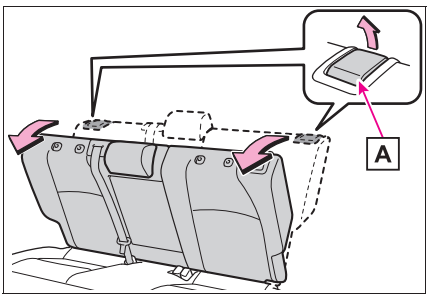
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

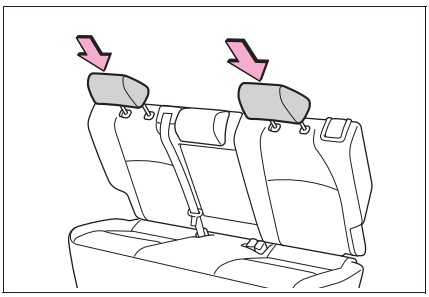



### Rear outer seats

1 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be installed.



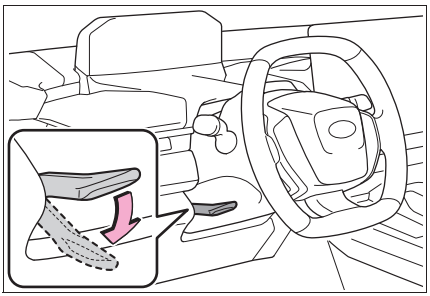

2 Align the head restraint with installation holes and push it down to the lock position.



# Steering wheel

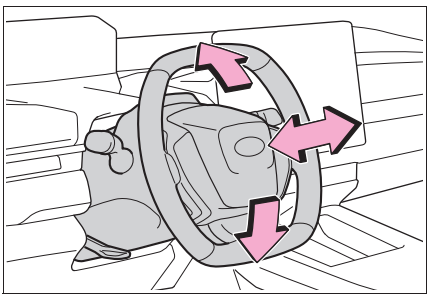
## Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



**WARNING**

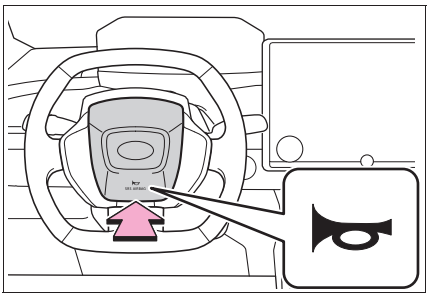
**■ Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## Sounding the horn



Press on or close to the mark.

## Digital inner mirror

**The Digital inner mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital inner mirror.**

**The Digital inner mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.**

**The Digital inner mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints or luggage ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.**

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

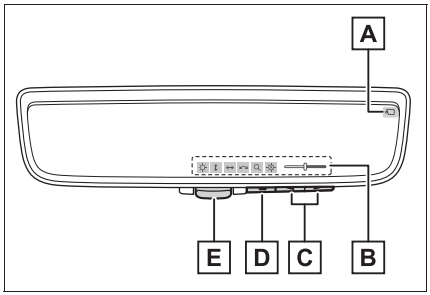
■ **Before using the Digital inner mirror**

● Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving. (→P.198)

- Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital inner mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.
- Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.

● As the range of the image displayed by the Digital inner mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

## System components




A Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

B Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting gauge, etc. (→P.198)

C Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

D Menu button

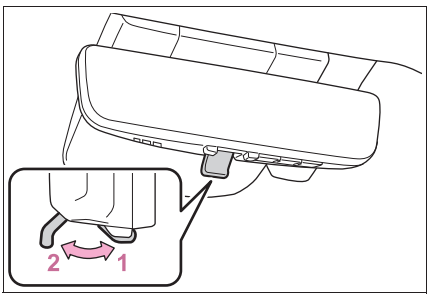
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust.

E Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

## Changing modes

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.




**1** Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

will illuminate in this mode.

**2** Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital inner mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

### Digital mirror mode operating condition

The power switch is turned to ON. When the power switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

### When using the Digital inner mirror in digital mirror mode

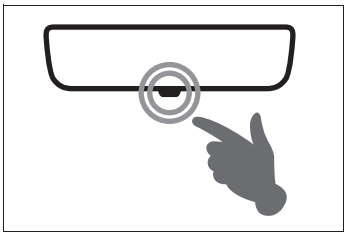
- If it is difficult to see the Digital inner mirror image because water, snow, mud, etc. is stuck to the camera lens, operate the Digital inner mirror camera washer (→P.261) or change to optical mirror mode.
- When the back door is open, the Digital inner mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the back door is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the electronic sunshade for the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
  - Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.

- The Digital inner mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode. This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

### When the system malfunctions

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital inner mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

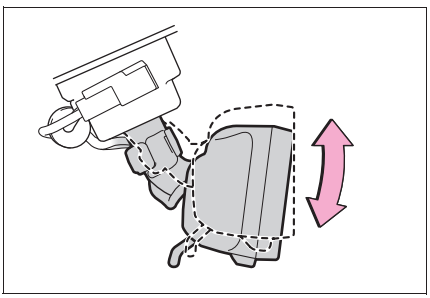


## Adjusting the mirror

### ■ Adjusting the mirror height

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

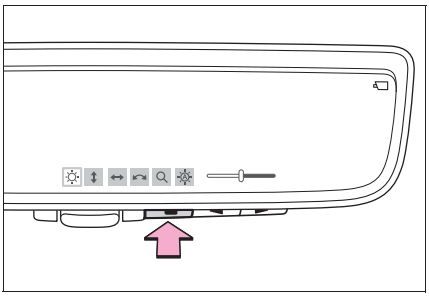


### ■ Display settings (digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode, on/off operation of the automatic anti-glare function, etc. can be changed.

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.

3 Press or to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

| Icons | Settings |
|---|---|
| | Select to adjust the brightness of the display. |
| | Select to adjust the area displayed up/down. |
| | Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right. |
| | Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image. |
| | Select to zoom in/out the displayed image. |
| | Select to enable/disable the automatic anti-glare function.*<br>Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted.<br>The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the power switch is changed to ON. |

*: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting can also be changed while using the digital mirror mode.

### ■ Enabling/disabling the automatic anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled. The setting can be changed in both the digital mirror mode and the optical mirror mode.

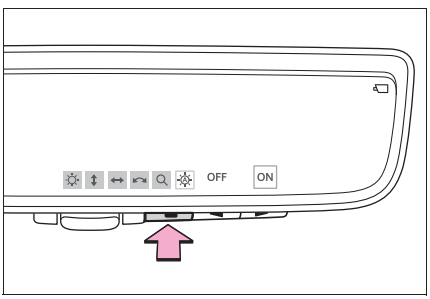
▶ When using the digital mirror mode

→P.198

▶ When using the optical mirror mode

1 Press the menu button.

The setting display will be displayed.




2 Press ▭ or ▭ to enable (“ON”)/disable (“OFF”) the automatic anti-glare function.

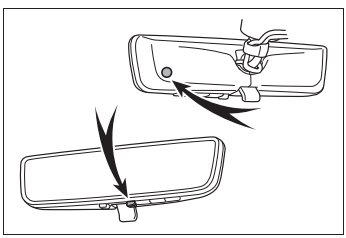
The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

### ■ Adjusting the display (digital mirror mode)

- The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.
- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital inner mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital inner mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital inner mirror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

### ■ To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**■ While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital inner mirror or adjust the display settings while driving.
  Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital inner mirror control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

**WARNING**

- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.
Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.

**To prevent causes of fire**

If the driver continues using the Digital inner mirror while smoke or odor comes from the mirror, it may result in fire. Stop using the system immediately and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Cleaning the Digital inner mirror

### Cleaning the mirror surface

If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see.

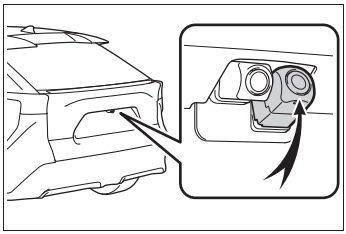
Clean the mirror surface gently using a soft dry cloth.

### Cleaning the camera

If it is difficult to see the Digital inner mirror image because water, snow, mud, etc. is stuck to the camera lens, operate the Digital inner mirror camera washer or change to optical mirror mode. (→P.261)

### The camera

The camera for the Digital inner mirror is located as shown.



### Cleaning the camera with washer fluid

- When cleaning the camera, it may be difficult to see the image due to the washer fluid. Therefore, take care in the surrounding area while driving.
- If washer fluid remains on the camera lens surface after cleaning, the image may be difficult to see at night due to the height or inclination of the headlights of the vehicle behind. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Some dirts may not be removed completely after cleaning. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
- Washer fluid is sprayed onto the camera lens surface. Therefore, the ice, snow, etc. adhering around the camera cannot be removed.

NOTICE

**To prevent the Digital inner mirror from malfunctioning**

- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not smoke, use matches, use cigarette lighters or allow open flames near the mirror. It may damage the mirror or cause a fire.

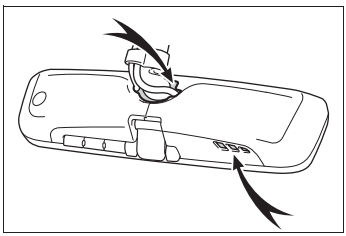
NOTICE

- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror.

**■ To prevent the camera from malfunctioning**

- Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital inner mirror may not operate properly.
  - Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
  - Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - When washing the camera, rinse it with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
    Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera cover. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - Do not apply hot water to the camera in cold weather, as the sudden change of temperature may cause the camera to not operate properly.
  - When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not directly spray the camera and its surrounding area, as doing so may cause the camera to not operate properly.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.
  If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

- Do not block the vent holes of the mirror. Otherwise, the mirror may be hot, leading to a malfunction or a fire.



## If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The image is difficult to see. | The mirror surface is dirty. | Clean the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth. |
| | Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital inner mirror. | Change to optical mirror mode.<br>(If the light is coming through the panoramic moon roof [if equipped], close the electronic sunshade.) |
| | • The vehicle is in a dark area.<br>• The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present.<br>• The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low.<br>• The ambient temperature is extremely low.<br>• It is raining or humid.<br>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.<br>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. | Change to optical mirror mode.<br>(Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.) |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The image is difficult to see. | Foreign matters such as water droplets or dust is on the camera lens. | • Operate the dedicated camera cleaning washer and clean the camera lens. (→P.261)<br>• Change to optical mirror mode. |
| The image is out of alignment. | The back door is not fully closed. | Fully close the back door. |
| | The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The display is dim and  is displayed. | The system may be malfunctioning. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
|  goes off. | | |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
|  is displayed. | The Digital inner mirror is extremely hot.<br>(The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital inner mirror will turn off.) | Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror.<br>(  will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.)<br>If  does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The lever cannot be operated properly. | The lever may be malfunctioning. | Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.<br>(To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the menu button for approximately 10 seconds.) |

## Outside rear view mirrors

**The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.**

### When using the outside rear view mirrors in a cold weather

When it is cold and the outside rear view mirrors are frozen, it may not be possible to fold/extend them or adjust the mirror surface. Remove the ice, snow, etc. covering the outside rear view mirrors.

### Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.465)

**WARNING**

### Important points while driving

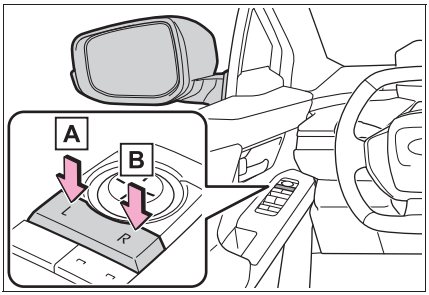
Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

## Adjustment procedure

▶ Type A

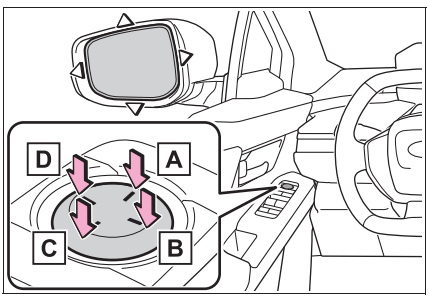
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.




A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.




A Up

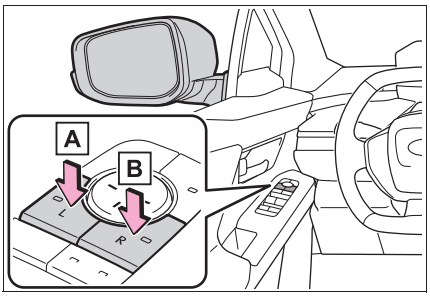
B Right

C Down

D Left

▶ Type B

1 When selecting the mirror to adjust, the indicator on the switch illuminates.

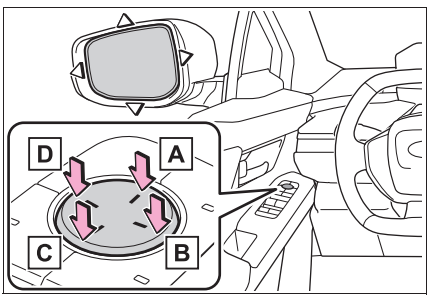



A Left

B Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.




A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

**■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

**■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)**

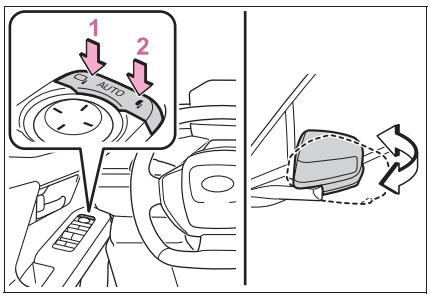
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.212)

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

## Folding and extending the mirrors (Type A)




1 Fold

2 Extend

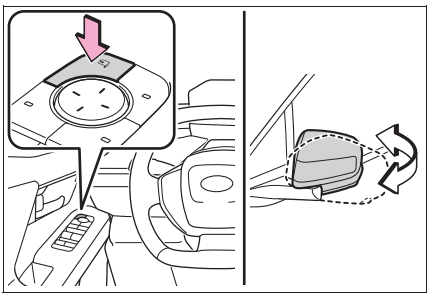
Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

## Folding and extending the mirrors (Type B)

### Using the switch

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



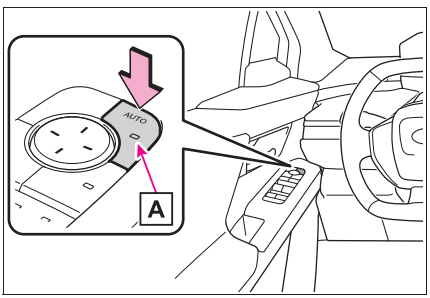
### Setting automatic mode

Press the “AUTO” switch to set automatic mode.

When in automatic mode, the indicator A will come on.

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.




### When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The automatic folding/extending mirror function will return to off as default. To turn the function on, press the switch again to select on.

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.619)

**WARNING**

**When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

## Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” or “R”)

### Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

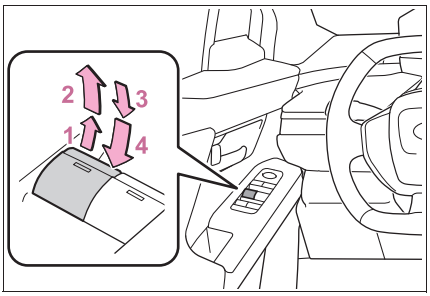
The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.
When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

# Power windows

## Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.




**1** Closing

**2** One-touch closing*

**3** Opening

**4** One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

### The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

### Operating the power windows after turning the EV system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

### Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

### Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

### When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

**1** Turn the power switch to ON.

**2** Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.

**3** Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

**4** Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

**5** Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.598)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.167)
- For vehicles with alarm: The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the power window is closed using the door lock linked power window operation function. (→P.79)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Power windows open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

### Speech command window operation

The power windows can be opened and closed using the speech command system. For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

### Customization

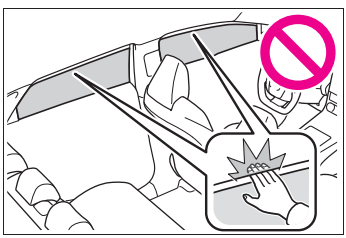
Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.619)

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.211)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

**WARNING**

- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

**■ Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

**■ Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

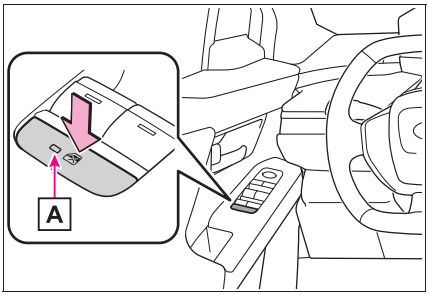
## Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function is designed to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger window will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.




**■ The window lock switch can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

**■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

## Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

**This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.**

**Driving positions can be recorded for 3 drivers that has been registered for My Settings.**

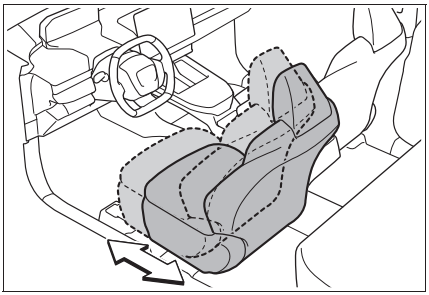
**When electronic key assignment is registered for My Settings, the driving position for each driver can be recalled (memory recall function).**

**For details about My Settings, please refer to P.215.**

## Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)

When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat is automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift position has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned to OFF.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.



When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat automatically return to it original position.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

### Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

### Customization

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.619)

**WARNING**

**While the power easy access system is operating the seat is moving**

Be careful not to get body parts or luggage caught. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the luggage.

## Recording a driving position into memory button

### Recording procedure

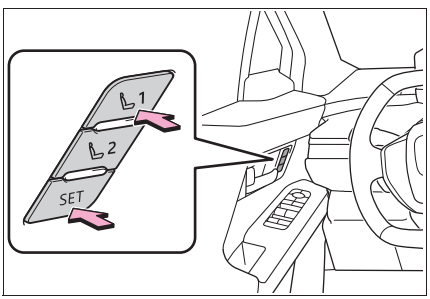
1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.




### Seat position that can be memorized (→P.189)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

### In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

**WARNING**

**Seat adjustment caution**

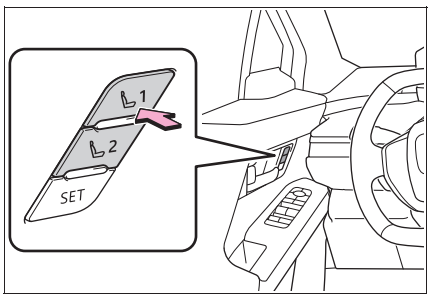
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

## Recalling a driving position

1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.




### To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1" or "2".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches.

### Using the voice control system (if equipped)

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Driving position registration
- Driving position recall (only when the shift position is in P)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch to OFF**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **When recalling the driving position**

Take care so that a head restraint does not contact the ceiling or a sun visor.

■ **If the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The memorized positions are erased.

■ **When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled**

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Jam protection function**

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

## Recalling a driving position automatically when getting in the vehicle (memory recall function) (driver's seat only)

■ **When an individual is identified using My Settings:**

The driving positions can be automatically recalled for each driver registered in My Settings. (→P.215)

- Driving position registration procedure

When the shift position is shifted to P after driving the vehicle, the current driving position will be recorded.

- Driving position recall procedure

1 Carry only the key that has been assigned and registered in My Settings, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.
If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC or ON.

The seat will move to the recorded position.

- Memory recall function cancelation procedure

How to cancel the memory call function varies depending on the authentication device. For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

■ **Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function**

- The timing of operation may differ depending on the device used to identify an individual.
- As a driving position can be registered to each electronic key, if 2 or more keys are carried, the recall driving position may different.

## My Settings

**Drivers are identified using devices such as electronic keys to store the driving position and vehicle settings for each. Then the information can be recalled the next time the vehicle is driven.**

**Authentication devices can be assigned in advance to drivers so that they can drive using their preferred settings.**

**Settings for 3 drivers can be stored in My Settings.**

**For information on authentication devices registration/deletion, changing the driver's name, initializing driver registered settings, manually switching drivers and deleting drivers registration, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".**

### Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the following authentication devices.

- Electronic key

An individual is identified when the smart entry & start system detects their electronic key.

- Face identification

Individuals are identified by detecting the face from the driver monitor.

- Bluetooth® devices

An individual can be identified if the same Bluetooth® device that was used as a hands-free phone the last time the vehicle was entered is connected to the multimedia system.

For information on how to connect Bluetooth® devices, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

If an individual is identified by detecting an electronic key, identification by Bluetooth® device will not be performed.

## Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

- Driving position (memory recall function)*1

After an individual is identified, the driving position that was set when driving was last completed is recalled when either of the following operations is performed.

Identification using electronic key: The driver’s door is unlocked and opened using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

- Vehicle settings that can be set using the multimedia display*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Safe driving support function*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

*1: If equipped

*2: Some settings are excluded

**5-1. Before driving**

Driving the vehicle .....219

Cargo and luggage .....225

Trailer towing .....227

**5-2. Driving procedures**

Power (ignition) switch.....233

Shift position .....237

Turn signal lever .....243

Parking brake .....244

Brake Hold.....247

**5-3. Operating the lights and wipers**

Headlight switch .....250

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) .....254

AHB (Automatic High Beam) .....257

Fog light switch.....260

Windshield wipers and washer .....261

Headlight cleaner switch...263

**5-4. Using the driving support systems**

SUBARU Safety Sense software update.....264

SUBARU Safety Sense ....264

Driver monitor .....272

PCS (Pre-Collision System) .....274

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) .286

LCA (Lane Change Assist)291

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) .....294

PDA (Proactive driving assist) .....299

FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert).....304

RSA (Road Sign Assist)....306

Dynamic radar cruise control .....310

Cruise control.....322

Speed limiter.....325

Emergency Driving Stop System.....328

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .330

Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication .....336

Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights.....339
Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) .....341
Safe Exit Assist.....343
SUBARU Parking Assist ...348
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function .....354
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) .....360
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) .....364
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) .....368
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) .....371
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle).....372
Multi-terrain Monitor.....374
Drive mode select switch ..442
X-MODE .....443
Driving assist systems .....447

**5-5. Driving tips**

Winter driving tips .....453
Utility vehicle precautions .456

## Driving the vehicle

**The specified procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:**

### Driving procedure

#### ■ Before starting the EV system

Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P.109, 114)

#### ■ Starting the EV system

→P.233

#### ■ Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.244)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake will be released automatically. (→P.244)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

#### ■ Stopping

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.244)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P.238)

#### ■ Parking the vehicle

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake. (→P.244)

Make sure the parking brake indicator light is on.

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.238)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

4 Press the power switch to stop the EV system.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

#### ■ Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.244)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake. (→P.244)

---

**■ When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control will be activated. (→P.448)

### Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

### Restraining the EV system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the EV system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

### Breaking in your new SUBARU

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles): Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

### When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians. As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle’s movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

**WARNING**

- During normal driving, do not turn off the EV system. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.560
- Use regenerative braking to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.242)
- If “Regenerative Braking Limited Press Brake to Decelerate” appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle. (→P.577)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers’ arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not a AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the EV system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

**■ When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration or regenerative braking due to shift changing could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

**■ When shifting the shift position**

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

**WARNING**

- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the EV system. Regenerative braking is not available with the EV system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

**■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

**■ When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

**■ When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

**WARNING**

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the EV system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the “READY” indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

**■ When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the EV system off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift position or depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to unintentionally move, which can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

**■ If the vehicle becomes stuck**

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

**■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the EV system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

**■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

**■ If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.584)

**■ When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Short in electrical components
- Traction battery damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.
- Components connected to the traction battery.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ When parking the vehicle**

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

**■ When involved in a minor accident**

Damage to the traction battery or battery peripheral components could cause malfunctions. Even if it is a minor accident, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the EV system output may be restrained.

- When the shift position to R*.
- When the shift position is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

### Drive-Start Control (DSC)

- When the TRC is turned off (→P.448), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC (→P.448) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.
  Also, sudden start restraint control will not operate in the following conditions:
  When the “X-MODE” is selected

## Cargo and luggage

**Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:**

**WARNING**

### Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

### Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver’s vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

**WARNING**

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the instrument cluster
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

**■ Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

**■ When using a roof luggage carrier**

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.608)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 75 kg (165 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

**■ When loading cargo (vehicles with panoramic moon roof)**

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the panoramic moon roof.

## Trailer towing

**Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and electricity consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.**

**To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.**

**When towing, there is a possibility that incorrect operation could cause the back door to open, so be sure to turn off the power back door system before starting the procedures to connect the trailer.**

**SUBARU warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.**

**Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.**

### Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→ P.608)

### Towing hitch/Bicycle holder bracket

SUBARU recommends the use of the Genuine SUBARU Towing devices or Bicycle holder brackets if available.

Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

For vehicles where the towing device ball or the bicycle holder attachment ball, when installed, partially obstructs the visibility of any of the rear lamps and/or license plate, the following shall be considered:

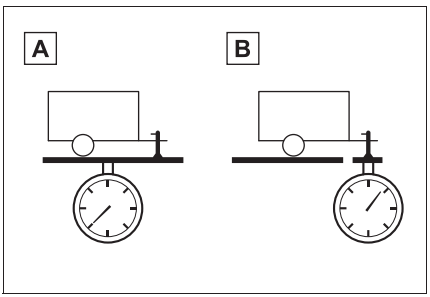
- Do not use towing devices that have a tow ball that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.

- Do not use Bicycle holder brackets that have an attachment ball that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.

All detachable towing devices balls or Bicycle holder attachment balls should be removed or repositioned when not in use.

## Important points regarding trailer loads

### Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load




A Total trailer weight

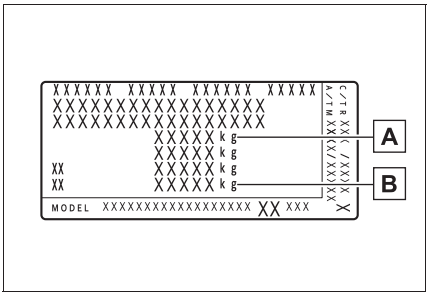
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.608)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.608)

### Information tag (manufacturer's label)




A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that EV system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

**WARNING**

**When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded**

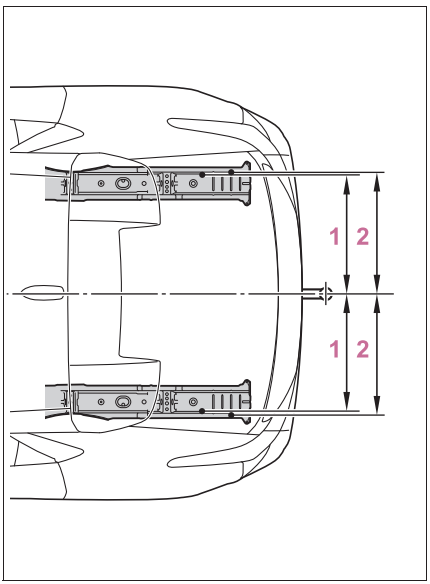
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P.613)

**WARNING**

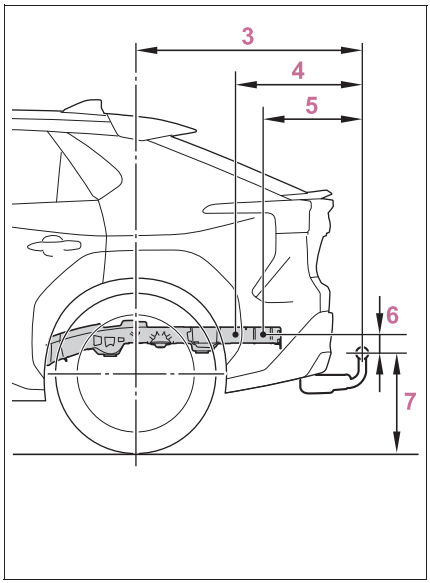
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

## Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball




**1** 538 mm (21.2 in.)

**2** 538 mm (21.2 in.)




**3** 1041 mm (41.0 in.)

**4** 569 mm (22.4 in.)

**5** 439 mm (17.3 in.)

**6** 100 mm (4.0 in.)

**7** 384 mm (15.1 in.)

### Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P.613)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

### When towing a trailer

Disable the following systems, as the systems may not operate properly.

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.286)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.294)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.310)
- Cruise control (→P.322)

- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (→P.364)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.330)
- SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348)
- RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function (→P.354)
- RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (→P.360)

### Break-in schedule

SUBARU recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

### Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that you will not be towing a load that exceeds the maximum permissible axle capacity.
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

### Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

### If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
    Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.
    Make sure the load has not shifted.
    Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.
    Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

NOTICE

**When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

## Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

### ■ Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

### ■ Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

### ■ Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer.

Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

### ■ Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

### ■ Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

### ■ Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

### Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

### When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.

**WARNING**

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.608)

**To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
  - PCS (Pre-Collision System)
  - LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
  - LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
  - Dynamic radar cruise control
  - Cruise control
  - BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

**Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

**Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

## Power (ignition) switch

**Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the EV system or changes power switch modes.**

### Starting the EV system

1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P.109, 114)

2 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.244)

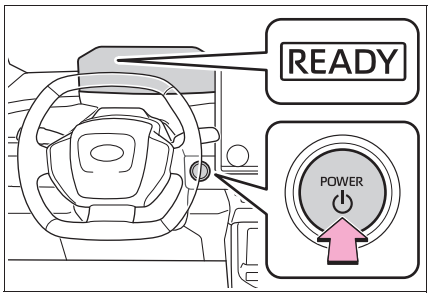
The parking brake indicator will come on.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the EV system cannot be started.
When the shift position is N, the EV system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the EV system. (→P.238)

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough.
It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
If the “READY” indicator turns on, the EV system will operate normally. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.
The EV system can be started from any power switch mode.




5 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the “READY” indicator is off.

**■ Power switch illumination**

In the following situations, the power switch is illuminated.

- When the driver’s or passenger’s door is opened.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON.
- When the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to off.

Also, in the following situation, the power switch flashes.

- When depressing the brake pedal while carrying the electronic key.

**■ If the EV system does not start**

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.77)
  Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. (→P.106)
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- The smart entry & start system may not be operating properly. (→P.599)

- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the EV system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.599 to start the EV system. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.170), the EV system can be started.

**■ When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

- When starting the EV system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the EV system. In this case, try to start the EV system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase, etc.

**■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a battery electric vehicle**

→P.86

**■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The EV system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.600 to restart the EV system.

**■ Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.164

**■ Conditions affecting operation**

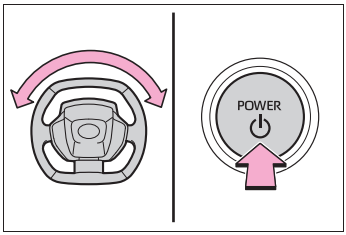
→P.185

**■ Note for the entry function**

→P.186

**■ Steering lock function (for right-hand drive vehicles only)**

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, “Push Power Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift position is in P. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.




- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the EV system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the EV system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

**■ If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

**■ If the EV system is malfunctioning**

→P.92

**■ Electronic key battery**

→P.553

**■ Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the EV system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the EV system immediately after turning the power switch off, the EV system may not start in some cases. After turning the

power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the EV system.

### Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.598.

**WARNING**

### When starting the EV system

Always start the EV system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the EV system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

### Caution while driving (vehicles with steering lock function)

If EV system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Otherwise, the steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

### When starting the EV system

If the EV system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

## Stopping the EV system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.244)

3 Press the P position switch. (→P.238)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch.

The EV system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "POWER ON" is not shown on the meter.

### When the shift control system malfunctions

If the shift control system is malfunctioning, when attempting to turn the power switch off, it may not be able to be turned off. In this situation, it may be possible to turn the power switch off by applying the parking brake and then operating the power switch.
If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

### Automatic P position selection function

→P.240

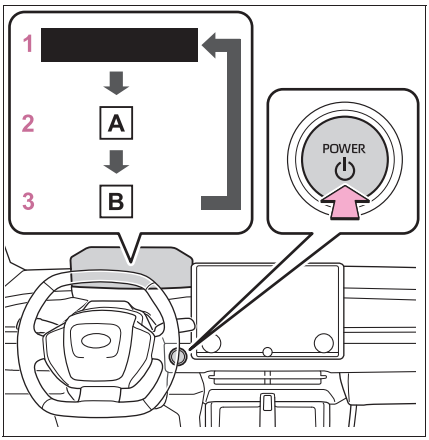
**WARNING**

■ **Stopping the EV system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the EV system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.560)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the EV system after an emergency shutdown, press the power switch.

## Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)




A "ACCESSORY"

B "POWER ON"

**1** OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

**2** ACC*

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

**3** ON

All electrical components can be used.
"POWER ON" will be displayed on the meter.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.619)

■ **When ACC customization is in off**

- With the power switch is turned off, the multimedia system can still be used for a certain time until the battery saving function starts operating.
- When the safe exit assist is operating, a buzzer will sound and a voice guidance will be given.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the EV system is not operating) for more than 20 minutes with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the EV system is not operating.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the EV system on.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “POWER ON” is displayed on the multi-information display while the EV system is not operating, the power switch is not OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

## Shift position

**Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.**

### Shift position purpose and functions

| Shift position | Objective or function |
|---|---|
| P | Parking the vehicle/starting the EV system |
| R | Reversing |
| N | Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted) |
| D | Normal driving |

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

→P.225

■ **If a message about a shift operation is shown**

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shifting operation may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

→P.528

**WARNING**

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Be careful of sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

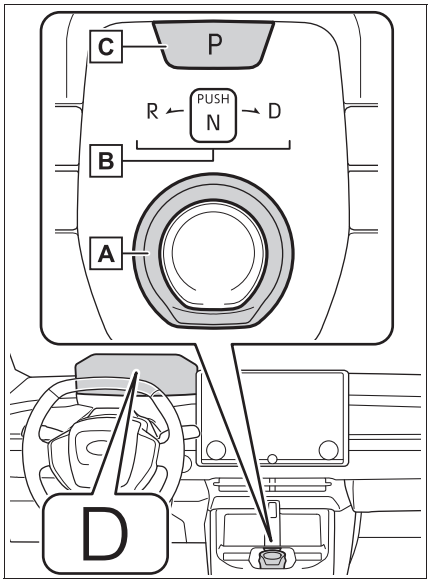
NOTICE

■ **Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible**

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P.577)
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

## Shift position display and how to change the shift position




A Rotary shifter

Operate the rotary shifter slowly and securely.

To switch to N, hold down the rotary shifter and hold it for a while.

To switch to R or D, hold down the rotary shifter and turn left or right according to the arrow on the shift position indicator.

Release the rotary shifter after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D or R to P, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

### B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

Rotary shifter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

### C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

---

**■ Changing the shift position in each power switch mode**

- The shift position cannot be changed when the power switch is in ACC or off.
- When the power switch is in ON, if the “READY” indicator is not illuminated, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the “READY” indicator is illuminated, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, even if the rotary shifter is operated. Operate the rotary shifter again after the “READY” indicator changes from flashing to illuminated.

**■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions**

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the rotary shifter. If the rotary shifter is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

**■ The shift position cannot be changed when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When the P position switch is pressed while driving

When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P.

**■ The shift position automatically changes to N when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

- When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to D.

### If the N shift position is selected while driving

If the rotary shifter is moved to N while driving above a certain speed, the shift position will change to N without holding the rotary shifter in the N position. In this situation, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N.

### Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

### Automatic P position selection function

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has changed to P, the power switch will turn off)*
- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P:
  - The power switch is in ON.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the rotary shifter again.

- When the vehicle is stopped after the EV system has been stopped in an emergency while driving.
- When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P.

*: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

### If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P.600)

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.619)

**WARNING**

**For the rotary shifter**

- Do not remove the rotary shifter knob or use anything but a genuine SUBARU rotary shifter knob. Also, do not hang anything on the rotary shifter. Doing so could prevent the rotary shifter from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the rotary shifter when not using them.

**WARNING**

■ **P position switch**

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using them.

NOTICE

■ **When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)**

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

## Keeping the shift position in N without activating the automatic P position selection function

- By performing the following operation, the shift position can be held in N until the shift position switches to P without activating the automatic P position selection function.

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Turn off the brake hold system. (→P.247)

3 Press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.
(Turn automatic mode off)

4 Operate the rotary shifter and change the shift position to N when the EV system is operating.

5 Return the rotary shifter to its regular position.

6 Operate the rotary shifter to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.

7 Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The EV system stops with the shift position in N*

Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and "Holding N Push P Switch When Done" is displayed on the multi-information display.

- In order to shift to a position other than N, first press the P position switch to change the shift position to P.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the power switch. If the power switch is operated repeatedly, the power switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

## Selecting the drive mode

■ **Drive mode select switch**

→P.442

■ **“X-MODE”**

→P.443

## How to operation the regenerative braking force selection mode

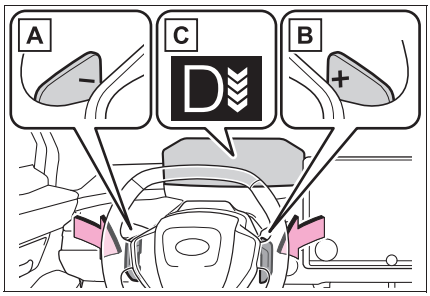
By setting the shift position to D and operating the paddle switches, the vehicle can drive with the regenerative braking force fixed when the accelerator pedal is released.

The regenerative braking force can be selected from 5 levels.

By operating the “-” side of the paddle switch, the regenerative braking force can be made stronger than the current one.

By operating the “+” side of the paddle switch, the regenerative braking force can be made weaker than the current one.

The regenerative braking power becomes strong as the number of the arrows  of  (regenerative braking power indicator) on the multi-information display increases.




A Paddle switch “-”

B Paddle switch “+”

C Indicator

■ **How to cancel the regenerative braking force selection mode**

In the following conditions, the regenerative braking force selection mode is canceled.

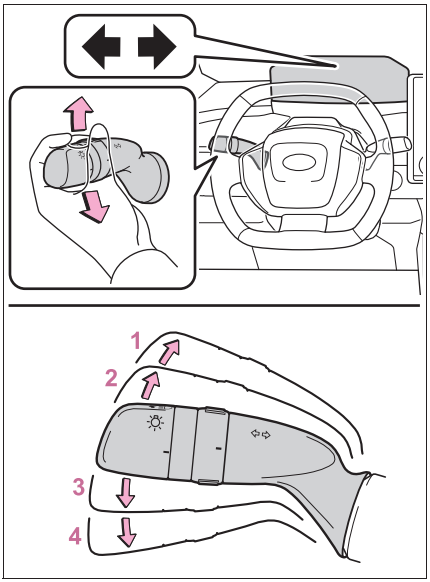
- The shift position is shifted to a position other than D
- The “+” paddle switch is pressed and held
- When “X-MODE” is activated

■ **Using regenerative brake**

- When driving at a high speed, the feeling of deceleration with regenerative braking is less than that on conventional vehicles.
- If “Regenerative Braking Limited Press Brake to Decelerate” appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle.

# Turn signal lever

## Operating instructions




**1** Right turn

**2** Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

**3** Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

**4** Left turn

### ■ Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

### ■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### ■ If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

## Parking brake

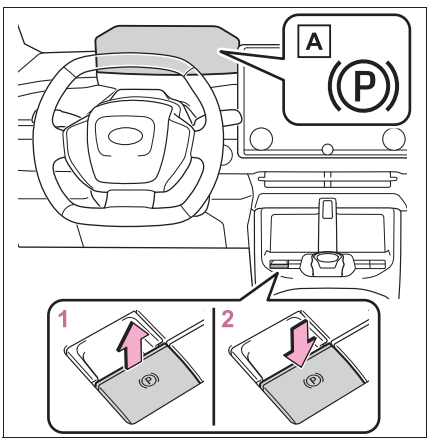
**The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.**

**In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.**

### Operating instructions

#### ■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.




A Parking brake indicator light

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Press the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal. (→P.245)

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light flash, operate the switch again. (→P.574)

#### ■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.

When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift position and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

The auto function may not operate if the shift position is moved extremely quickly or the brake pedal is not firmly

depressed. In this situation, apply the parking brake manually. (→P.244)

### ■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.

---

**■ Parking brake operation**

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

**■ Parking brake automatic release function**

When all of the following conditions are met, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift position is in a forward driving position or reverse driving position.
- The brake system warning light (Yellow) is not illuminated.

When depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.

If the parking brake is not released when the accelerator pedal is depressed, release the parking brake manually.

When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released automatically.

**■ Parking brake automatic lock function when EV system is off**

The parking brake will be set automatically under the following conditions:

- The EV system is off
- Automatic mode ON
- The brake system warning light (Yellow) are not illuminated

**■ Parking brake automatic lock function when exiting the vehicle**

The parking brake will be set automatically under the following conditions:

- The brake pedal is not depressed
- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- The brake system warning light (Yellow) are not illuminated.

**■ When the parking brake is not automatically set in the shift position N, such as when using car wash.**

"Parking brake automatic lock function when exiting the vehicle" will be disabled by doing the following:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn off the brake hold system.
3. Press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
4. The shift position to N
5. Press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
   The parking brake indicator light will flash.
6. Disable the automatic P position selection function. Refer to P.241.

When any of the following conditions are met, the vehicle will return to automatic mode ON.
The parking brake indicator light will turn off or light up.

- The shift position other than N
- The parking brake switch is pulled
- The EV system is turned off and then started again

### If “Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

### If “Parking Brake Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.

This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds.
  This does not indicate a malfunction.

### When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

### Parking the vehicle

→P.219

### Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “Parking Brake ON” is displayed on the multi-information display. (with the vehicle reaching a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph])

### If the brake system warning light (Yellow) comes on

→P.568

### Usage in winter time

→P.454

**WARNING**

### When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally by a child and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

### Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch.
Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

### Parking brake automatic lock function

Never use the automatic parking brake engagement function in place of normal parking brake operation. This function is designed to reduce the risk of a collision due to the driver forgetting to engage the parking brake. Over-reliance on this function to park the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ **When the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged**

The parking brake system cannot be activated. (→P.600)

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

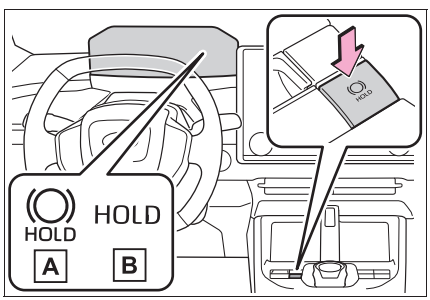
## Brake Hold

**The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D, N or P with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D to allow smooth start off.**

### Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.




■ **Brake hold system operating conditions**

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "Parking Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

**■ Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When do not wish for the parking brake to operate automatically, press and hold the brake hold switch until the standby indicator (green) turns off, and then turn the power switch off.

**■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.244)

**■ When an inspection at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary**

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

**■ Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

**■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.574

**WARNING**

**■ When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

Take care when using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold brakes in such situations. Also, the system may not activate depending on the angle of the slope.

**■ When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

**■ When parking the vehicle**

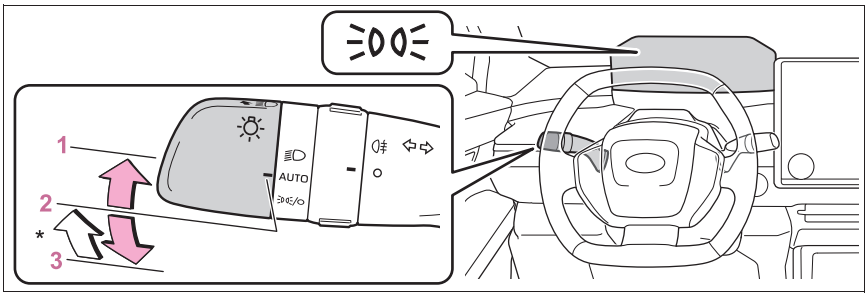
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

## Headlight switch

**The headlights can be turned on and off automatically or manually.**

### Turning on the lights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:




*: When the 3 switch is turned to the position and released, the switch automatically returns to the position 2 AUTO.

| | Illumination condition | |
|---|---|---|
| Position | In bright environment | In dark environment |
| 1 | The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on | |
| 2 AUTO | The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn off<br>The daytime running lights (→P.252) turn on*2 | The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on |
| 3 *1 | The daytime running lights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on | The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on*3 |

*1: To change the illumination condition to , the switch must be held in the position for approximately 1 second before releasing it. If the switch is not held in position for approximately 1 second, the lights will continue to oper-

ate according to the AUTO condition.

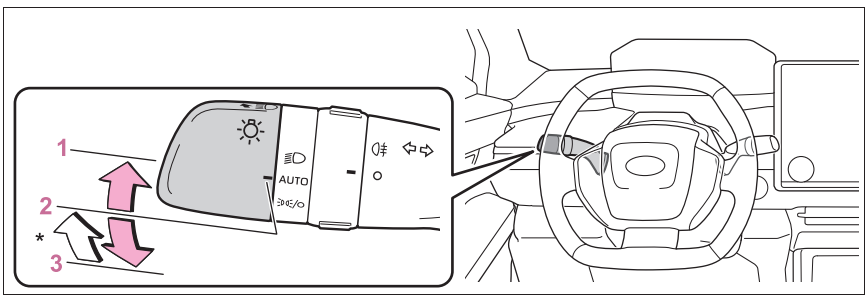
*2: The tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on and off automatically according to the brightness of the vehicle surroundings.

*3: The lights can only be turned on when the vehicle is stopped or being driven at low speeds. However, when the vehicle exceeds a certain speed or has been driven for a certain period of time, this mode is automatically canceled and the illumination condition returns to AUTO.

## Turning off the lights

When the switch is held in position 3 for 2 second or more, the headlight switch operates as follows.

When the switch is turned to the position 1 or 3 while the lights are off, the state in which the lights are turned off will be released.




*: When the switch is turned to the position 3 and released, the switch automatically returns to the position 2 AUTO.

| | Illumination condition | |
|---|---|---|
| Position | In bright environment | In dark environment |
| 3 | The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn off<br>The daytime running lights (→P.252) turn on | The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn off* |

*: The lights can only be turned off when the shift position is P or the parking brake is applied. When the shift position is shifted out of P and the parking brake is released, the state in which the lights are turned off will be canceled.

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

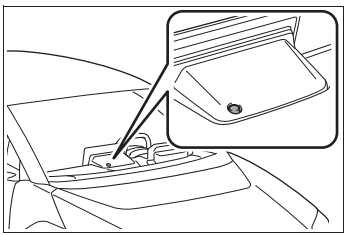
■ **Daytime running light function**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the EV system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the AUTO position.

(Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.
- When the light switch is in AUTO position: The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then back to .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the or AUTO position when the power switch is turned off, the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.
When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery- saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Customization**

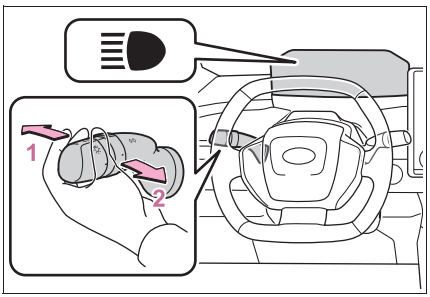
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.620)

NOTICE

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is not operating.

## Turning on the high beam headlights




**1** With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

**2** Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

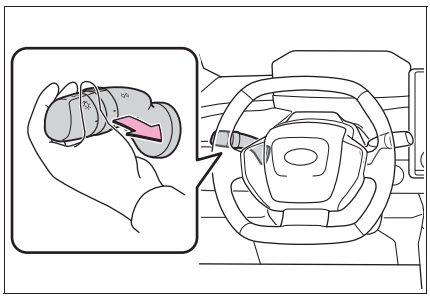
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

## Extended Headlight Lighting system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch in AUTO after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



## AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

**The Adaptive High-beam System uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the light distribution of the headlights.**

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

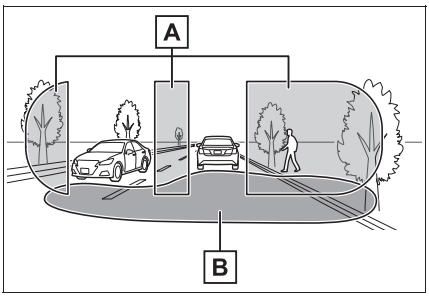
**■ To prevent unintentional operation of the Adaptive High-beam System**

● When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

### System controls

- According to the vehicle speed, the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams are adjusted.
- When driving around a curve, the system uses the high beams to brightly illuminate the direction of travel of the vehicle.
- The high beams are illuminated so that the area around a vehicle ahead is shaded. (Shaded high beam)

The shaded high beam helps ensure forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



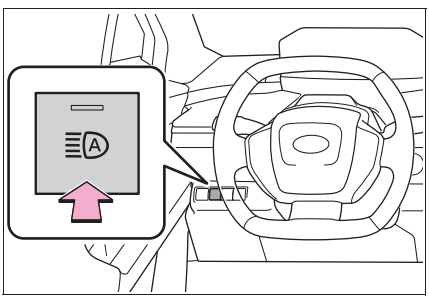

A Area illuminated by the high beams

B Area illuminated by the low beams

- According to the distance to a preceding vehicle, the illuminated area of the low beams is adjusted.

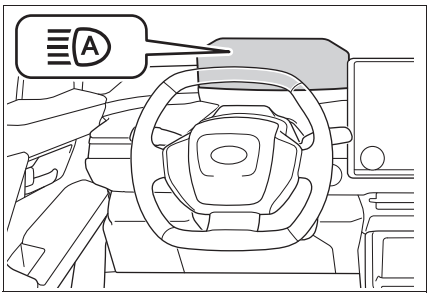
### Using the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHS will be enabled and the AHS indicator will illuminate.



### System operating conditions

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more.*
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.

*: When driving around a curve at a vehicle speed of approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the direction of travel of the vehicle will be brightly illuminated.

- When all of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the shaded high beams according to the position of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the low beams:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 12 km/h (7.5 mph) or lower.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There are many vehicles ahead.
  - There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

### Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
  - When a vehicle ahead is far away
  - When a vehicle ahead has no lights
  - When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
  - When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as the headlights of your vehicle
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- The high beams may change to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.
- The following may change the speed at which the shaded areas change or the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
  - The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead

- When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

- The light distribution control of the headlights may not match the driver's expectations
- Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.
  - When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
  - When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
  - When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
  - When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
  - When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
  - When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269

### Customization

The settings of some functions can be changed. (→P.620)

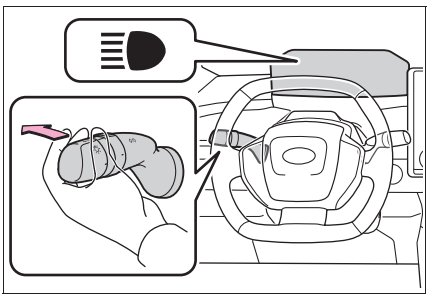
## Turning the high beams on/off manually

### Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHS indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

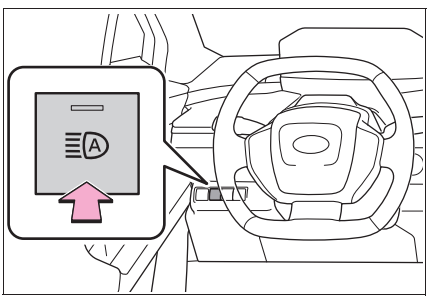


### Changing to the low beams

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The AHS indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

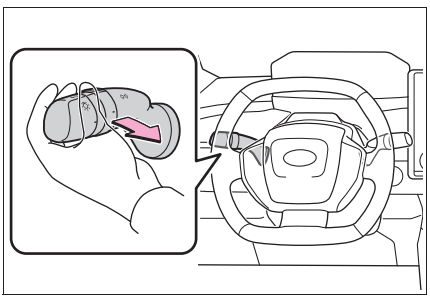


## Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Adaptive High-beam System will operate.



## AHB (Automatic High Beam)

**The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically changes the head lights between the high beams and low beams.**

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

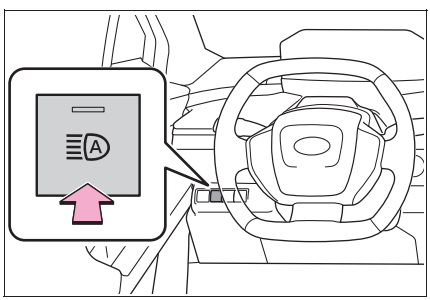
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

**■ To prevent unintentional operation of the Automatic High Beam System**

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

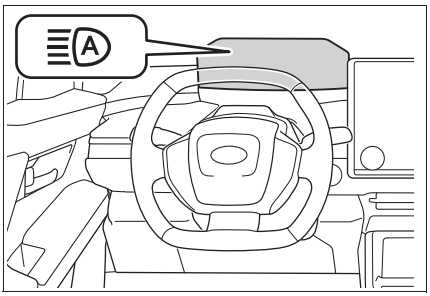
## Using the Automatic High Beam System

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHB system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



### Automatic operating conditions of the high beams

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the low beams:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

### Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the low beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
  - When a vehicle ahead is far away
  - When a vehicle ahead has no lights
  - When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
  - When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as own headlights
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- The headlights may change to the low beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following may change the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
  - The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The headlights may change between the high beams and low beams unexpectedly.
- Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.

- In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.
- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269

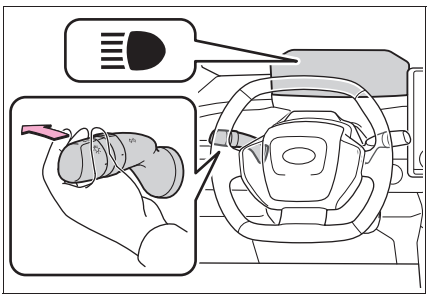
## Turning the high beams on/off manually

### ■ Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

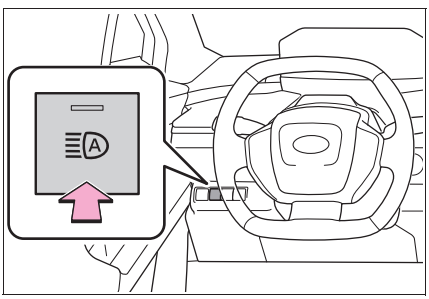


### ■ Changing to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

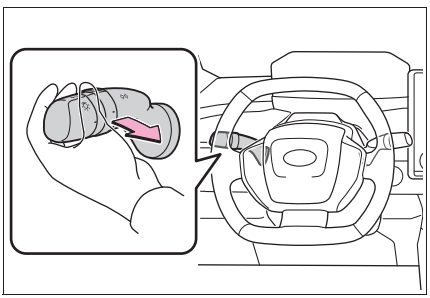


## Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

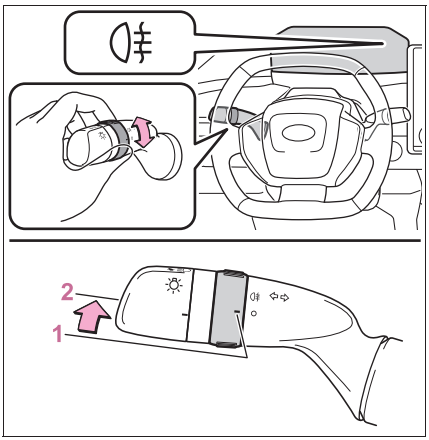
The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Automatic High Beam system will operate.



## Fog light switch

**When in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog, turn on the rear fog light to notify following vehicles the existence of your vehicle.**

### Turning on the fog lights




1 O Turns the front fog lights off

2 Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to O.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

**■ Fog lights can be used when**
The headlights are turned on.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

## Windshield wipers and washer

**Operating the lever can change wiper operation to automatic/manual or squirt washer fluid.**

NOTICE

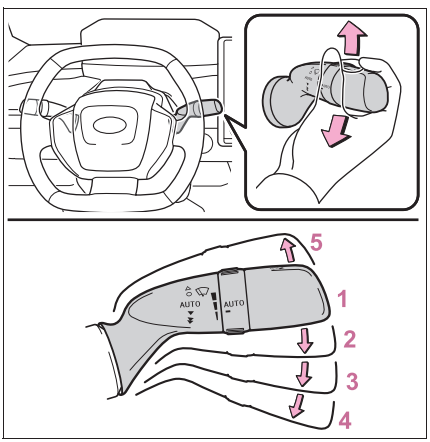
**■When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

### Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.




1 Off

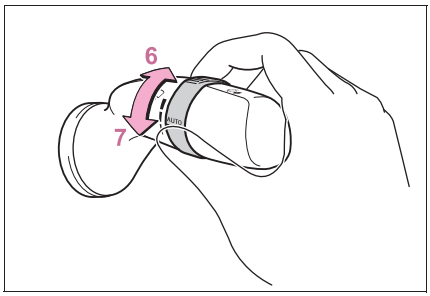
2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

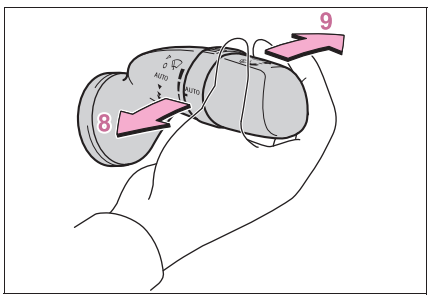
5 Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.




6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity




8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

### 9 Washer operation

Pushing the lever operates the washer and cleans the camera for the Digital inner mirror.

---

**■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

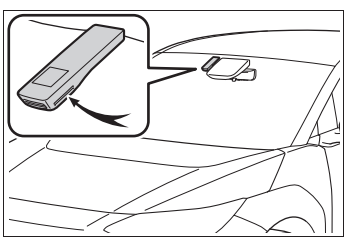
The power switch is in ON.

**■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation**

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

**■ Raindrop sensor**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc., are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

**■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

**■ Using the voice control system**

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Operating the windshield wipers only once
- Operating the windshield cleaning washer (it can be performed only when the vehicle is stopped)
  For details regarding the voice control system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

**WARNING**

**■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

**■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

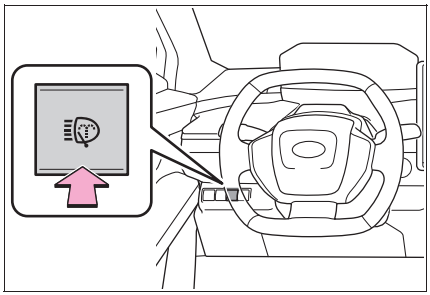
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

## Headlight cleaner switch

**Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.**

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



■ **The headlight cleaners can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ **Windshield washer linked operation**

When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled. (→P.261)

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

## SUBARU Safety Sense software update

**The software on the vehicle may be able to be updated. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

## SUBARU Safety Sense

**The SUBARU Safety Sense consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:**

**WARNING**

**■ SUBARU Safety Sense**

The SUBARU Safety Sense operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

**■ For safe use**

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.

**WARNING**

- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc., it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.

**When it is necessary to disable the system**

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When using an automatic car wash
- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle
- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used
- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction, etc.

## Driving assist systems


**AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)**

→P.254

**AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.257

**PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.274

**LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**

→P.286

**LDA (Lane Departure Alert)**

→P.294

**LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)**

→P.291

**FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert) (if equipped)**

→P.304

**PDA (Proactive driving assist)**

→P.299

**RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P.306

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control**

→P.310

■ **Cruise control**

→P.322

■ **Speed limiter**

→P.325

■ **Emergency Driving Stop System**

→P.328

■ **Driver monitor**

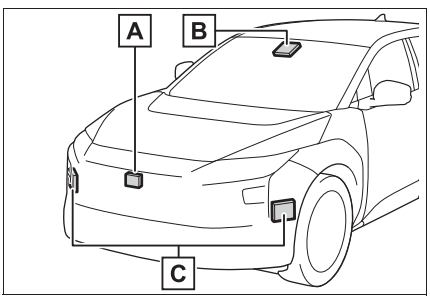
→P.272

## Sensors used by SUBARU Safety Sense

Various sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

■ **Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions**

▶ Front



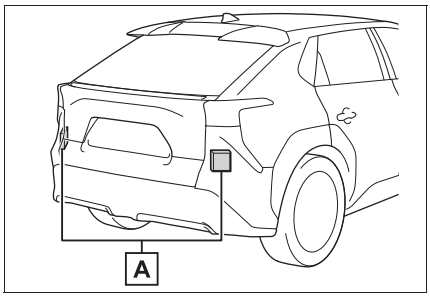

A Front radar sensor

B Front camera

C Front side radar sensors*

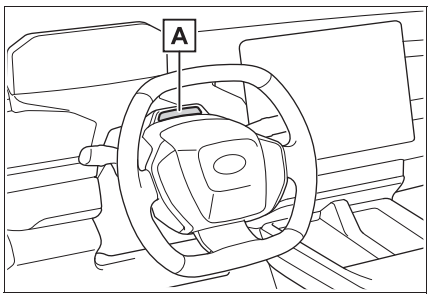
*: If equipped

▶ Rear




A Rear side radar sensors

■ **Sensors which detect the driver condition**




A Driver monitor camera

**WARNING**

■ **To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors**

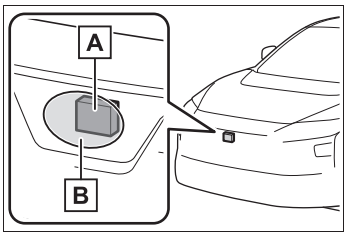
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Keep the radar sensors and radar sensor covers clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

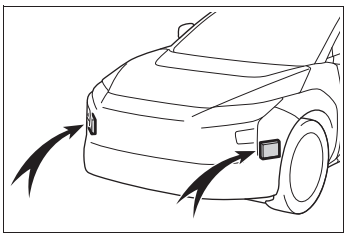
When cleaning the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, use a soft cloth to remove dirt so as to not damage them.




A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

- Vehicles with front side radar sensors: Keep the surrounding area of the front side radar sensors on the front bumper clean at all times.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.
- Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact.
  If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensors or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than SUBARU genuine parts.
- In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensors will be necessary. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

**■ To prevent malfunction of the front camera**

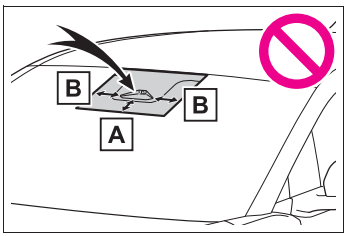
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always keep the windshield clean.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc., from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.

**WARNING**

- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).




A Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)

B Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.

- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.

- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.

- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.

- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.

- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera.
  If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.

- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.

- Do not disassemble the front camera.

- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.

- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.

- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.

**WARNING**

**■ Front camera installation area on the windshield**

If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

**■ Precautions for the driver monitor camera**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to malfunction of the driver monitor camera and the systems not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not subject the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to strong impact.

If subjected to a strong impact, the driver monitor camera may move out of alignment and the driver may no longer be detected correctly. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not disassemble or modify the driver monitor camera.
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), etc. to the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area.
- Do not allow the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to get wet.
- Do not cover the driver monitor camera or place anything in front of it.
- Keep the lens of the driver monitor camera free from damage.
- Do not touch the lens of the driver monitor camera or allow it to become dirty.

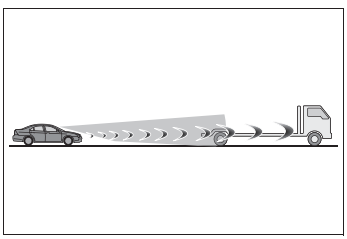
When there is dirt or fingerprints on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as to not mark or damage it.

- When cleaning the lens, do not use detergents or organic solvents that may damage plastic.

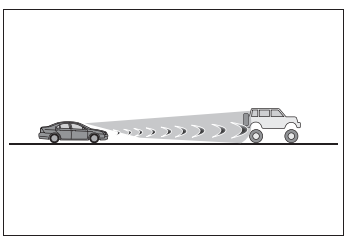
**■ Situations in which the sensors and the systems may not operate properly**

- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up, cracked or damaged
- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc., is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly

- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
  - Tunnels
  - Truss bridges
  - Gravel roads
  - Rutted, snow-covered roads
  - Walls
  - Large trucks
  - Manhole covers
  - Guardrail
  - Metal plates
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle
- When snow, mud, etc., is attached to a detectable vehicle
- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
  - Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
  - Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
  - Roads which is sloped to the left or right
  - Roads with deep ruts
  - Roads which are rough and unmaintained
  - Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant position within a lane
- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc., are cold or extremely hot, wet, etc.
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces, such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve

- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.
- When driving in strong wind

**■ Situations in which the lane may not be detected**

- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When there are multiple white lines for a lane line
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete

**■ Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate**

- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is operating
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is off

**■ Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response**

- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

**■ Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly**

In situations such as the following, the driver monitor camera may not be able to detect the driver's face, and the function may not operate properly.

- When the inside of the vehicle is hot, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of following vehicle, shines onto the driver monitor camera
- When the brightness inside the vehicle changes frequently due to the shadows of surrounding structures, etc.
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, is shining onto the driver's face
- When light, either inside or outside of the vehicle, is being reflected from the lenses of eyeglasses or sunglasses
- When there are multiple faces in the detection range of the driver monitor camera, such as when a front or rear passenger is leaning toward the driver's seat
- When the driver's face is outside of the detection range of the driver monitor camera, such as when leaned forward or when their head is outside of the window
- When the driver monitor camera is being blocked by the steering wheel, a hand holding the steering wheel, an arm, etc.
- When the driver is wearing a hat
- When the driver is wearing an eyepatch

- When the driver is wearing eyeglasses or sunglasses that do not easily transmit infrared rays
- When the driver is wearing contact lenses
- When the driver is wearing a face mask
- When the driver is laughing or the driver's eyes are only slightly open
- When the driver's eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face is blocked
- When the driver is wearing makeup which makes it difficult to detect their eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face
- When the driver's eyes are blocked by the frame of eyeglasses, sunglasses, hair, etc.
- When there is a device inside the vehicle that radiates near infrared rays, such as a non-genuine driver monitoring system

**■ Certification**

→P.698

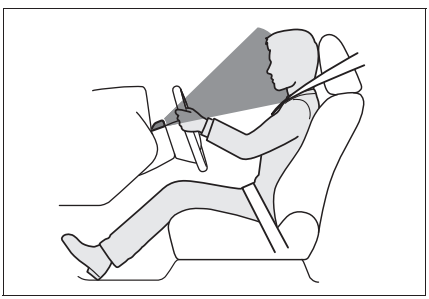
## Driver monitor

### Basic functions

During controlled driving, the driver monitor camera detects the position and direction the driver is facing, and whether their eyes are opened or closed. Through this, the system determines if the driver is checking their surroundings and if the driver can perform driving operations.

In order to operate properly, the driver monitor camera requires an unobstructed view of the driver's face.

If the steering column or seat position is either too high or too low, or if any other condition is present that obstructs the driver monitor camera's view of the driver's face, some driving support systems may not operate properly, or a warning message may be displayed.



**■ Warning function**

In situations such as the following, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

- When the system determines that the driver is not paying attention to the road or their eyes are closed
- When the driver's face cannot be detected or the system determines that the driver has poor driving posture

When the position of the steering wheel/driver's seat is too high or too low, the driver monitor camera may not be able to recognize the whole face of the driver which can limit feature functionality and possibly trigger an alarm. Adjust the steering wheel/seat position to achieve a proper seating position where the whole meter is visible. Confirm proper seat belt routing, head restraint positioning, and appropriate distance from the steering wheel and frontal airbag as described in this manual. If the alarm continues even after making the recommended adjustments, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Face identification

The driver monitor is used as a device to identify faces in order to identify an individual.

For information about how to use the face identification function, priorities among other devices of individual identification, and linked vehicle settings, see "My Settings". (→P.215)

**WARNING**

**For safe use**

- The driver monitor is not designed to prevent the driver from driving carelessly or having a poor driving posture.
  Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The driver monitor cannot reduce drowsiness. If you feel unable to concentrate or drowsy, take a break and sleep as necessary in order to ensure safe driving.

### Warning function

These functions may not operate when the vehicle speed is low.

### Face identification

Face identification starts when the door is opened then closed.
In face identification, facial traits are digitized and stored in a built-in computer, to be used for identification in My Settings.

- Face image or video are not stored. Voice is not stored either.
- Digitized face information is not used for any purpose other than identification in My Settings. Additionally, face information cannot be decoded and will not be disclosed or provided to a third party.
- Face information can be deleted by yourself.
- For the handling of face information, please consent to the following before using it:
  - Face identification does not guarantee a complete identity authentication, collation, or identification.
  - When face information registration fails frequently or face identification fails frequently, the driver cameras should be cleaned or face information should be registered again.

- Face information stored in the vehicle computer cannot be decoded or moved to another media. Therefore, it is necessary to register face information again once it is deleted or relevant parts are replaced.
- Once deleted, face information cannot be restored. It is necessary to register face information again.

■ **Situations where face identification may not be performed correctly**

This system is designed for use to identify facial traits. In the following situations, face information may not be able to be registered or identified correctly:

- When a part of the driver's face (eyebrows, eyes, nose, or mouth) is not visible
- When the driver is wearing glasses/sun glasses, a face mask, muffler, etc.
- When the driver is not facing front
- When part of driver's face is covered with hair, beard, a hand, clothes, jewelry, etc.
- When the driver is closing eyes
- When a non-registered driver is a twin, etc. with a registered driver, whose face looks quite alike with each other

■ **Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly**

→P.271

## Changing Driver monitor settings

The Warning function of Driver monitor can be enabled/disabled through the customize setting. (→P.623)

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the Warning function is enabled.

## PCS (Pre-Collision System)

**The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects (→P.275) in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.**

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.285)

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

• For safe use: →P.264

**■ When to disable the pre-collision system**

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## Detectable objects

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Vehicles
- Bicycles*
- Pedestrians
- Motorcycles*
- Walls

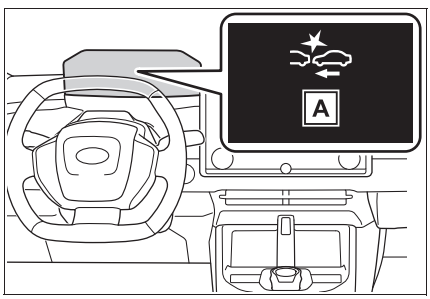
*: Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

## System functions

### ■ Pre-collision warning

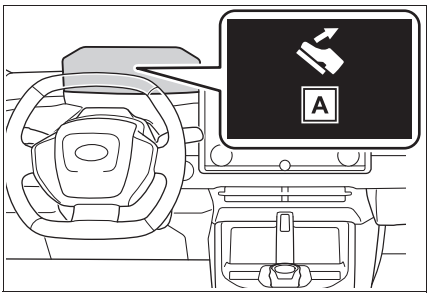
When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

If the detectable object is a vehicle, there may be cases where moderate braking will be performed with the warning.




A “Pre-Collision System”

If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.




A "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed"

■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

■ **Pre-collision brake control**

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

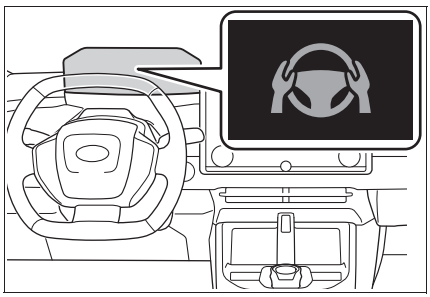
■ **Emergency steering assist**

If the system determines that the following conditions are met, assistance will be provided to help enhance vehicle stability and prevent lane departure. During assistance, in addition to the pre-collision warning, the following icon will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- The possibility of a collision is high
- There is sufficient space within the lane to perform evasive steering maneuvers
- The driver is operating the steering wheel

Vehicles with active steering function: The brakes and steering are controlled to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision, regardless of the evasive steering maneuvers performed by the driver.

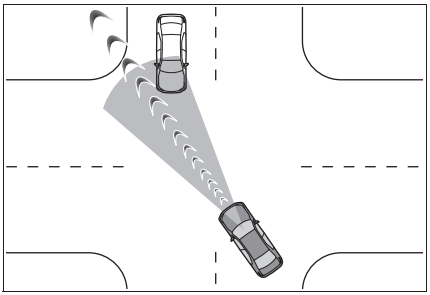
During assistance, the pre-collision warning will operate and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.



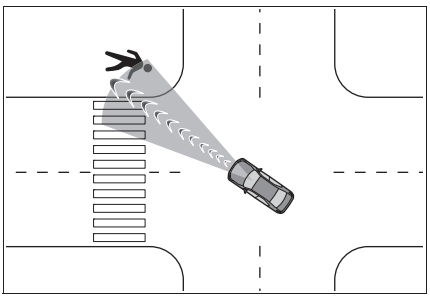
■ **Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)**

In situations such as the following, if the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.
Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.

- When turning left/right at an intersection and crossing the path of an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle

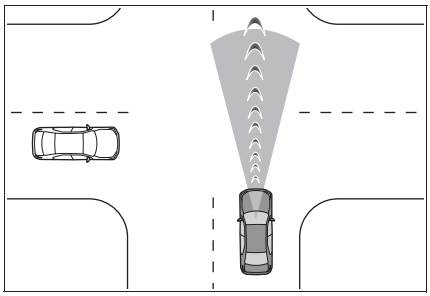


- When turning left/right and a pedestrian or bicycle is detected



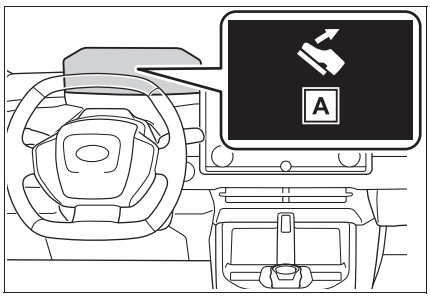
### Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

At an intersection, etc., if the system determines that the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle or motorcycle is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.
Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.



### Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

When driving at a low speed, if the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed and the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, EV system output will be restrained or the brakes will be applied weakly to restrict acceleration. During operation, a buzzer will sound and a warning indicator and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.




A "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed"

**WARNING**

**Pre-collision braking**

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

**WARNING**

- The pre-collision braking function is not designed to hold the vehicle stopped. If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision brake control, the driver should operate the brakes immediately as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.

**■ Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed**

If the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function from operating or possibly causing its operation to be canceled.

**■ Emergency steering assist**

- The emergency steering assist will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention control has completed.
- Depending on operations performed by the driver, emergency steering assist may not operate or operation may be canceled.
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, the brake pedal is depressed, or the turn signal lever is operated, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, or the brake pedal is depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and emergency steering assist operation may be canceled.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held or turned in the opposite direction of system operation, emergency steering assist operation will be canceled.

■ **Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

- Pre-collision warning

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) |
| Oncoming vehicles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph) |
| Bicycles | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Pedestrians | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Oncoming motorcycles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) |

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be canceled.

● Pre-collision brake assist

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph) |
| Bicycles | Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) | Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) |
| Pedestrians | Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) | Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) |
| Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph) |

● Pre-collision braking

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) |
| Oncoming vehicles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph) |
| Bicycles | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Pedestrians | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles | Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph) | Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph) |
| Oncoming motorcycles | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) |

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

● Emergency steering assist

The emergency steering assist will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles | Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph) | Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph) |
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles | Active steering function (if equipped): * to 80 km/h (* to 50 mph) | Active steering function (if equipped): * to 80 km/h (* to 50 mph) |

*: Minimum vehicle speed: Vehicle speed at which evasion using pre-collision brake control is difficult

While the emergency steering assist is operating, if any of the following are performed, emergency steering assist operation may be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly
- The brake pedal is depressed

● Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

The intersection collision avoidance support (for left/right turning vehicles) will not operate when the turn signal lights are not flashing.

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Oncoming vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oncoming vehicles | Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph) | Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph) | Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph) |
| Pedestrians | Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph) | - | Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph) |
| Bicycles | Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph) | - | Approximately 5 to 50 km/h (3 to 30 mph) |
| Oncoming motorcycles | Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph) | Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph) | Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph) |

● Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

▶ Vehicles without front side radars

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Crossing vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vehicles, Motorcycles (side) | Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph) | •Your vehicle speed or less<br>•Approximately 40 km/h or less (25mph or less) | Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph) |

When driving at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, this system will only operate when the speed of the other vehicle is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

The system operates only when the crossing vehicle speed is same as or less than the vehicle speed.

▶ Vehicles with front side radars

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Crossing vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vehicles, Motorcycles (side) | Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph) | Approximately 50 km/h or less (31mph or less) | Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph) |

● Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

The Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|---|---|---|
| Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, Pedestrians, Bicycles, Wall | Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph) | Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph) |

While the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function is operating, if any of the following are performed, the low speed sudden acceleration suppression function operation will be canceled:

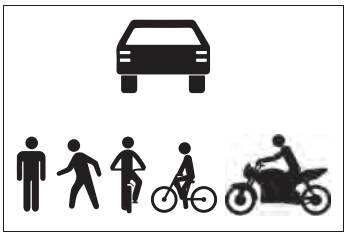
- The accelerator pedal is released
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

### Detection of detectable objects

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement.

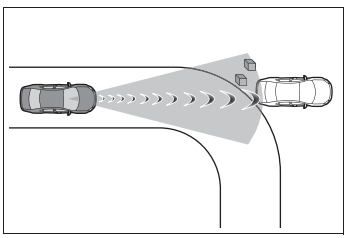
Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly.

The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.

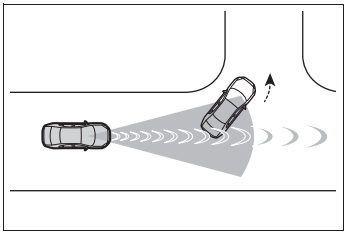


### Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high

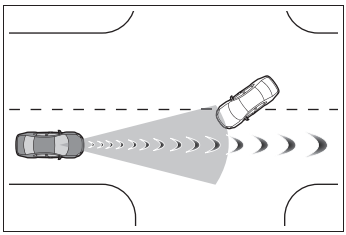
- In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:
- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside of a curve



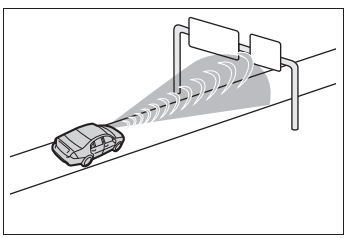
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



- When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn

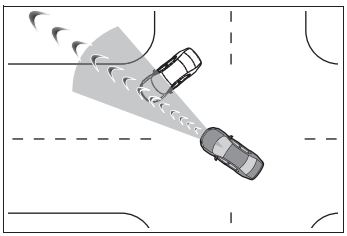


- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)

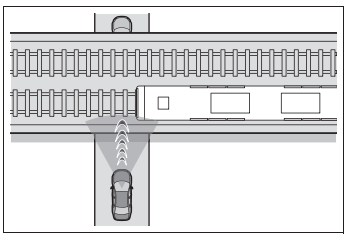


- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle crosses in front of the vehicle
- When attempting to turn left/right in front of an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle

- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle stops or changes course immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle turns left/right in front of the vehicle



- When the steering wheel is operated toward the path of an oncoming vehicle
- When there is an object moving above or under the road

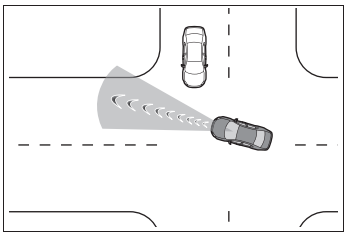


### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

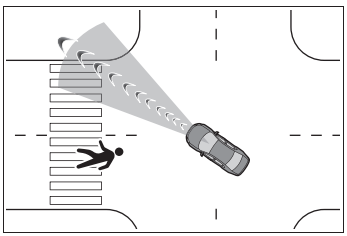
In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is diagonal
- If a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, is carrying a forward leaning rider, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.).
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the EV system was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle is driving in a lane 3 or more lanes from the vehicle

- When turning left/right and the direction of the vehicle differs greatly from the direction traffic flows in the oncoming lane



- When turning left/right, a pedestrian or bicycle behind the vehicle comes in front of it as if it overtakes the vehicle



- When at an intersection, the approaching crossing vehicle is long in overall length, such as a large truck, towing trailer, etc.

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is too close to the vehicle
- When there is insufficient space to perform evasive steering maneuvers or an obstruction exists in the evasion direction
- When there is an oncoming vehicle

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, walls may not be detected as a target object and the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function may not operate properly:

- When scenery behind the wall is visible, such as a glass door, grid fence, etc.
- When the wall is slanted or low
- When the wall is narrow, such as a pole, etc.
- When the wall is made of plants, such as a hedge, etc.
- When the road, etc. is reflected on the wall
- When the vehicle is approaching the wall at an angle

## Changing the pre-collision setting

● The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.621)

The system is enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

● When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

● The pre-collision setting can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.621)

● When the pre-collision warning timing is changed, the emergency steering assist timing will also be changed.

Vehicles without front side radar sensors: When “Later” is selected, the emergency steering assist will not operate in most cases.

Vehicles with front side radar sensors: When “Later” is selected, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) will not operate in most cases.

- When the system determines that the driver is not facing forward, the pre-collision warning and emergency steering assist will operate at the “Earlier” timing, regardless of the user setting.
- When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the “Earlier” timing, regardless of the user setting.

## LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

### LTA functions

- When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle’s lane position.

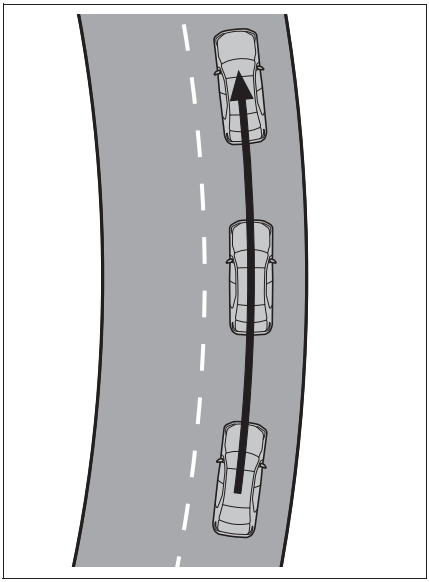
Use the this function only on highways and expressways.

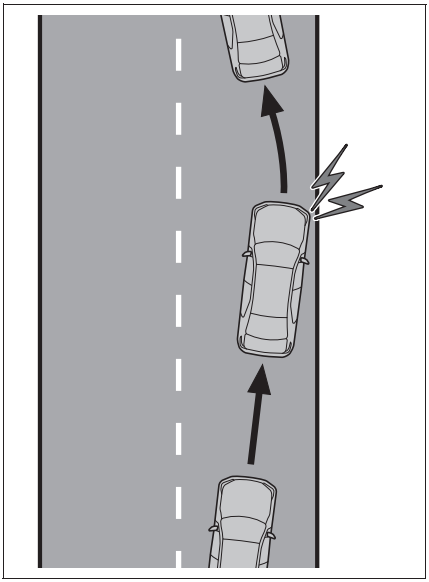
If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted and this function will be temporarily canceled.

If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.





- When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

**WARNING**

**■ Before using the LTA system**

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

■ **Operating conditions of function**

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA system detects lane lines or the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles.
- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
- The lane width is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.288) is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.288)
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

■ **Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating**

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, the warning will operate and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

■ **Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly**

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.
- Vehicles with LCA: In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect when the driver's hands are off the steering wheel.

• When a steering wheel cover is installed

- When the driver is wearing gloves
- When foreign matter is attached to the steering wheel
- When the driver is gripping the wood trim, seam of the leather, spokes, or other part of the steering wheel that does not have sensors

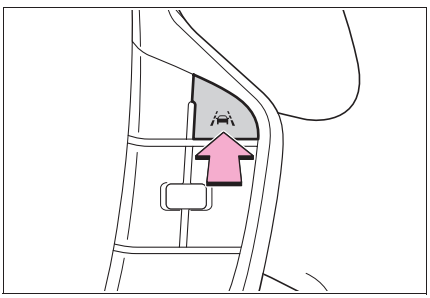
● Vehicles with LCA: In the following situations, the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate and the LTA function may continue operating even though the driver's hands are off the steering wheel:

- When something other than a hand is contacting the steering wheel
- When a wide object or arms are held across the steering wheel

## Enabling/disabling the system

The LTA will change between ON/OFF each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is ON, the LTA indicator will illuminate.

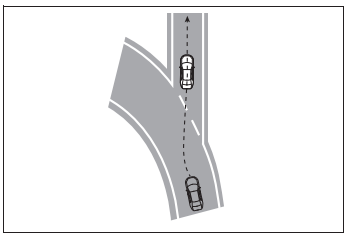


**WARNING**

**■ Situations in which the functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

● When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



● When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)

● When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)

● When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)

**WARNING**

- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.271
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

| Indicator | Lane display | Steering icon | Situation |
|---|---|---|---|
|  White |  Gray/White |  Gray | LTA is on standby |
|  Green |  Green |  Green | LTA is operating |
|  Yellow Flashing |  Yellow Flashing |  Green | The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing |

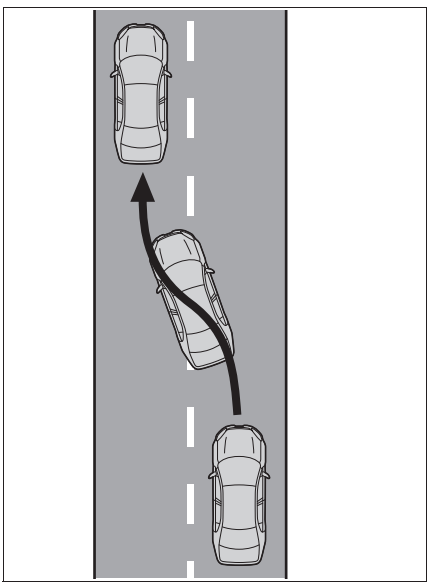
# LCA (Lane Change Assist)*

*: If equipped

## LCA functions

This function is linked to the LTA and provides assistance in performing lane changes through steering wheel operations.

Use this function only on highways and expressways.
The steering assist operation can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.
The lane change assist function is not designed to operate when changing lanes at a junction.



**WARNING**

**■ Before using the LCA system**

- Do not overly rely on the LCA system.
  The LCA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the need for checking an adjacent lane for other vehicles, approaching vehicles, etc. when changing lanes. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.
  Also, do not use the LCA to change lanes into which a lane change should not be performed (oncoming lanes, road shoulders, etc.).
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

**■ Operating conditions of function**

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA is operating.
- The lane change assist function is enabled by a customize setting.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 80 and 140 km/h (50 and 85 mph).
- The system recognizes the current road as a highway or expressway.
- The system detects a broken white line on the side which the lane change is to be performed.
- A vehicle is not detected in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated.
- The navigation system map data is correct.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.288) is not operating.

- The system has detected a moving object behind the vehicle at least once since the EV system was started.

**■ Cancelation of functions**

In the following situations, operation of the LCA may be canceled with the display and buzzer:

- When the operating conditions (→P.291) are no longer met
- When the system can no longer detect lane lines
- When the turn signal lever is operated to the second position (→P.292)
- When the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction of the lane change
- When the system detects operation of the steering wheel, brake pedal or accelerator pedal by the driver.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.292) is operating.

If the system detects that a vehicle is quickly approaching in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to alert the driver. At the same time the steering wheel may be slightly operated to help keep the vehicle away from the approaching vehicle.

**■ Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



**■ Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly**

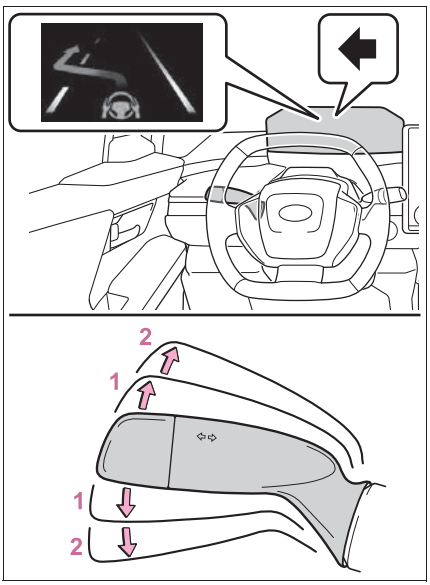
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect when the driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
  - When a steering wheel cover is installed
  - When the driver is wearing gloves
  - When foreign matter is attached to the steering wheel
  - When the driver is gripping the wood trim, seam of the leather, spokes, or other part of the steering wheel that does not have sensors
- In the following situations, the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate and the LCA function may continue operating even though the driver's hands are off the steering wheel:
  - When something other than a hand is contacting the steering wheel
  - When a wide object or arms are held across the steering wheel

## Operating the LCA

If the turn signal lever is held in the lane change position (**1**) until a buzzer sounds, the lane change direction will be displayed and the function will operate.

To change lanes by holding the turn

signal lever in the first position without using the LCA, turn the customize setting of the LCA off.




1 First position: LCA is operational

2 Second position: LCA is not operational

**WARNING**

**■ Situations in which the LCA should not be used**

- When driving on a one lane road
- When there is no broken white line between the current lane and the lane to be changed to

## Enabling/disabling the system

LCA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.624)

## Displays and system operation

The operating state of the LCA system is indicated.

| LCA display | Steering icon | Condition |
|---|---|---|
|  Gray arrow and green line |  Green | LCA on standby |
|  Blue arrow and white line | | LCA is operating |
|  |  Gray | Approaching vehicle detected while LCA is operating |
|  Gray line |  Gray | Lane line no longer detected while LCA is operating |

# LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

## Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*.

The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course*.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

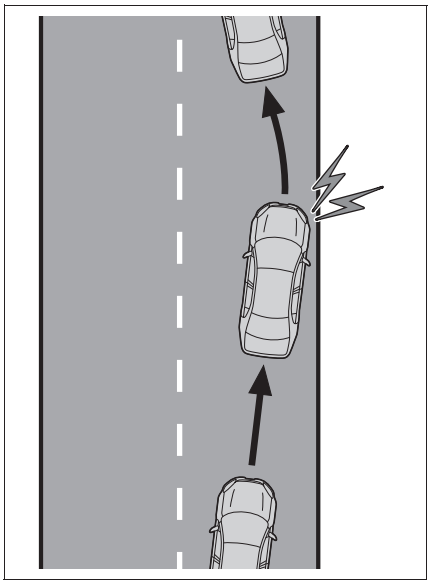
### Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course*.

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



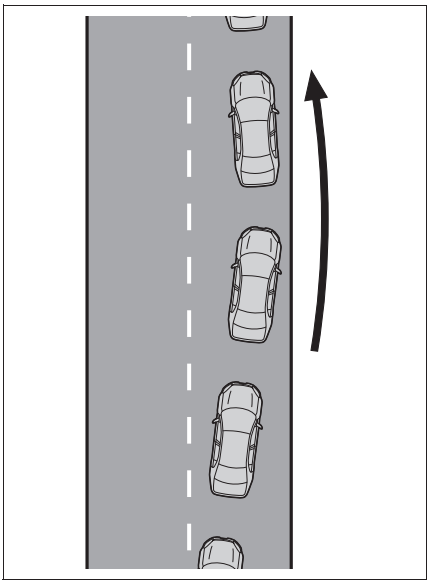
### Lane departure prevention function

If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

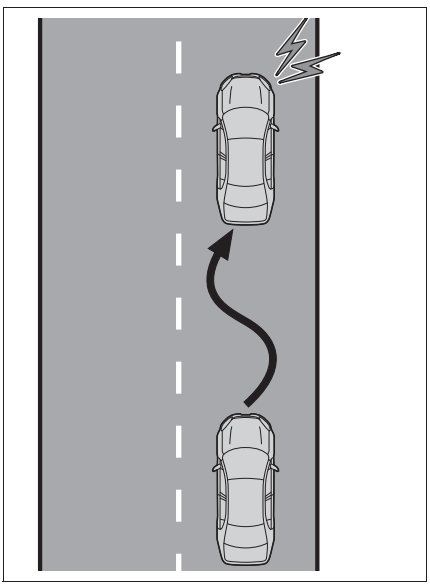
If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



### Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



**WARNING**

**Before using the LDA system**

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

### Operating conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more.
  Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.
- The system recognizes a lane or course*. (When recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
  (Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.

- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.
- The VSC or TRC system is not turned off

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

### Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.295)

### Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Depending on the driver condition, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function changes the timing of operation.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

### Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. Even if the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will sound for a certain amount of time.

### Break suggestion function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 65 km/h (40 mph) or more.
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.

Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.



Press the ⮌ meter control switch to turn off the message.

Unless ⮌ is pressed, the message of the break suggestion function will remain displayed.

## Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.621)
- The settings of the LDA can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.621)
- When the system determines that the driver is tired, the lane departure warning function will operate at the “Earlier” timing, regardless of the customized setting. Also, this setting will be kept until the power switch is turned off.

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.271
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

| Indicator | Lane display | Steering icon | Situation |
|---|---|---|---|
|  Yellow Illuminated | Not illuminated | Not illuminated | System disabled |
| Not illuminated |  Gray | Not illuminated | Lane lines are not detected by the system |
| Not illuminated |  White | Not illuminated | Lane lines are detected by the system |
|  Yellow Flashing |  Yellow Flashing | Not illuminated | Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing |
|  Green |  Green |  Green | Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated |
|  Yellow Flashing |  Yellow Flashing |  Green | Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing |

## PDA (Proactive driving assist)

**When a detectable object (→P.300) is detected, the proactive driving assist operates the brakes and steering wheel to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to the object.**

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver.

- The proactive driving assist is designed to provide some assistance for regular braking and steering operations, as well as helping to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object. However, the scope of this assistance is limited.
  The driver should perform brake and steering operations as necessary. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on the proactive driving assist and always drive carefully. (→P.301)
- The proactive driving assist is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. Even if the system is operating correctly, the surrounding conditions as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. It is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Proactive driving assist is not a system which allows for inattentive driving and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and driving safely.

**■ When turning proactive driving assist off**

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## System operating conditions and detectable objects

According to the driving conditions, the operation and detectable objects of the proactive driving assist will change as follows.

| Function | Conditions | Operation | Detectable objects |
|---|---|---|---|
| Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA) | A detectable object is detected crossing the road | Assistance with some brake operations is provided in order to reduce the possibility of a collision. | • Pedestrians<br>• Bicyclists |
| | A detectable object is detected on the side of the road | Assistance with some brake and steering wheel operations are provided according to the surrounding conditions to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detected object.<br>Assistance with steering wheel operations is provided within a range that the vehicle will not deviate from its current lane. | • Pedestrians<br>• Bicyclists<br>• Parked vehicles |
| Deceleration Assist (DA) | A preceding vehicle or an adjacent vehicle cutting in front of the vehicle is detected | The vehicle is gently decelerated so that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will not be excessively short. | • Preceding vehicles<br>• Motorcycles |
| | A curve is detected ahead of the vehicle | The vehicle is gently decelerated if the vehicle speed is determined to be too high for the curve ahead. | None |

**■ Vehicle speeds at which the system can operate**

● Detectable object crossing the road assistance

Approximately 30 to 60 km/h (20 to 35 mph)

● Detectable object on the side of the road assistance

Approximately 30 to 60 km/h (20 to 35 mph)

● Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance

Approximately 20 km/h (15 mph) or more

● Curve deceleration assistance

Approximately 20 km/h (15 mph) or more

### System operation will be canceled when

- In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:
  - When the dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control is operating
  - When the PCS is off
  - Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271
  - When the P, R or N shift position is selected
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- In the following situations, the brake operation assist will be canceled:
  - Approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less
  - When a certain vehicle speed has been reached, as judged by the system, according to the surrounding conditions
- In the following situations, system operation may be canceled:
  - When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
  - When the system determines that a detected object has moved away from the vehicle
  - When lane lines can no longer be detected
  - When the brake pedal has been depressed
  - When the accelerator pedal has been depressed
  - When the steering wheel has been operated with more than a certain amount of force
  - When the turn signal lever is operated to the left/right turn position

**WARNING**

### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.271
- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing extremely close to a detectable object behind a guardrail, fence, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right
- When there are objects (guardrails, power poles, trees, walls, fences, poles, traffic cones, mailboxes, etc.) in the surrounding area
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (tunnel with a low ceiling, traffic sign, signboard, etc.)
- When driving on snowy, icy, or rutted roads
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When the movement of a detectable object changes (change in direction, sudden acceleration or deceleration, etc.)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When a preceding vehicle or motorcycle is not directly in front of your vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)

**WARNING**

- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun or headlights of another vehicle, is reflecting off of the detectable object
- When the detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of the detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or emerges from beside a vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle ahead which is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle, or is facing the vehicle
- If a parked vehicle is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle
- When a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicyclist is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night, in a tunnel, etc.)
- When the lane width is 4 m (13.1 ft.) or more
- When the lane width is 2.5 m (8.2 ft.) or less
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the EV system was started
- While turning left or right or a few seconds after turning left or right
- While changing lanes or a few seconds after changing lanes
- When entering a curve, driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve

## Changing proactive driving assist settings

- The proactive driving assist can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.621)
- The following settings of the proactive driving assist can be changed through customize settings. (→P.621)

## System operation display

Depending on the situation, the following indicators or icons will be displayed.

Some icons cannot be displayed unless the display is changed to the driving safety support function information screen.

| Icon | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | • White: Monitoring for detectable objects<br>• Green: Detectable object crossing the road or detectable object on the side of the road assistance operating |
|  | A pedestrian has been detected as crossing the road or on the side of the road and brake or steering assistance is operating |
|  <br>  | A vehicle has been detected on the side of the road and brake or steering operation assistance is being performed |
|  | Steering operation assistance is being performed to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object on the side of the road |
|  | Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance is being performed |
|  | Warning to maintain appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance |
|  | Curve deceleration assistance is being performed |

### Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When assistance to a detectable object crossing the road or assistance to a detectable object on the side of the road is performed and the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel

If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, a buzzer will sound, the warning will operate. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

**■ Warning operation after preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended**

After preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended, if the driver does not operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal and the vehicle approaches the preceding vehicle, the display will flash and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to decelerate. If the system determines that the driver is operating the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the warning will be canceled.



## FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert)*

*: If equipped

When approaching an intersection, etc., at a low speed, vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle can be detected and the driver informed of these vehicles.

### FCTA system control

- When the system detects a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle when approaching an intersection, a notification will be displayed.
- When the system determines that your vehicle may be about to enter an intersection even though a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to urge you to depress the brake pedal.

• Multi-information display



**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The FCTA system is a supplementary system that informs the driver of vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle.
Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. The details of the warning display may differ from the actual traffic conditions. Although the warning display will stop being displayed after a certain amount of time, this does not necessarily indicate that there are no longer any vehicles or pedestrians around your vehicle.

### ■ FCTA system operating conditions

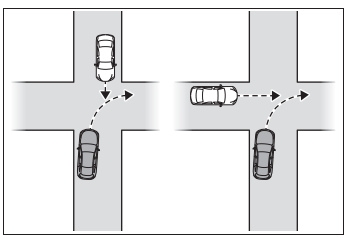
The system will operate when all of the following conditions are met:

- A shift position other than P or R is selected
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or less
- A vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle at a speed between approximately 10 to 60 km/h (7 to 37 mph)
- There are no vehicles in front of your vehicle
- The accelerator pedal is not being strongly depressed
- The brake pedal is not being strongly depressed

### ■ Situations in which the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching

In certain situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching:

- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, traffic signs, utility poles, street lights, trees, tall grass, walls, etc.
- When passing an object on the side of the road, such as a parked vehicle
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving within a parking spot, etc., next to the lane your vehicle is in
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is approaching on a sidewalk
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving away from your vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle is decelerating or stops
- When an approaching vehicle makes a left/right turn immediately in front of your vehicle
- When a pedestrian is approaching your vehicle
- When an oncoming vehicle makes a right/left turn
- When your vehicle enters an intersection before a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle
- When stopped at traffic light and a vehicle approaches from the left or right in front of your vehicle
- When making a left/right turn in front of an approaching vehicle



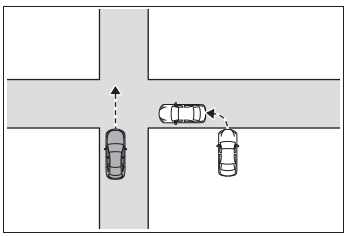
- When an oncoming vehicle approaches and passes
- When being overtaken by another vehicle

- When driving next to another vehicle or a pedestrian
- When a vehicle or pedestrian approaches the side of your vehicle

**■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

In situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by a front side radar sensor and the system may not operate properly:

- If an approaching vehicle moves suddenly (sudden steering, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)



- If a vehicle is approaching from the left or right of the front of your vehicle diagonally
- When a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When there is an object between your vehicle and an approaching vehicle
- When several vehicles are approaching with little space between them
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271

## Changing FCTA settings

- The FCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.624)
- The following settings of the FCTA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.624)

## RSA (Road Sign Assist)

**The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and/or multimedia system (when speed limit information is available) and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.**

**In order to maintain performance of the speed limit display function, it is necessary to update map data* on a regular basis.**

*: For details about updates, refer to the separate “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

- Regardless of the availability of RSA display/buzzer, including conditional speed limit alert, it is the driver who is solely responsible for driving safely and abiding by the regulations. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system.
  The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle’s surroundings and driving safely.
- Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver’s own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

**WARNING**

**■ Situations in which the RSA should not be used**

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

**■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269

## Display Function

- When the front camera detects a sign or information of a sign is available from the multimedia system, the sign will be displayed on the display.
- Multiple signs can be displayed.

Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, the number of displayed signs may be limited.

### ■ Operating conditions of sign display

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The system has detected a sign

In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:

- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

### ■ Situations in which the display function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly
- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera
- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When a sign has a supplemental sign (end point, day of week, time of day, etc.)
- When there is a sign within a traffic restricted area, such as a roadworks area
- When the vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic
- When the multimedia system map data is out of date
- When the multimedia system cannot be used

In this case, the speed limit signs displayed on the multi-information display and navigation system display may differ.

## Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Also when the limit speed to be displayed is changed due to the change of driving zones, etc., the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound* to alert the driver. *

*: The availability of emphasized display and buzzer depends on the country where the vehicle is available.

- When the RSA system detects a no-entry sign and determines that the vehicle has entered the no-entry area based on the map information of the multimedia system, the no-entry sign displayed on the multi-information display will flash and a buzzer will sound.

### Operating conditions of the notification functions

- Excess speed notification function
  This function will operate when the following condition is met:
  - A speed limit road sign is recognized by the system.
- No entry notification function
  This function will operate when all of the following conditions are met:
  - More than one no entry road signs are recognized by the system simultaneously.
  - The vehicle is passing between no entry road signs recognized by the system.
  - The vehicle is equipped with an onboard multimedia system.

## Types of road signs supported

- The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.

- Speed limit road signs*

| | |
|---|---|
|  | Speed limit begins/Maximum speed zone begins |
|  | Speed limit ends/Maximum speed zone ends |

*: No speed limit information  is displayed when neither speed limit road sign nor speed limit related information is available.

- Speed limit related information[*1, 2]

| | |
|---|---|
|  | Motorway |
|  | Motorway exit |
|  | Expressway |
|  | Expressway exit |
|  | Urban area beginning |
|  | Urban area ending |
|  | Residential area beginning |
|  | Residential area ending |

[*1]: Displayed when a sign is detected but speed limit information for the road is not available from the multimedia system.

[*2]: No speed limit information (---) is displayed when neither speed limit road sign nor speed limit related information is available.

- No overtaking road signs

| | |
|---|---|
|  | No overtaking begins |
|  | No overtaking ends |

- Other road signs

| | |
|---|---|
|  | No-entry |
|  | End of prohibition |
|   | Stop |
|  | Warning |

- Speed limit with supplemental mark[*1]

| | |
|---|---|
|  | Ice |
|  | Supplemental mark exists[*2] |
|  | Exit ramp on right |
|  | Exit ramp on left |
|  | Time |

[*1]: Displayed simultaneously with a speed limit sign.

[*2]: Content not recognized.

- Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, signs may be displayed overlapping.

| | |
|---|---|
|  | Duplicate display example |

## Changing RSA settings

The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.623)

The system and some functions are enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON in certain countries.

## Dynamic radar cruise control

**This dynamic radar cruise control detects the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.**

**Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.**

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
  Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: →P.316

- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

**WARNING**

- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ Precautions for the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

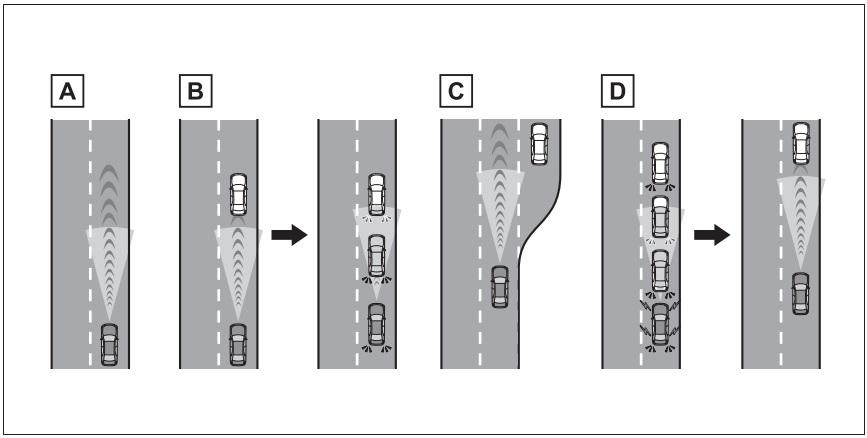
- Details of support provided for the driver's vision
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions.
  The driver must pay attention to their surroundings, even when the vehicle stops.
- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.
- Details of support provided for the driver's operation
  The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.

**■ Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used**

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## Basic functions




A Constant speed cruising:

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising:

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration:

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

D Starting off:

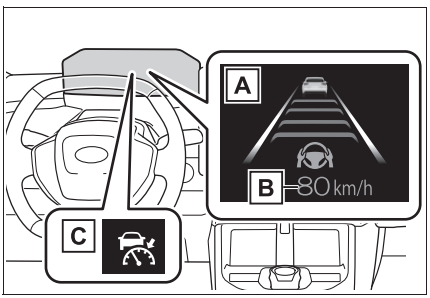
If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the “RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off

operation). If a start off operation is not performed, the controlled stop will continue.

Vehicles with driver monitor and LCA: While driving on a highway or expressway, if a preceding vehicle stops, your vehicle will stop accordingly. On some highways and expressways, if the system determines that the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 minutes of stopping, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to notify the driver, and your vehicle will start off accordingly following the preceding vehicle. (Extended resume time)

## System components

### Meter display

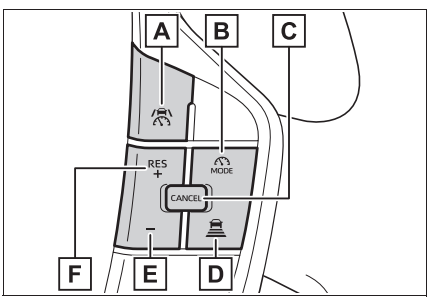



A Multi-information display

B Set vehicle speed

C Indicators

### Switches




A Driving assist switch

B Driving assist mode select switch

C Cancel switch

D Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

E "-" switch

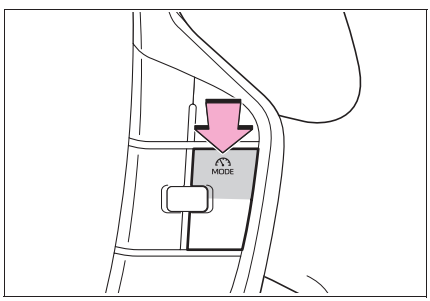
F "+" switch/"RES" switch

## Using the dynamic radar cruise control

### Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Adaptive Cruise Mode.

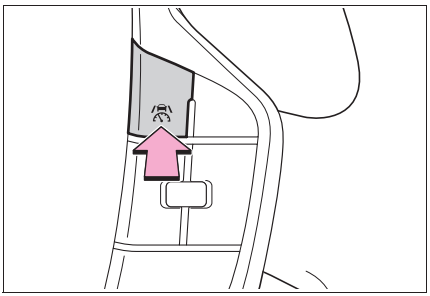
The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

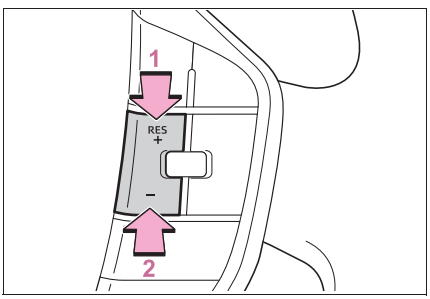
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



### Adjusting the set vehicle speed

- Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.




1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

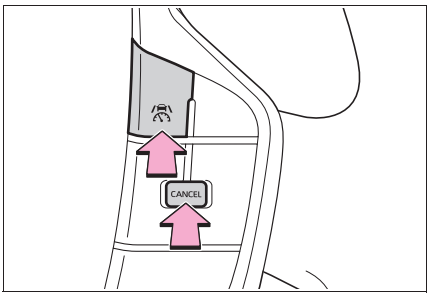
1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the “+” switch.

### Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.
(If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal will not cancel control.)

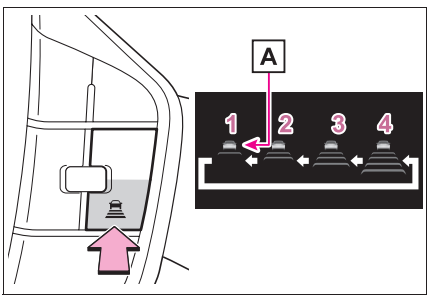



2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

### ■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:

If a preceding vehicle is detected, the preceding vehicle mark A will be displayed.




| Illustration Number | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance | Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 100 km/h [60mph]) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Short | Approximately 25 m (85 ft.) |
| 2 | Medium | Approximately 30 m (100 ft.) |
| 3 | Long | Approximately 45 m (145 ft.) |
| 4 | Extra long | Approximately 60 m (200 ft.) |

The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

### ■ Operating conditions

- The D shift position is selected.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.
  - If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph), the set vehicle speed will be approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
  - If the vehicle speed is set while driving at a speed that exceeds the system’s upper limit, the set vehicle speed will be the system’s upper limit.

### ■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

### When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising

- When the “RES” switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

### Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

In the following situations, vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates
  (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the driver’s seat belt is unfastened while driving
- When the Pre-Collision System is disabled
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
  - The driver’s seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver’s door is opened
  - Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped

The parking brake may be activated automatically.

- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271

### Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers

For safe use: →P.264

### Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.317) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly
- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

### Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly

In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

### Conditions for extended resume time (Vehicles with driver monitor and LCA)

Extended resume time is activated when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The vehicle is driving on a vehicle-only road, such as an expressway.
- There is a preceding vehicle and the system is able to detect it.
- No vehicle interruptions occur.
- The preceding vehicle has not been replaced.
- Clearance sonar and FCTA are not detecting the object in front of you.
- The driver monitor judges that the driver is looking forward.
- The steering wheel has not been operated.
- The brake pedal has not been operated.

## Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

### Warnings may not occur when

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

## Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.



### Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

## Overtaking prevention function

If a detected vehicle in the passing lane is traveling slower than your vehicle, overtaking will be suppressed.

The overtaking prevention function will not operate if the passing lane is congested or vehicles are traveling at low speeds.

This function is not available for vehicles without a DCM.

## Driver Monitor support function

While a warning of the driver monitor is being displayed, the vehicle acceleration will be restrained.

When the warning of the driver monitor disappears, the restrained acceleration control will end.

## Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

For vehicles with a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane is determined by location information and the driving condition of surrounding vehicles. The support for lane change function and overtaking prevention function may not operate if it is difficult to obtain location information or there are few surrounding vehicles.

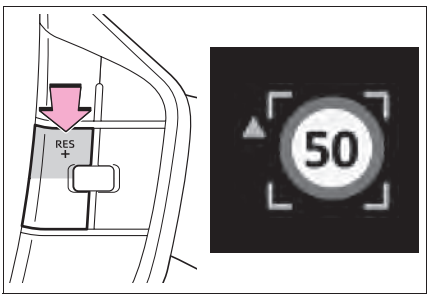
For vehicles without a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured for a right-hand traffic location, but is being driven in a left-hand traffic location. The vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

## Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

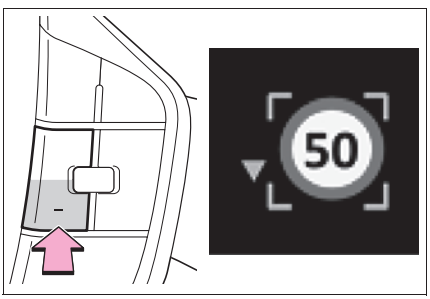
When RSA function is enabled and the dynamic radar cruise control system is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the “+” switch or “-” switch.

### When the set speed is lower than the detected speed limit




Press and hold the “+” switch.

### When the set speed is higher than the detected speed limit




Press and hold the “-” switch.

### The dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly when

As the dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (→P.307), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the “+” switch or “-” switch:

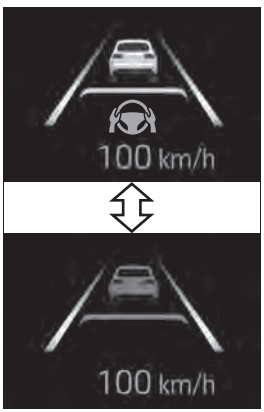
- When speed limit information is not available
- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

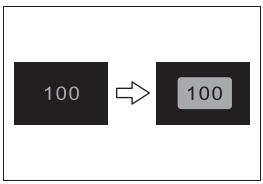
## Changing Dynamic radar cruise control settings

The settings of Dynamic radar cruise control can be changed through customize settings. (→P.622)

## Display and system operation state

The operating state of Dynamic radar cruise control is indicated.

| Indicator | Multi-information display | | Situation |
|---|---|---|---|
| White |  | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray | Dynamic radar cruise control being OFF |
| Green |   | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue<br>Set vehicle speed: Green | Constant speed cruising |
| Green |   | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue<br>Set vehicle speed: Green<br>Preceding vehicle: White | Follow-up cruising |
| Green |   | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Orange flashing<br>Set vehicle speed: Green<br>Preceding vehicle: Orange flashing | Approach warning |

| Indicator | Multi-information display | | Situation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Green |  | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray<br>Set vehicle speed: White<br>Preceding vehicle: Gray | Accelerating with the accelerator pedal |
| Green |  | Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display | Set vehicle speed being exceeded |
| Green |  | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray<br>Set vehicle speed: White<br>Preceding vehicle: Gray | Vehicle in controlled stop |

## Cruise control

**The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.**

**Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways.**

**WARNING**

**■ For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

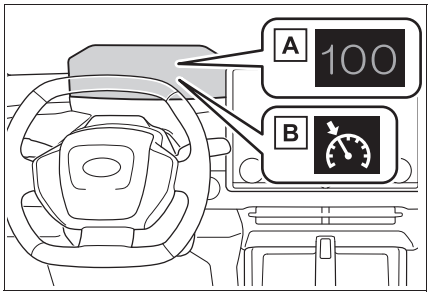
**■ Situations in which cruise control should not be used**

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.265

## System components

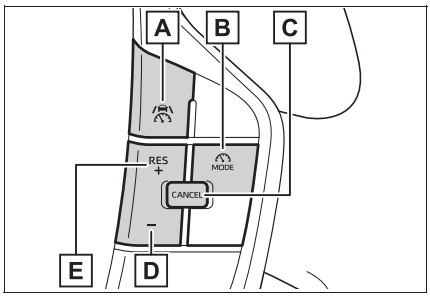
### ■ Meter display




A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

### ■ Switches




A Driving assist switch

B Driving assist mode select switch

C Cancel switch

D "-" switch

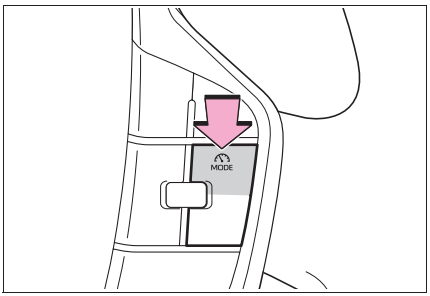
E "+" switch/"RES" switch

## Using the cruise control

### Setting the vehicle speed

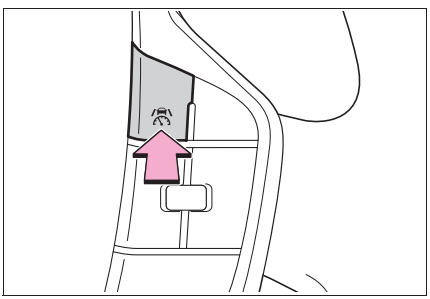
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Cruise Control Mode.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.




2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

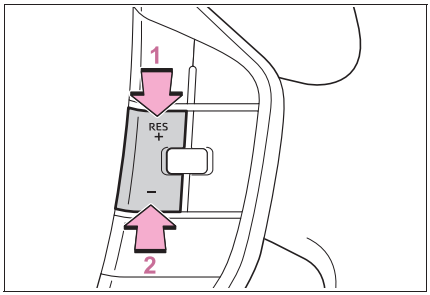
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



### Adjusting the set vehicle speed

- Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.




1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

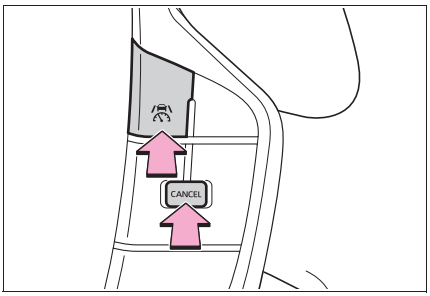
1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the “+” switch.

### Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.




2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

### ■ Automatic cancelation of the cruise control

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the driver’s seat belt is unfastened
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271

## Display and system operation state

The operating state of cruise control is indicated.

| Indicator | Multi-information display | | Situation |
|---|---|---|---|
| White | | Blank | Cruise control being OFF |
| Green | 100 km/h | Set vehicle speed: Green | Constant speed cruising |
| Green | 100 → 100 | Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display | Set vehicle speed being exceeded |

## Speed limiter

**A desired maximum speed can be set using the speed limiter switch. The speed limiter prevents the vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.**

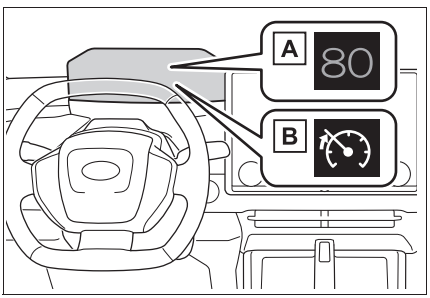
**WARNING**

**■ Situations in which speed limiter should not be used**

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.269
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.271

## System Components

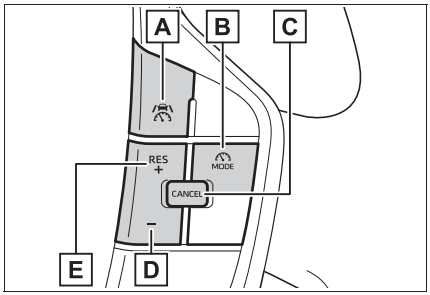
### ■ Meter display




A Set vehicle speed

B Speed limiter indicator

### ■ Switches




A Driving assist switch

B Driving assist mode select switch

C Cancel switch

D "-" switch

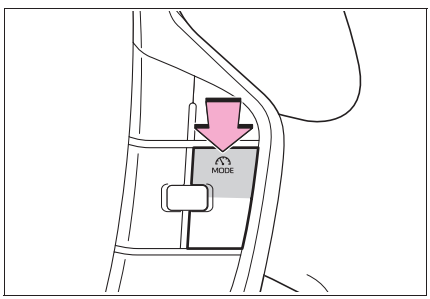
E "+" switch/"RES" switch

## Using the speed limiter

### ■ Setting the maximum vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select the speed limiter.

The speed limiter indicator will illuminate in white.



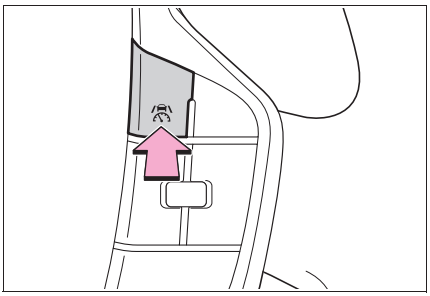
2 Accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed, and press the driving assist switch to set the maximum vehicle speed.

The speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in white to green.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display in green.

If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph), the set vehicle speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

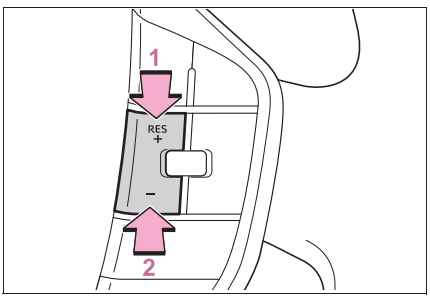


The system does not start when the shift position is in R.

The system does not start when the driving assist switch is pressed continuously.

### ■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.




1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

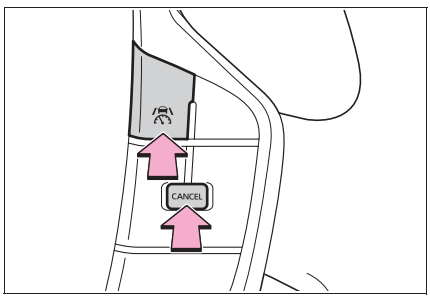
Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

### ■ Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.




2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

When control is canceled, the speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in green to white.

■ **Exceeding the set speed**

In the following situations, if the vehicle speed exceeds the set vehicle speed, the displayed set vehicle speed will be highlighted:

- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed
- When driving down a slope

■ **Automatic cancellation of the speed limiter**

- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271

■ **Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response**

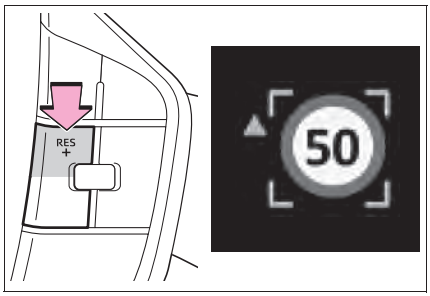
→P.271

## Speed limiter with Road Sign Assist

When RSA function is enabled and the speed limiter is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set vehicle speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the “+” or “-” switch.

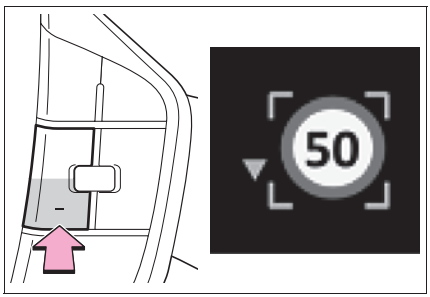
### ■ When the set vehicle speed is lower than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the “+” switch.




### ■ When the set vehicle speed is higher than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the “-” switch.




■ **The speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly when**

As the speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (→P.307), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the “+” switch or “-” switch:

- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the speed limiter system can operate

## Emergency Driving Stop System

**The emergency driving stop system is a system which automatically decelerates and stops the vehicle within its lane if the driver becomes unable to continue driving the vehicle, such as if they have suffered a medical emergency, etc.**

**During LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) control, if the system does not detect driving operations, such as if the driver is not holding the steering wheel, and determines the driver is not responsive, the vehicle will be decelerated and stopped within its current lane to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.**

**WARNING**

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The emergency driving stop system is designed to provide support in an emergency where it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, such as if they have had a medical emergency. It is not designed to support driving while drowsy or in poor physical health, or inattentive driving.
- Although the emergency driving stop system is designed to decelerate the vehicle within its lane to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision if the system determines that it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Also, if the operating conditions are not met, this function will not operate.
- After the emergency driving stop system operates, if driving becomes possible again, immediately begin driving again or, if necessary, park the vehicle on the shoulder of the road and set a warning reflector and flare to warn other drivers of your stopped vehicle.
- After this system operates, passengers should attend to the driver as necessary and take appropriate hazard prevention measures, such as moving to a place where safety can be ensured, such as the shoulder of the road or behind a guardrail.
- This system detects the condition of the driver through the operation of the steering wheel. This system may operate if the driver is aware but intentionally and continuously does not operate the vehicle. Also, the system may not operate if it cannot determine that the driver is not responsive, such as if they are leaning on the steering wheel.
- Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly: →P.271

## Summary of the system

Operation of this system is separated into 4 control states. Through control state “warning phase 1” and “warning phase 2”, the system determines if the driver is aware and responsive while outputting a warning and controlling the vehicle speed. If the system determines the driver is not responsive, it will operate in control state “deceleration stop phase” and “stop hold phase” and decelerate and stop the vehicle. It will then operate continuously in “stop hold phase”.

### Operating conditions

This system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the LTA is on
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more

### Operation cancelation conditions

In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:

- When LTA control has been canceled (the LTA switch has been pressed, etc.)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control has been canceled
- When driver operations are detected (the steering wheel is held, the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, parking brake, hazard light switch, or turn signal lever is operated)
- When the driving assist switch is pressed while in the stop and hold phase
- When the power switch has been turned from ON to OFF
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.271

### LTA control when operation is canceled

When emergency driving stop system operation is canceled, LTA control may also be canceled.

## Warning phase 1

If driving operations are not detected after the hands off steering wheel warning operates, a buzzer will sound intermittently and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the system will judge if the driver is responsive or not. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will enter warning phase 2.

Depending on the type of detection of the driver’s unresponsiveness, the system may skip warning phase 1 and start the control of warning phase 2.

## Warning phase 2

After entering warning phase 2, a buzzer will sound in short intervals and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will determine that the driver is not responsive and enter the deceleration stop phase.

When the vehicle is decelerating, the brake lights may illuminate, depending on the road conditions, etc.

After the vehicle has decelerated a certain amount, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash.

### Deceleration stop phase

After the driver is judged as being not responsive, a buzzer will sound continuously and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate and stop. While the vehicle is decelerating, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency.

### Stop hold phase

After the vehicle is stopped, the parking brake will be applied automatically. After entering the stop and hold phase, the buzzer will continue sounding continuously, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency, and the doors will unlock.

**■ Restricted functions after the operation is canceled**

After shifting to the deceleration stop phase, the following functions will not be available until the EV system is restarted even though the emergency driving stop system is canceled:

- LTA
- LCA (if equipped)

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

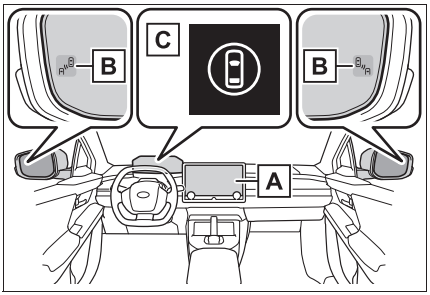
**The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.**

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

## System components




A Multimedia display

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.150) on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

### Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

### Buzzer

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.624)

### Certification

→P.706

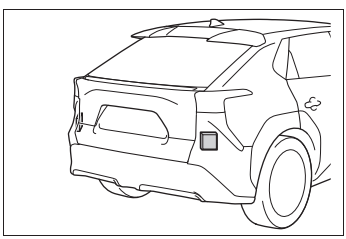
**WARNING**

### To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.334) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



**WARNING**

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the surrounding area of a sensor on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The sensors are likely to be affected by paint on the rear bumper. If the rear bumper is not repaired correctly, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate with a warning message displayed. If any paint repair is needed, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

The Blind Spot Monitor can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.624)

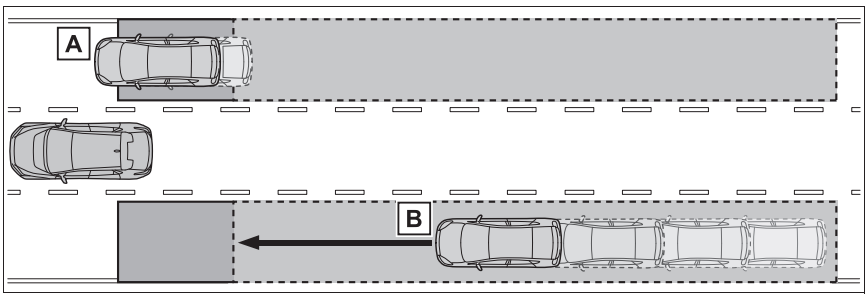
When the Blind Spot Monitor is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.150) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled.

## Blind Spot Monitor operation

### Objects that can be detected while driving

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

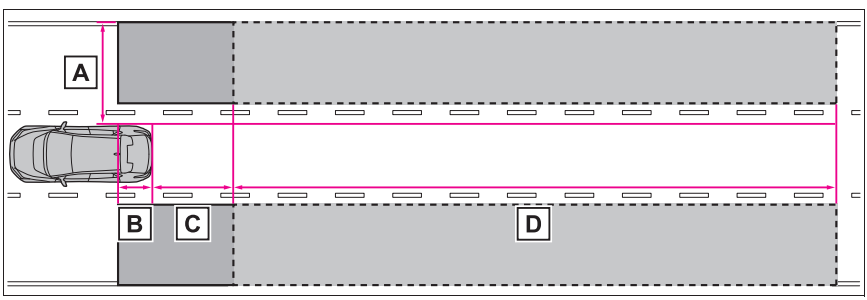



A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

### Detection range while driving

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.




The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper*2

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 70 m (230 ft.) from the rear bumper*3

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: While the vehicle is to being overtaken, up to approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) forward of the rear bumper will be detected.

*3: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

### The Blind Spot Monitor linked function

The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) has a function that uses information of detected vehicles driving in an adjacent lane. For details about the function and its operating conditions, P.294.

#### The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

#### The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

#### Situations in which the Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect vehicles

The Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

#### Conditions in which a buzzer may not sound

In situations such as the following, while the turn signal lever is being operated, the indicator will flash but a buzzer may not sound.

- When a second vehicle is detected while the turn signal lever is being held
- When overtaking a vehicle in the adjacent lane at a much higher speed than it*

*: Depending on the situations, a buzzer may sound.

### Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
  - When towing with the vehicle
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When towing with the vehicle

## Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication

**The rear vehicle approaching indication is a system that uses radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper. By notifying the driver of a vehicle approaching behind your vehicle, the system assists the driver in judging whether or not an evasive action should be taken.**

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The rear vehicle approaching indication is a supplementary system that informs the driver of the existence of a vehicle approaching behind your vehicle.

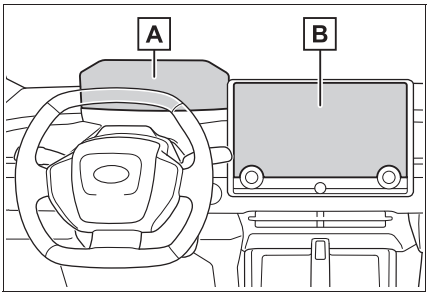
As this system may not function to its fullest extent in certain situations, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.331

### System components




A Multi-information display

Notifies through message and buzzer when your vehicle may obstruct the passing of the vehicle behind you.

B Multimedia display

Turning the Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication on/off.

### Turning the Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication on/off

The Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.614)

**■ Buzzer**

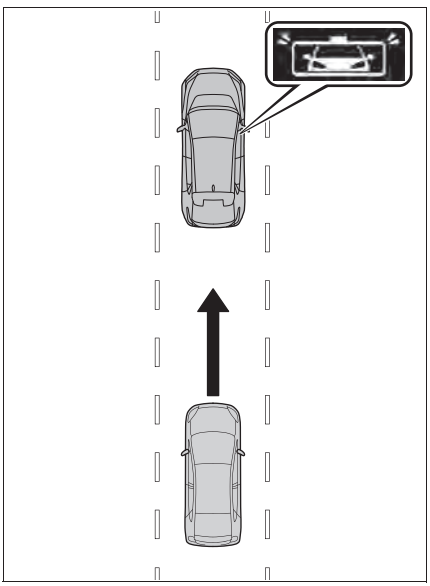
If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

**■ Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.614)

## Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication operation

On detecting a vehicle approaching behind your vehicle using the rear side radar sensors, the rear vehicle approaching indication notifies the driver of the existence of the vehicle through a message on the multi-information display and a buzzer.



### Operating conditions of Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication

When the following conditions are met, the Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication will operate:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 100 km/h (63 mph) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- Approximately 5 or more minutes have elapsed since the system was operated.

### The Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication will detect a vehicle when

The rear vehicle approaching indication detects vehicles within the detection range when a following vehicle driving in the same lane is approaching.

### Situations in which the Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication cannot detect vehicles

The Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- A vehicle in an adjacent lane*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

### Situations in which the Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication may not operate properly

- In the following situations, the system may not detect a following vehicle properly:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.

- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When towing with the vehicle
- When the following vehicle is not approaching from straight behind your vehicle
- When the following vehicle is approaching from an angle
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts behind your vehicle
- When your vehicle cuts in front of another vehicle
- When the following vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
- When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle
- When a following vehicle, which approached your vehicle then moved away, is approaching again
- When a following vehicle is moving away from your vehicle
- When a following vehicle is overtaking your vehicle
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the height of a following vehicle is too much different from that of your vehicle

● Especially in situations such as the following, the system may operate even if it is unlikely for a following vehicle to approach your vehicle:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When towing with the vehicle
- When your vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
- When making a left/right turn and a following vehicle passes immediately behind your vehicle
- When a following vehicle closely approaches your vehicle before overtaking
- When a vehicle driving in an adjacent lane is within the detection range, such as when your vehicle is driving on a narrow lane road or driving on the edge of a lane
- When there are more than one vehicle around a following vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)
- When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle
- When there is an adjacent vehicle while on a curve
- When your vehicle cuts in front of another vehicle

## Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights

**The Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights is a system that uses the rear side radar sensors located on the inside of the rear bumper. When the system determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision is high, it flashes the emergency flashers rapidly to warn the driver of the following vehicle.**

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights is an auxiliary system that flashes the emergency flashers rapidly to warn the driver of the following vehicle when it determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision is high.

As this system may not function to its fullest extent in certain situations, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

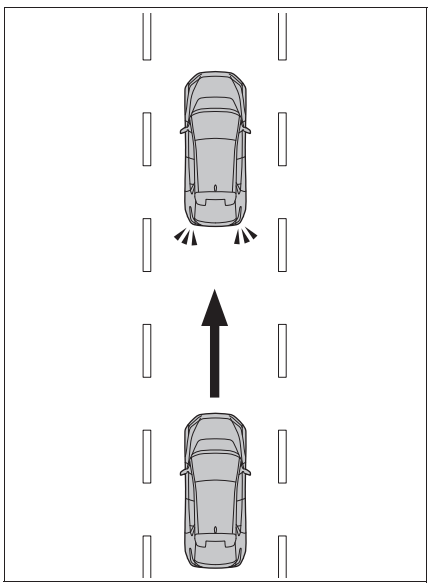
Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.331

### Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights operation

The rear side radar sensors detect following vehicles driving in the same lane. If the system determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision is high, the emergency flashers will flash rapidly to warn the driver of the following vehicle. Simultaneously, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to notify the driver of the approach of the following vehicle.



**■ Operating conditions of Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights**

When the following conditions are met, the Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights will operate:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the following vehicle is between approximately 30 and 100 km/h (19 and 62 mph).
- Your vehicle is being driven at approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or less or at any speed with the brake pedal depressed.

### The Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights will detect a vehicle when

The Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights detects the following vehicle driving in the same lane within the detection range, when it determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision with it is high.

### Situations in which the Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights cannot detect vehicles

The Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- A vehicle in an adjacent lane*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

### Situations in which the Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights may not operate properly

- In the following situations, the system may not detect a following vehicle properly:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When the vehicle is stopped or driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When towing with the vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is not approaching from straight behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is approaching from an angle
  - If a vehicle suddenly cuts behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
  - When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle
  - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of your vehicle
  - When the height of a following vehicle is too much different from that of your vehicle
- In the following situations, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When towing with the vehicle
  - When your vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
  - When your vehicle is stopped to make a turn at an intersection, etc. and a vehicle passes your vehicle from straight behind
  - When your vehicle is stopped on the roadside, etc. and a vehicle passes close to the side of your vehicle
  - When a following vehicle closely approaches your vehicle before overtaking
  - When a following vehicle suddenly approaches to close to your vehicle
  - When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle

## Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)

**The Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) is a system that uses the rear side radar sensors located on the inside of the rear bumper. When the system determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision while the vehicle is stopped is very high, the brakes are controlled automatically to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.**

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) is an auxiliary system that controls the brakes automatically when it determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision with the following vehicle driving in the same lane is very high while the vehicle is stopped.

As the Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) may not function to its fullest extent in certain situations, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

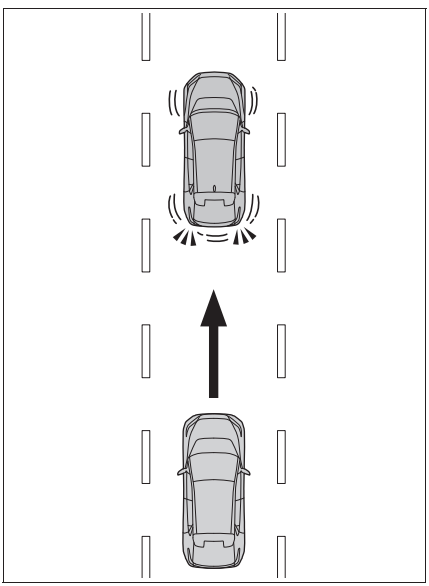
Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.331

### Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) operation

With the Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped), the rear side radar sensors detect a following vehicle driving in the same lane while the vehicle is stopped. If the system determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision is very high, the brakes and brake lights will be automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed after the rear-end collision and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.



### Operating conditions of Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)

When the following conditions are met, the Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) will operate:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.*
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- Approximately 7 or more minutes have elapsed since the system was operated.
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the following vehicle is between approximately 30 and 100 km/h (19 and 62 mph).
- The vehicle speed is approximately 0 km/h (0 mph).

*: When the N shift position is selected, the system is not operational when none of the brake pedal, parking brake, and brake hold system are operated.

### The Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) will detect a vehicle when

The Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) detects the following vehicle driving in the same lane within the detection range, when it determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision with it is very high.

### Situations in which the Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) cannot detect vehicles

The Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- A vehicle in an adjacent lane*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

### Situations in which the Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) may not operate properly

- In the following situations, the system may not detect a following vehicle properly:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When the vehicle is stopped on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When towing with the vehicle
  - When a following vehicle approaches immediately after your vehicle is stopped
  - When the following vehicle is not approaching from straight behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is approaching from an angle
  - If a vehicle suddenly cuts behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
  - When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle
  - When the height of a following vehicle is too much different from that of your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

● Especially in situations such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When towing with the vehicle
- When your vehicle is stopped to make a turn at an intersection, etc. and a vehicle passes your vehicle from straight behind
- When the vehicle is stopped at a roadside, etc. and another vehicle passes right next to your vehicle
- When a following vehicle closely approaches your vehicle before overtaking
- When a following vehicle suddenly approaches close to your vehicle
- When your vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
- When there is a static object, such as a guardrail or wall, around a following vehicle
- When a following vehicle approaches immediately before stopping or immediately after starting off
- When braked on a slippery road, etc., locking your tires, and a following vehicle approaches
- When the vehicle is washed in a car wash machine

## Safe Exit Assist

**The safe exit assist is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper to help occupants judge if an approaching vehicle or bicycle may collide with a door when exiting, to help reduce the possibility of a collision.**

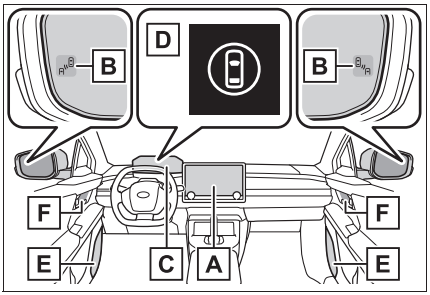
**WARNING**

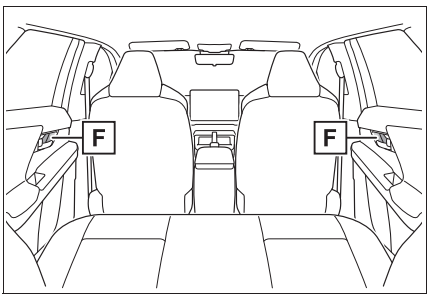
■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

● The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

● The safe exit assist is a supplementary system that, when the vehicle is stopped, informs occupants of the existence of approaching vehicles and bicycles. As this system alone cannot be used to judge safety, over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
In certain situations, this system may not function to its fullest extent. Therefore it is necessary for the occupants to visually check for safety directly and using the mirrors.

## System components




**A** Multimedia display

Turning the safe exit assist on/off.

**B** Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door (other than the back door) when opened is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.150) on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is opened, the outside rear view mirror indicator will blink.

**C** Multi-information display

If collision with a door is likely and the door is opened, the door will be displayed on the multi-information display. Also, if a door is opened when an outside rear view mirror indicator is illuminated, a buzzer will sound as a warning.

**D** Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the safe exit assist is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

**E** Speakers

When the outside rear view mirror indicator blinks, the driver is informed through voice guidance that the system has operated. After the notification through voice guidance is made, no more voice guidance notifications will be made again until the door is fully closed.

**F** Door Illumination

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door (other than the back door) when opened is detected, the door Illumination (red) on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is opened, the door Illumination (red) will blink.

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Buzzer**

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

■ **Voice notifications**

In the following situations, voice notifications will not be output:

- When it is estimated that no occupants are on board*
- After opening a door and entering the vehicle, until the EV system is started

When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the EV system was stopped

- When the language setting of the multimedia display has been set to a language that does not support voice notifications
- When all of the doors have been locked from outside the vehicle
- When a door remains open for 1 minute or more after the EV system is stopped
- When the ACC mode (→P.619) has been enabled through a customize setting on the multimedia display and the EV system has been stopped
- When the parking assist volume setting on the multimedia display has been set to off

*: For each seating position, judgment is made based on the opening and closing of a door, before driving for ingress and after driving for egress.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.625)

**WARNING**

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.331

## Turning the safe exit assist system ON/OFF

The safe exit assist system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.625)

When the safe exit assist is off, the driving assist information indicator will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

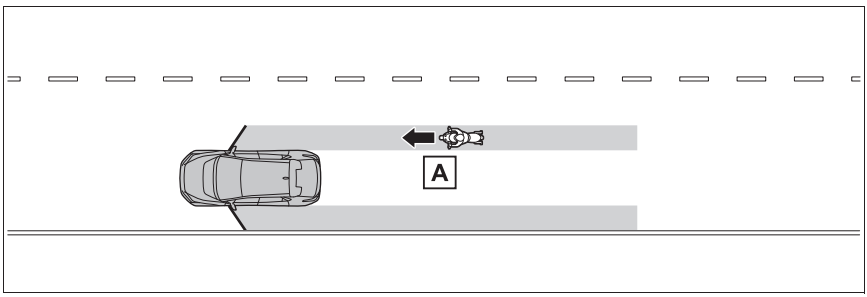
Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the safe exit assist is enabled.*

*: When the power switch is turned off and then to ON immediately after that, the safe exit assist may not be enabled.

## Safe exit assist operation

### ■ Objects that can be detected by the safe exit assist

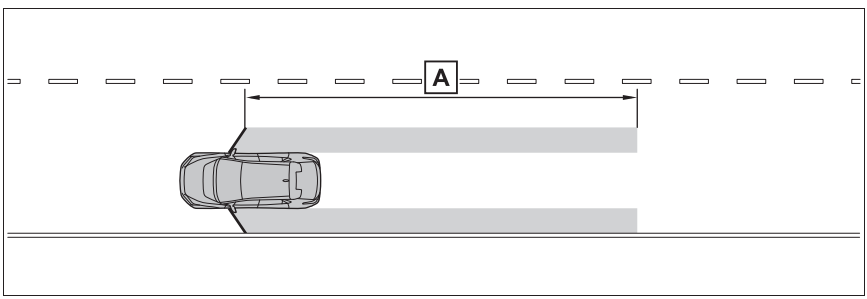
When the safe exit assist detects the following vehicles or bicycles behind your vehicle using a rear side radar sensor, the occupants of the vehicle are informed through an outside rear view mirror indicator, door Illumination (red), buzzer, multi-information display, and voice notification.




A Vehicle or bicycle which has a high possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened

### ■ The safe exit assist detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.




A Approximately 45m (145 ft.) rearward from the front door*

*: The faster a vehicle or bicycle is approaching, the distance at which an outside rear view mirror indicator and door Illumination (red) will illuminate or blink will become further.

### The safe exit assist is operational when

The safe exit assist is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the power switch is ON, less than 3 minutes have elapsed since the EV system was off, or less than 3 minutes have elapsed since a door was opened and someone has entered the vehicle (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- Safe exit assist is on
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

### The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle when

The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

When the vehicle is stopped and a vehicle or bicycle, which is traveling parallel to the vehicle, is approaching within the area that a door opens (other than the back door)

### Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

- Safe exit assist does not detect the following objects, vehicles, and bicycles:
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching slowly*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from directly behind*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from the front*
  - Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles, and other stationary objects*
  - Pedestrians, animals, etc.*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

- In situations such as the following, safe exit assist will not operate:
  - When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the EV system off (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
  - When your vehicle is not completely stopped

### Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The safe exit assist may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When the vehicle is stopped on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a nearby parked vehicle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
  - Immediately after a vehicle or bicycle starts moving
  - When the back door is open
  - When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
  - When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
  - When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
  - When a vehicle is traveling near an approaching vehicle or bicycle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
  - When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed

- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve

● Instances of the safe exit assist unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

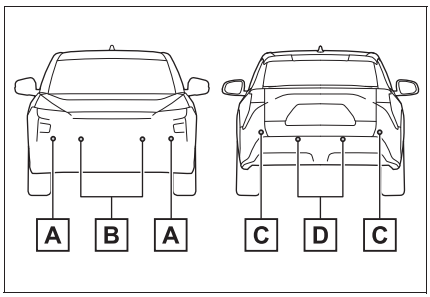
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches your vehicle from directly behind in an offset position
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a parked vehicle at an angle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When the back door is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a vehicle stopped in an adjacent lane

## SUBARU Parking Assist

**The SUBARU Parking Assist function detects the approximate distance from the vehicle and an object such as a wall using ultrasonic sensors and informs the driver with the multimedia display distance display and buzzer.**

### System components

#### ■ Type of sensors




A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

#### ■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multimedia display depending on the position and distance to the object.

Vehicles without multimedia display or rear camera: When detecting a stationary object, the SUBARU

Parking Assist detection indicator illuminates. (→P.150)

The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ depending on the specifications.

▶ Multimedia display



## Turning the SUBARU Parking Assist function ON/OFF

The SUBARU Parking Assist function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.625)

When the SUBARU Parking Assist function is disabled, the SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator (→P.150) illuminates on the multi-information display.

If the system switches to OFF (disabled) and the SUBARU Parking Assist is stopped, the SUBARU Parking Assist will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.625).
(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

Vehicles without the multimedia display or rear camera: However, the system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator will turn off if the shift position is changed to R. When the shift position is R, the SUBARU Parking Assist cannot be turned on or off.
The setting of SUBARU Parking Assist itself will not change.

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

Make sure to observe the following precautions. The system may not operate properly and may lead to an unexpected accident. When these precautions cannot be observed, turn the system off.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install a component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.

**WARNING**

- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.
- Do not install a suspension other than a genuine suspension.

**Notes when washing the vehicle**

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

**The system can be operated when**

- The power switch is in ON.
- The SUBARU Parking Assist is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Front corner sensors:

The shift position is in a position other than P.

- Front center sensors:

The shift position is in a position other than P or R.

- Rear corner and rear center sensors: The shift position is in R.
- Vehicles without the multimedia display or rear camera: The system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator will turn off if the shift position is changed to R.
  The setting of SUBARU Parking Assist itself will not change.

**Sensor detection information**

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an object.
- Objects may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display.

Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.

- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.
- If the meter malfunctions, the buzzer may not sound.

**Objects which the system may not be properly detected**

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects

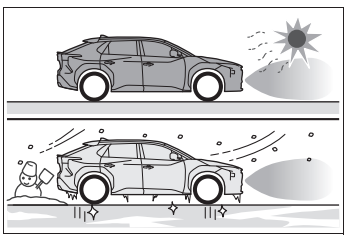
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.

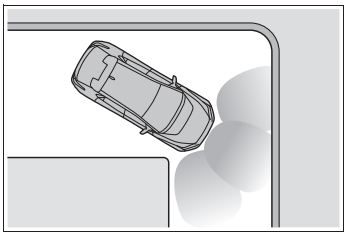


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- When strong winds are blowing
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment such as a towing eyelet, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the sensor
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When towing with the vehicle

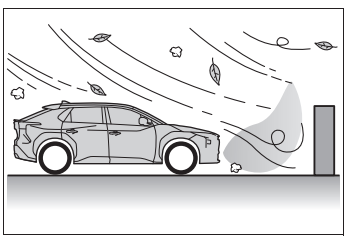
### Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

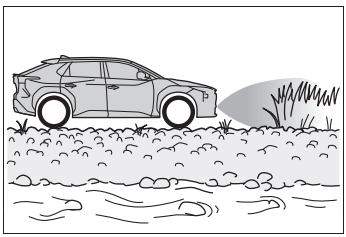
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing



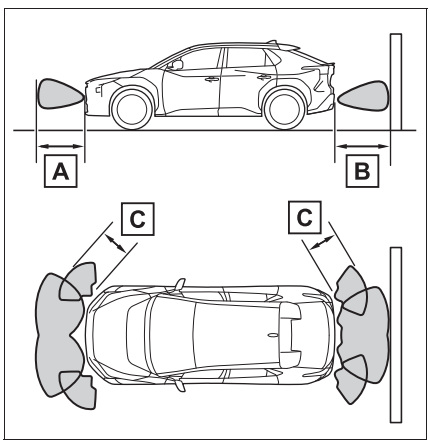
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass



- When tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When towing with the vehicle

## Sensor detection display, object distance

### ■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors.

Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ **The distance and buzzer**

| Approximate distance to obstacle | Buzzer |
|---|---|
| Front center sensor:<br>Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)*<br>Rear center sensor:<br>Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* | Slow |
| Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)* | Medium |
| Approximately 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)* | Fast |
| Approximately less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.) | Continuous |

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.354)

## SUBARU Parking Assist buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches a static object. When the vehicle comes within the approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer will sound continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- After an intermittent buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected static object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD can all be changed at once from the customize settings. (→P.625)

### Muting a buzzer

When the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display, this switch can be pressed to temporarily mute the buzzer.
Select the switch to mute a buzzer of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together.

● Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:
- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

## RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function

**The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.**

**WARNING**

### Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

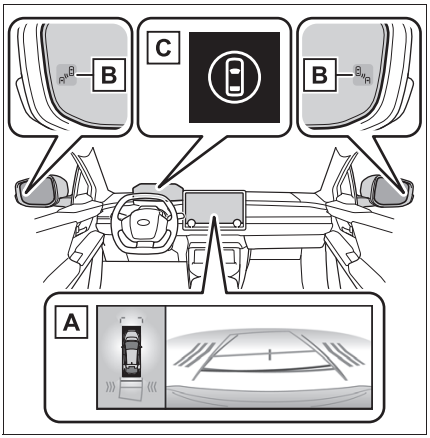
As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

### To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.331

## System components




A Multimedia display

Turning the RCTA function on/off in multimedia display.

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.356) for the detected side will be displayed on the multimedia display. This illustration* shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

*: Depending on the vehicle grade and equipped options, the actual screen may be different from this illustration.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

If a vehicle is detected as approaching from the left or right behind the vehicle, both outside rear view mirror indicators (→P.150) will blink and a buzzer will sound.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the RCTA is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

## Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.626)

When the RCTA function is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.150) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the RCTA function is enabled.

### ■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

### ■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

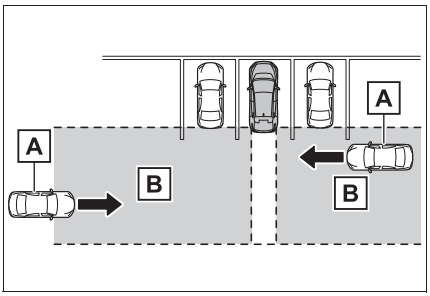
### ■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.331

## RCTA function

### ■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



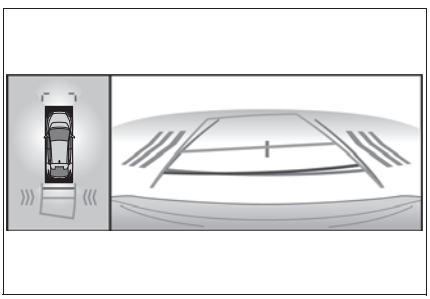

A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

### RCTA icon display

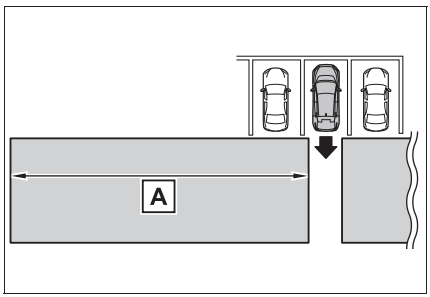
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the multimedia display.

Example: Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



### RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.




The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

| Approaching vehicle speed | A Approximate alert distance |
|---|---|
| 56 km/h (34 mph) (fast) | 30 m (98 ft.) |
| 8 km/h (5 mph) (slow) | 4 m (13 ft.) |

### The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 56 km/h (34 mph).

### Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume of the RCTA, SUBARU Parking Assist, and RCD can be adjusted all together through a customize setting. (→P.626)

### Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display.
Select the switch to mute the buzzer of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together.

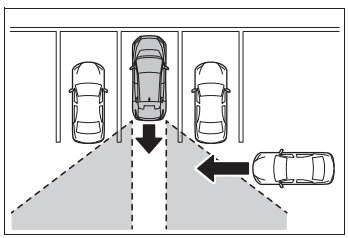
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

### Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



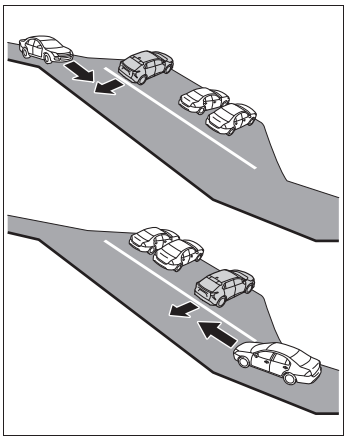
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

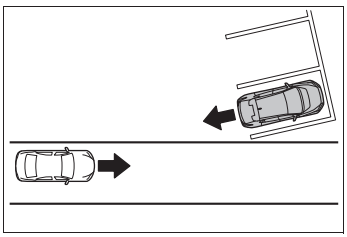
### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

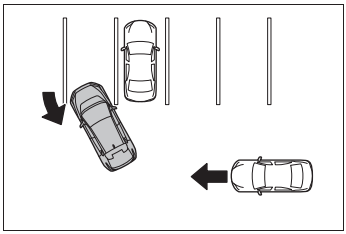
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



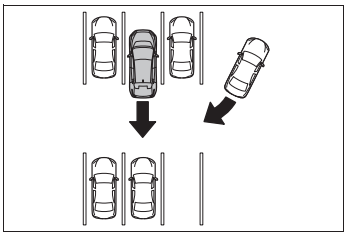
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the EV system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions
- When towing with the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



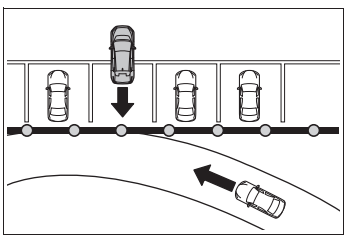
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area



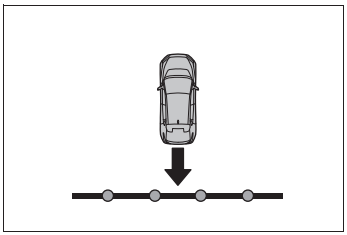
### Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

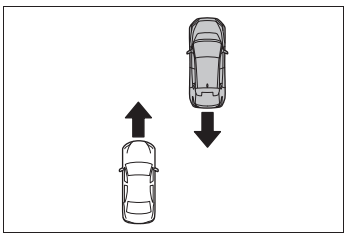
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



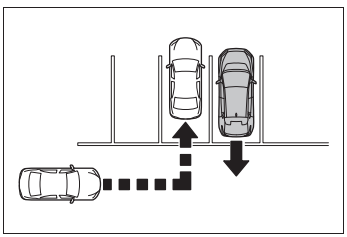
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- Gratings and gutters
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When towing with the vehicle.

## RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

**When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the multimedia display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.**

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited.

The driver should always drive safely by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have a understanding of the surrounding situations.

**■ To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following, otherwise there is the danger that could lead to an accident.

- Always clean the camera without damaging it.
- Do not install market electronic parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity.
- Do not subject the camera vicinity to strong impacts. If the vicinity is subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble, remodel or paint the camera.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the camera.
- Do not install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper.
- Maintain suitable tire air pressure.
- Make sure the back door is completely closed.

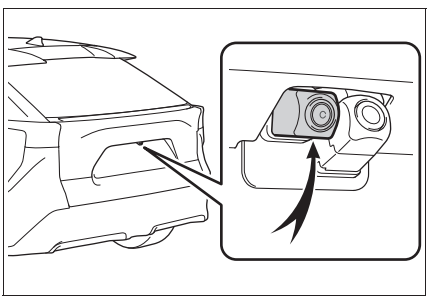
**■ When to disable the RCD function**

In the following situations, disable the system. The RCD function may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

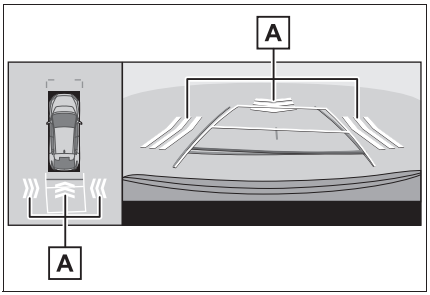
- The contents mentioned above are not observed.
- Suspensions other than the genuine parts are installed.

### System component

Location of the rear camera



## RCD display




A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle.

## Turning the RCD function on/off

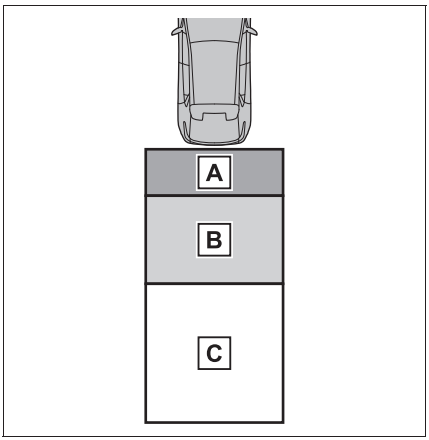
The RCD function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.626)

When the RCD function is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.150) illuminates, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCD function will be enabled automatically.

## When a pedestrian is detected

If a pedestrian is in the area behind the vehicle or if the rear camera detected that a pedestrian is approaching the vehicle from behind, the system urges caution from the driver by sounding the buzzer and displaying the detection of a pedestrian on the multimedia display as follows:




A If a pedestrian is detected in area A

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B

Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times

Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehi-

cle): Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

C If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area C
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

■ **The rear camera detection function is operational when**

- The power switch is in ON.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift position is in R.

■ **Setting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD can all be changed at once from the customize settings. (→P.626)

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily**

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display.
Select the switch to mute a buzzer of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together.

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are lying down
  - Pedestrians who are running
  - Pedestrians who suddenly appear from the shadow of the vehicle or a building
  - Pedestrians who are riding moving objects such as a bicycle or skateboard
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
  - Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
  - The lens is dirty (by dirt or snow-melting agent, etc.) or scratched
  - When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
  - When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
  - When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
  - When the camera position and direction are deviated
  - When a towing hook is attached
  - When water droplets are flowing on the camera lens

- When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down, etc.)
- When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When the suspension has been lowered or tires that have a different size than the genuine tires are installed
- When an aftermarket electronic part (backlit license plate, fog light, etc.) is installed near the rear camera
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- When towing with the vehicle

### Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

- Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
  - Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
  - Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle
  - Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
  - Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
  - Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
  - Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
  - Shadows on the road
- In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.
  - When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
  - When backing up toward an incline/decline
  - When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down, etc.)
  - When an aftermarket electronic part (backlit license plate, fog light, etc.) is installed near the rear camera
  - If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
  - If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed due to a collision or other impact, or removal and installation
  - If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
  - The lens is dirty (by dirt or snow-melting agent, etc.)
  - If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle
  - When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
  - When towing with the vehicle
- Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice
  - The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy or the audio system volume is high.
  - If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the multimedia display may not operate correctly.

## PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

**The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is a system that issues warnings and automatically performs braking to help reduce collision damage with operation targets that were detected when traveling at a low speed such as when parking.**

### PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

The system has detected the following as operation targets. (The operation targets vary depending on the function.)

- Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle):

→P.368

- Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle):

→P.371

- Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle):

→P.372

**WARNING**

**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

**■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake**

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller

**WARNING**

- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment such as a towing hook, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the sensor
- When using automatic car washing devices
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.
- When towing with the vehicle

**■ Precautions for the suspension**

Do not modify the suspension of the vehicle. If the height or tilt of the vehicle is changed, the sensors may not be able to detect detectable objects and the system may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident.

## Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.626)

When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.150) illuminates, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

If the system switches to OFF (disabled) and the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is stopped, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.626).
(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

## Display and buzzer for EV system output restriction control and brake control

If the EV system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message that indicates limited acceleration or prompts the driver to brake will be displayed on the multimedia display and multi-information display, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- EV system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Multimedia display: No warning displayed

Message example on the multi-information display: “Object Detected Acceleration Reduced”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- EV system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Message example on the multimedia display: “BRAKE!”

Message example on the multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Message example on the multimedia display: “BRAKE!”

Message example on the multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Message example on the multimedia display: “Switch to Brake”

Message example on the multi-information display: “Accelerator Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal”, “Press Brake Pedal”

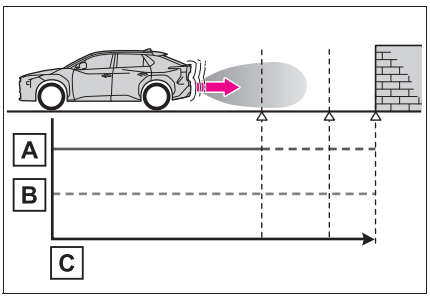
Driving assist information indicator: Illuminated

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

## System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the EV system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (EV system output restriction control: See figure 2 below.)
Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1: When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

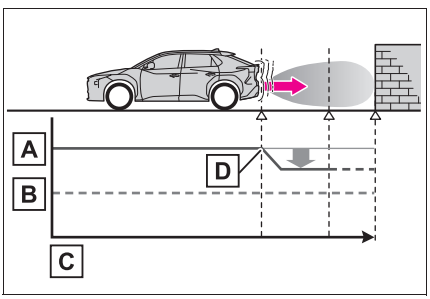



A EV system output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2: When EV system output restriction control operates



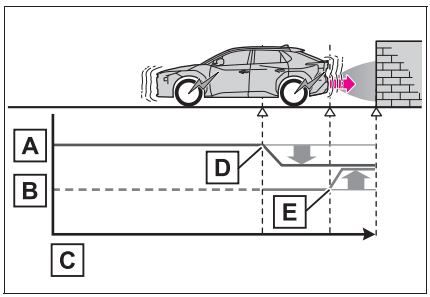

A EV system output

B Braking force

C Time

D EV system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

- Figure 3: When EV system output restriction control and brake control operates




A EV system output

B Braking force

C Time

D EV system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

**If the Parking Support Brake has operated**

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the driving assist information indicator will illuminate.
In addition, even when the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) operates, the brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds to start off.
Furthermore, the brake control also can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal again after that allows the vehicle to start off.

■ **Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake**

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake), either enable the system again, or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be re-enabled automatically and the driving assist information indicator will turn off (→P.150)

- The P shift position is selected
- Drive with no operation targets in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- Change the traveling direction of the vehicle

■ **Buzzer**

Regardless of whether the SUBARU Parking Assist is enabled or not (→P.349), if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled (→P.365), the buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object when the brake control and the EV system output restriction control are operated.

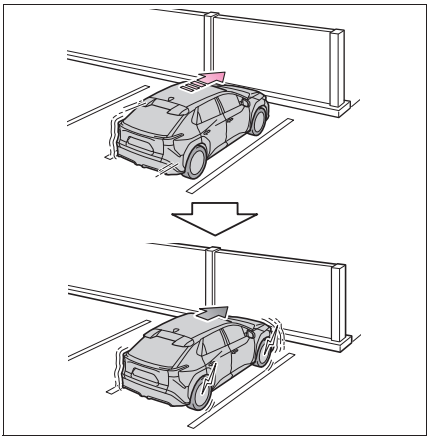
## Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)

**If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.**

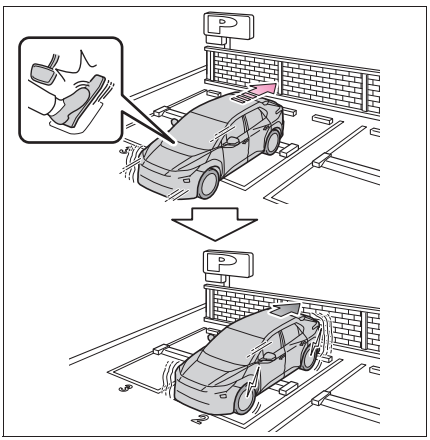
### Examples of function operation (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

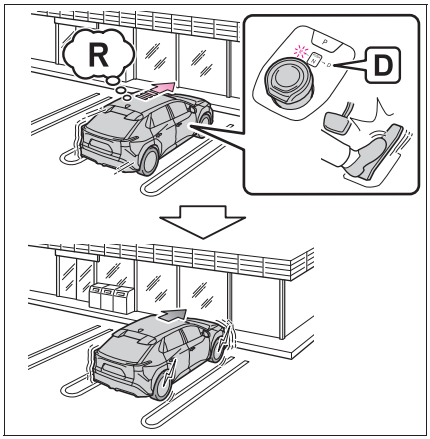
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves forward due to the incorrect shift position being selected




## Types of sensors

→P.348

**WARNING**

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.349

■ If the Parking Support Brake function operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

→P.367

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

→P.350

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will operate when**

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.148) and all of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)**

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) differs from the detection range of the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.352). Therefore, even if the SUBARU Parking Assist detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.351

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→P.351

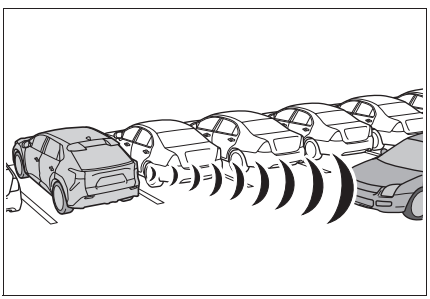
## Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle)

**If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.**

### Examples of the function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



### Types of sensors

→P.331

**WARNING**

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.331

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will operate when**

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.148) and all of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) or more.
- The shift position is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

● Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determined that an emergency brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear.

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.357

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

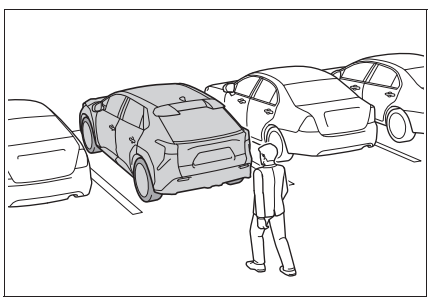
→P.358

## Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)

**If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.**

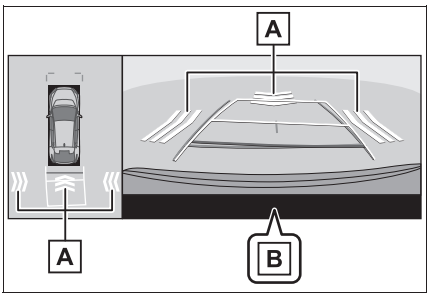
### Examples of system operation

The system operates when an approaching pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, and when the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



## Screen display of pedestrians rear of the vehicle

Displays a message to prompt the driver to brake when a pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle.




A Pedestrian detection icon

B Example: “BRAKE!”

**WARNING**

**■ If the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) operates unnecessarily**

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) operates. (Operation of the function is canceled by depressing the brake pedal.)

**■ Correct use of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)**

→P.360

**■ The Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) will operate when**

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.148) and all of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- The shift position is in R.
- When a pedestrian is to the rear of the vehicle
- The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a stronger-than-normal-brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrian.

**■ The Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.

■ **Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)**

→P.368

■ **Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)**

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) differs from the detection area of the RCD function (→P.361). Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.362

■ **Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly**

→P.363

## Multi-terrain Monitor

**The Multi-terrain Monitor helps the driver to check the vehicle surroundings. It assists in determining the conditions around the driver in a variety of situations, such as when judging conditions during off-road driving or checking for obstacles when parking.**

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

**WARNING**

■ **When using the Multi-terrain Monitor system**

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never rely solely on the Multi-terrain Monitor. As with unequipped vehicles, drive carefully while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle. Take particular care to avoid parked cars and other obstacles.
- Due to the characteristics of the camera lens, the actual position and distance of people and other obstacles will differ from those shown on the Multi-terrain Monitor screen. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings before driving.
- Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.

**WARNING**

- Never drive while looking only at the screen as the image on the screen is different from actual conditions. If you are driving while looking only at the screen, you may hit a person or an object, resulting in an accident. When driving, be sure to check the vehicle's surroundings with your own eyes and the vehicle's mirrors.
- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load capacity, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the images may become faint.
  Images of moving objects in particular may distort or disappear from the screen. Therefore, make sure to drive carefully while directly visually confirming the safety of your surroundings.
- If you replace your tires, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may be incorrect.

NOTICE

**■ Multi-terrain Monitor**

When the camera malfunctions, the screen may be displayed as follows:

- When the shift position is in any position other than R, the camera image continue to be displayed
- When the shift position is in R, part or all of the screen may appear black
- When the shift position is in R, the screen may not change to the camera image
- The guide lines are not displayed on the camera image, and attention symbols and caution notices are displayed

## Multi-terrain Monitor screens

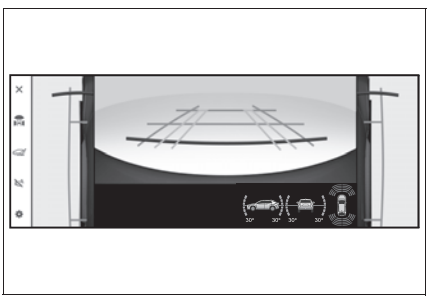
The following screens can be selected according to driving conditions.

- Screens that can be selected vary depending on conditions such as shift position and vehicle speed. (→P.380)
- Depending on the displayed screen, the display can be switched from normal to full screen display.

### ■ Screens when the "X-MODE" switch is in on.

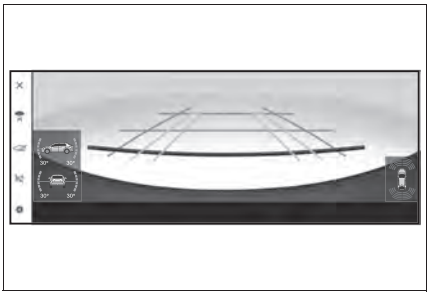
- When checking the area to the front and sides of the vehicle

▶ Front view & dual side views



→P.384

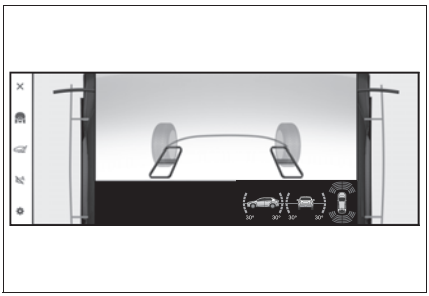
▶ Front view (magnified)



→P.384

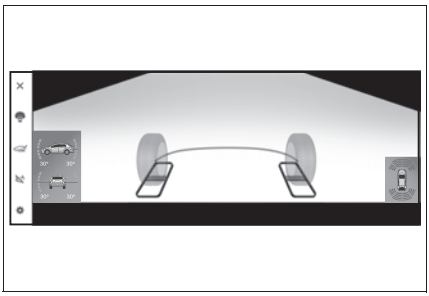
- When checking the condition of the road surface under the vehicle

▶ Under vehicle terrain view & dual side views



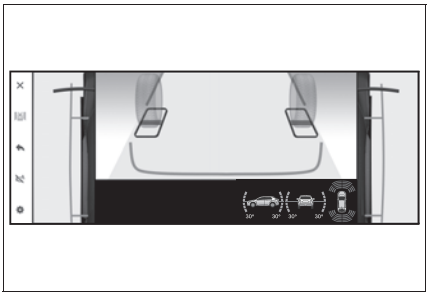
→P.388

▶ Under vehicle terrain view (magnified)



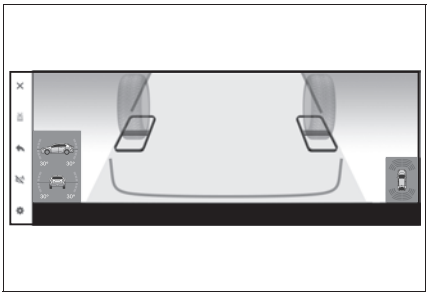
→P.388

▶ Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) & dual side views



→P.391

▶ Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) (magnified)



→P.391

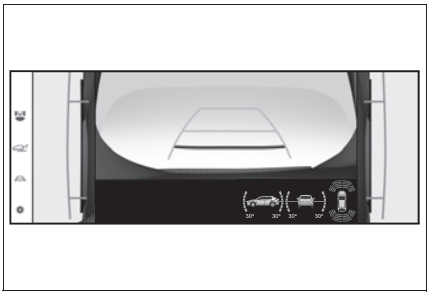
- When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle

▶ Rear view & dual side views



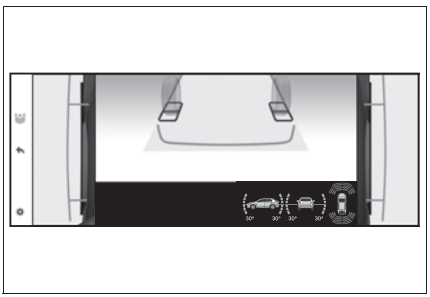
→P.395

▶ Wide rear view & dual side views



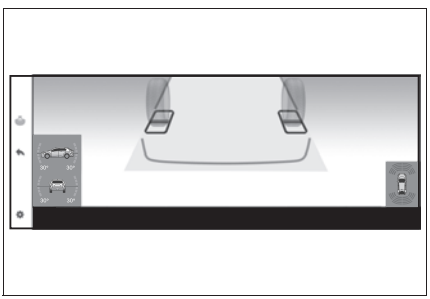
→P.395

▶ Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) & dual side views



→P.398

▶ Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) (magnified)

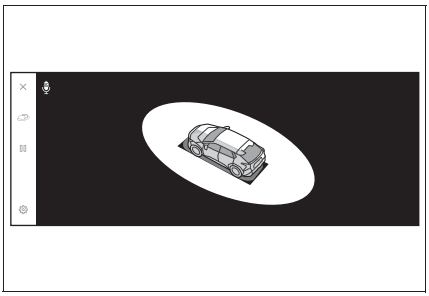


→P.398

## ■ Screens when the “X-MODE” switch is in off.

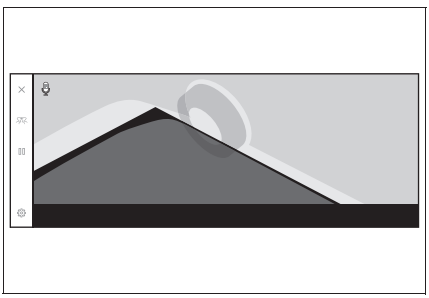
- When checking the area to the around of the vehicle

▶ Moving view



→P.402

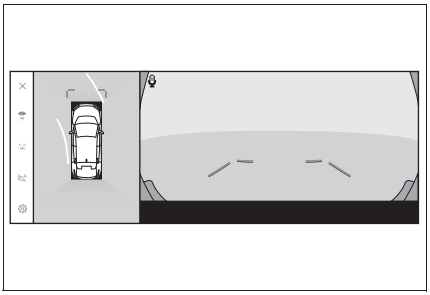
▶ See-through view



→P.402

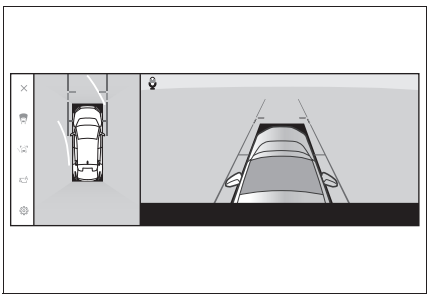
- When checking the area to the front of the vehicle

▶ Wide front view & panoramic view



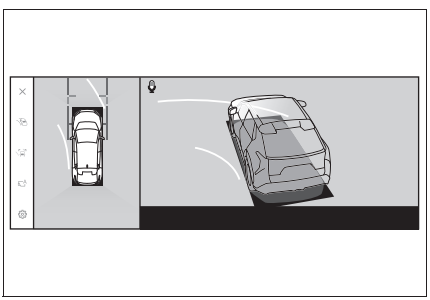
→P.403

▶ Side Clearance View & panoramic view



→P.403

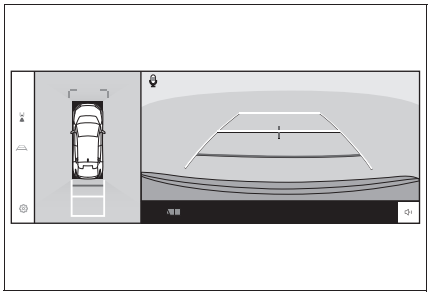
▶ Cornering View & panoramic view



→P.403

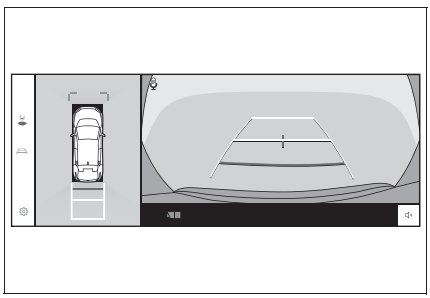
- When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle

▶ Rear view & panoramic view



→P.412

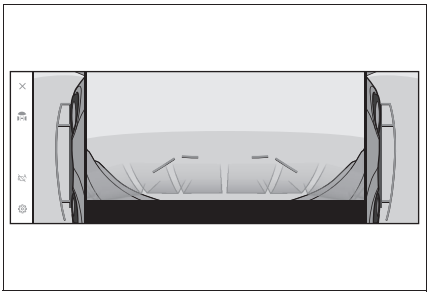
▶ Wide rear view & panoramic view



→P.412

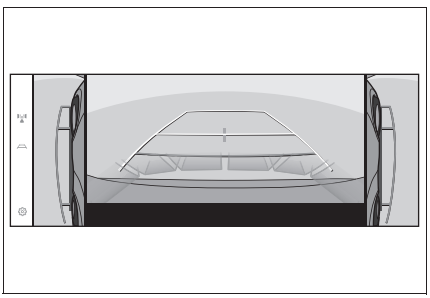
- When folding the outside rear view mirrors

▶ Side view & Wide front view



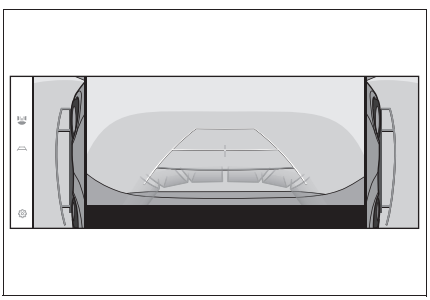
→P.421

▶ Side view & Rear view



→P.421

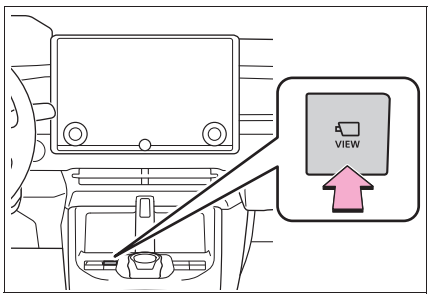
▶ Side view & Wide rear view



→P.421

## Camera switch

The camera switch is located as shown in the illustration.

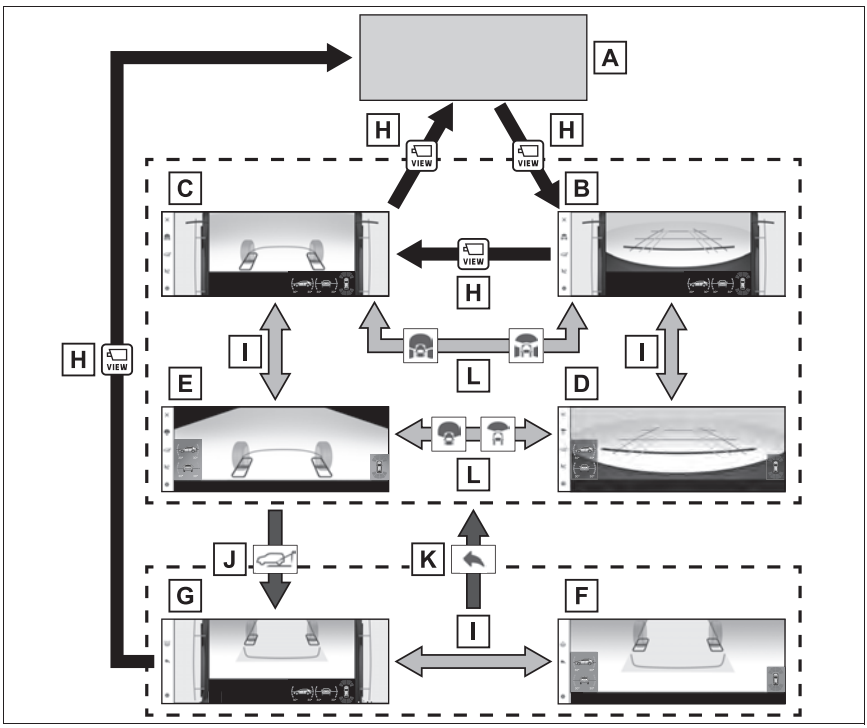


## How to switch the screen

When you press the camera switch while the power switch is in ON, the monitor display operates.
The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle. (The following is an example)

### "X-MODE" switch is in on

■ **When the shift position is in the P, D or N position**




A Audio screen, etc.

B Front view & dual side views

C Under vehicle terrain view & dual side views

D Front view (magnified)

E Under vehicle terrain view (magnified)

F Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) (magnified)

G Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) & dual side views

H Press the camera switch

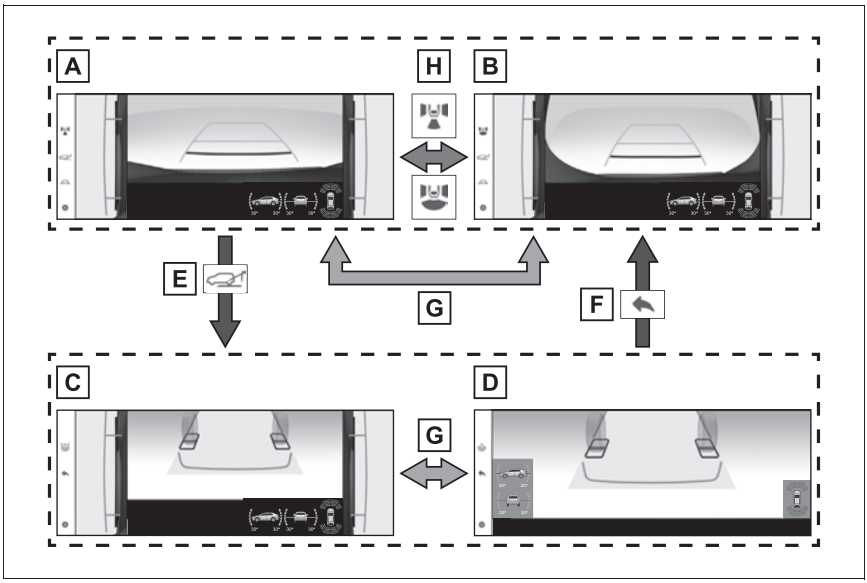
I Select the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

J Select the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) button

K Select the return button

L Select the display mode button

■ **When the shift position is in the R position**




A Rear view & dual side views

B Wide rear view & dual side views

C Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) & dual side views

D Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) (magnified)

E Select the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) button

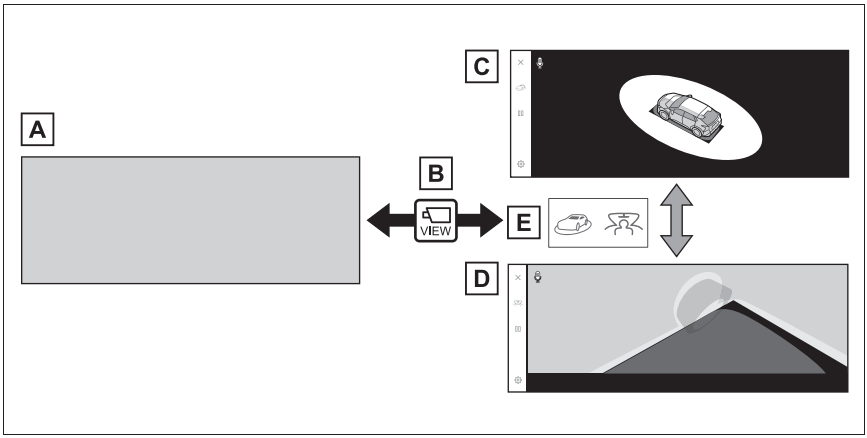
F Select the return button

G Select the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

H Select the display mode button

## “X-MODE” switch is in off

### ■ When the shift position is in the P position




A Navigation screen, audio screen, etc.

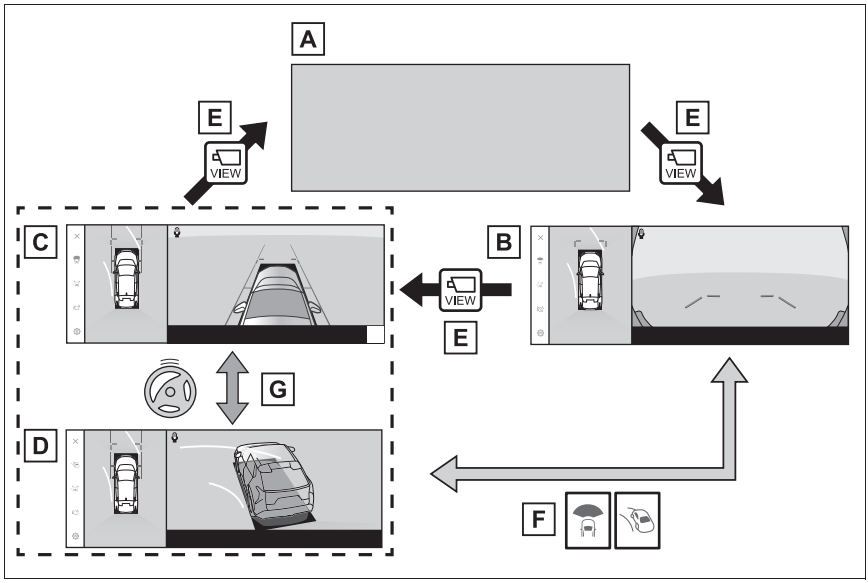
B Pressing the camera switch

C Moving view

D See-through view

E Touch the display mode switching button

■ **When the shift position is in the D or N position**




A Navigation screen, audio screen, etc.

B Wide front view & panoramic view

C Side clearance view & panoramic view

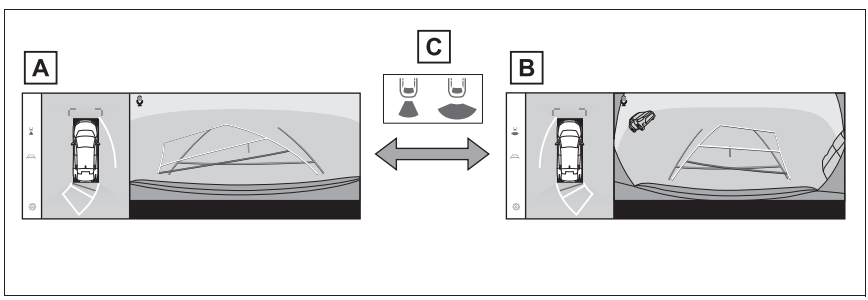
D Cornering view & panoramic view

E Pressing the camera switch

F Touch the display mode switching button

G When the steering wheel is turned by 180 degrees or more from the center (straight-line) position

■ **When the shift position is in the R position**



A Rear view & panoramic view

B Wide rear view & panoramic view

C Touch the display mode switching button

**Multi-terrain Monitor screen display**

- The amount of time that the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed changes as follows according to the vehicle speed at the time the camera switch was pressed.
- The Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed if the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or less when the camera switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 20 km/h (12 mph), the Multi-terrain Monitor display is canceled.
- The guide lines mode and other display settings can be saved by registering the user profile.
- The voice control system can be used to display the panoramic view monitor screen, change the screen mode and for other operations*.

*: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

## Screen display and functions

When the “X-MODE” switch is in on, the various screens display information to support several different driving situations, such as when checking for obstacles when moving forward or in reverse, or when judging road surface conditions during off-road driving.

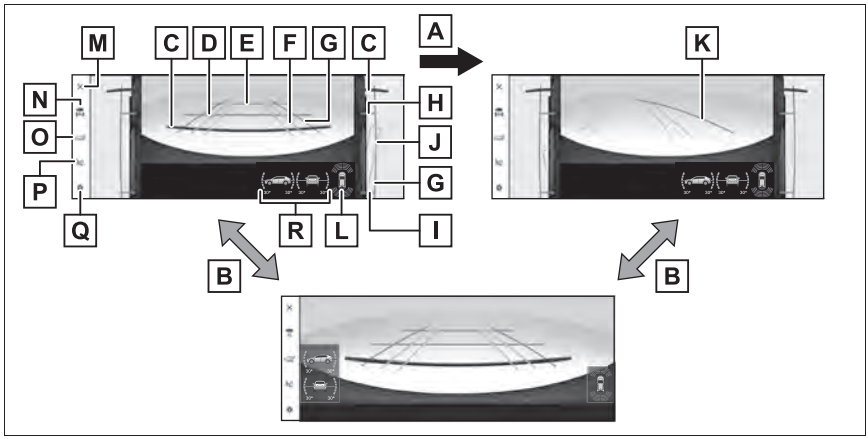
## Front view & dual side views

Front view & dual side views can be used to check the area around the front of the vehicle.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift position is in the P, D or N position.

- In addition to an image of the front of the vehicle, guide lines are displayed in a composite view to provide reference for when deciding a direction to move forward in.
- If the front view display is selected while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Selecting the display again returns the screen to the normal display)
- If the steering wheel is turned 270° or more, guide lines and other features to support turning are automatically displayed.

## Screen display




A If the steering wheel is turned 270° or more

B Selecting the display

C 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red)

D 1 m (3 ft.) distance guide line (blue)

E 2 m (6 ft.) distance guide line (blue)

Items C to E indicate the estimated distance from the front end of the vehicle.

F Front tire course line (yellow)

Indicates the estimated course of the front tires according to steering wheel position.

G Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirrors.

H Front tire contact line (blue)

I Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items H and I indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

J Rear tire course line (yellow)

Indicates the estimated course of the rear tires.

K Forward movement guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated tire course of the tightest possible turn.

**L** SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates tire spinning by changing color and flashing the tire displayed. If the SUBARU Parking Assist detects a static object when the system is enabled, the indicator is displayed on the screen. (→P.387)

**M** Display off button

Changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the audio screen.

**N** Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time touch the button.

**O** Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) selection button

Switch the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) & dual side views (→P.391)

**P** Automatic display mode selection button

→P.387

**Q** Setting button

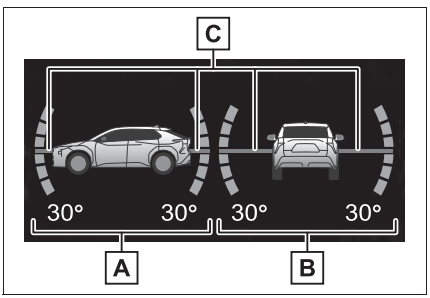
Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

**R** Tilt meter

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline. (→P.386)

■ **Tilt meter**

Tilt meter displays the vehicle inclination to the front, rear, left and right within a range of 0° to approximately 30°.




**A** Degree markers of incline to the front and rear

Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the front and rear directions.

**B** Degree markers of incline to the left and right

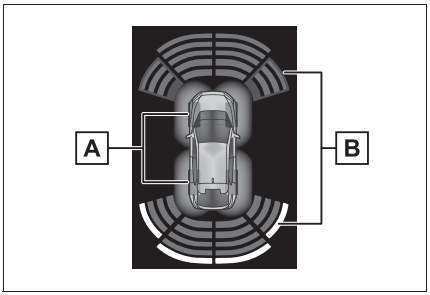
Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the left and right directions.

**C** Pointer

Indicates the degree of the vehicle inclination in comparison to a parallel line.

### ■ SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates the tire that is spinning when tire spinning is detected.




A Tire icon

The tire that is spinning flashes in orange.

B SUBARU Parking Assist pop-up display

Displayed if an obstacle is detected while the SUBARU Parking Assist is enabled.

## Automatic display mode

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic display mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- Touching the automatic display button turns on auto display mode.
- Turning on auto display mode automatically displays the views in the following situations:
- When the shift position is in D or N
- The vehicle decelerates to less than 10 km/h (6 mph) (the shift position is in any position other than R)

### ■ Front view & dual side views display

The screen can be displayed when the shift position is in P, D or N.

### ■ Tilt meter display

- The display indicates the incline of the vehicle in degrees shown by the movement of the pointer and the rotation of the vehicle image.
- The color of the degree markers of incline to the front, rear, left and right changes according to the current incline of the vehicle.
- After the power switch is turned to ON, the degree of incline is not displayed until such information is determined
- The degree of incline showed on the tilt meter is only an approximate indication, and may differ from the degree of incline measured using other equipment.
- When the degree of incline is larger than 30°, the pointer will be displayed beyond 30°.
- If the system malfunctions, the vehicle image and pointer are not displayed. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### ■ Slip display

If the system malfunctions, the tire icon is not displayed. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

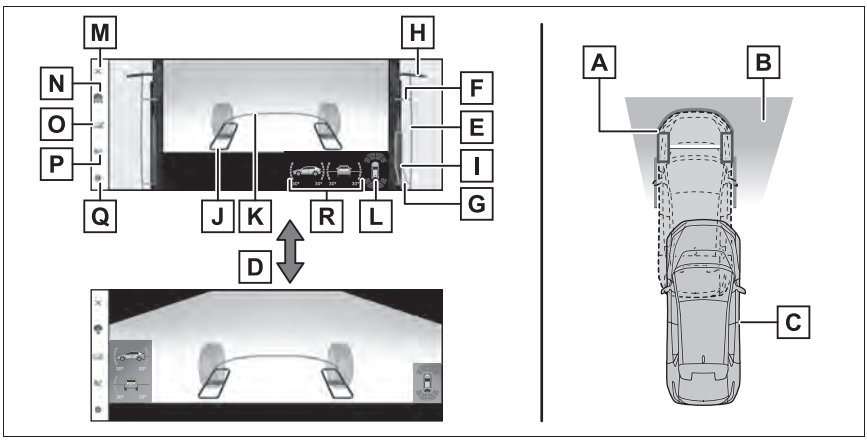
## Under vehicle terrain view & dual side views

Lines indicating current vehicle and tire position are displayed in a composite view on an image taken behind the current vehicle position and assists the driver to check conditions underneath the vehicle or determine the position of the front tires.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift position is in the P, D or N position.

- It is necessary to drive a certain distance or more for the image to be displayed.
- If the under vehicle terrain view display is selected while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Selecting the display again returns the screen to the normal display)

### Screen display




A Current vehicle position

B Image displayed in the under vehicle terrain view (image taken behind the current vehicle position)

C Vehicle position at the time the image was taken (behind the current vehicle position)

D Selecting the display

E Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirrors.

F Front tire contact line (blue)

G Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items F and G indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

H 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red, black)

Indicate the estimated distance from the front end of the vehicle.

I Rear tire course line (yellow)

Indicates the estimated course of the rear tires.

J Tire position indicator lines (black, white)

Indicates the estimated position of the front tires.

K Vehicle position indicator lines (blue)

Indicates the estimated position of the vehicle.

L SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates tire spinning by changing color and flashing the tire displayed. If the SUBARU Parking Assist detects a static object when the system is enabled, the indicator is displayed on the screen. (→P.387)

M Display off button

Changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the audio screen.

N Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time touch the button.

O Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) selection button

Switch the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) & dual side views (→P.391)

P Automatic display mode selection button

→P.390

Q Setting button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

R Tilt meter

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline. (→P.386)

## Automatic display mode

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic display mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- Touching the automatic display button turns on auto display mode.
- Turning on auto display mode automatically displays the views in the following situations:

• When the shift position is in D or N

• The vehicle decelerates to less than 10 km/h (6 mph) (the shift position is in any position other than R)

### Under vehicle terrain view & dual side views

- The screen can be displayed when the shift position is in P, D or N.
- In the following situations, under vehicle terrain view will disappear.

• When the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel turned almost all the way to one side
• After the EV system starts or the system returns to normal, a fixed distance or more has not yet been driven
• When the tires are slipping or spinning
• ABS is activated
• When there is a malfunction in the system

- If the outside rear view mirrors are folded while the under vehicle terrain view is being displayed, a separate screen is displayed.
- If the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel turned to a certain steering angle or greater, a part of the screen may disappear. However, this is not a malfunction.
- In the following situations, the system may not operate normally.

• The road is covered with snow
• When there are shadows due to light sources such as sunlight or illumination
• When driving on slippery roads or tires are spinning
• Dirt or foreign matter is adhering to the camera lens
• There is water in front of the vehicle (a river, puddle, sea water, etc.)
• Optional equipment has been installed
• When the camera is covered or there is an object in the image capture range
• Tires have been replaced
• When the back door is open
• When the steering wheel is operated at or more than a specified steering angle
• On roads that are not flat, such as slopes

- As vision that was captured in the past is being displayed, the screen and the actual situation may differ in the following cases:

• An obstacle appears or moves after vision is captured.
• Sand or snow crumbles and moves after vision is captured.
• Mud or puddles are in the display range.
• When the vehicle slips.

**WARNING**

**■ Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, whether tires or suspension parts other than those specified are equipped, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

**■ Under vehicle terrain view display**

The image displayed is one that was previously taken at a point behind the current vehicle position. In cases such as when objects move after the image is taken, the image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. In addition, when driving in the dark such as at night, there are cases when obstacles cannot be confirmed from the image.



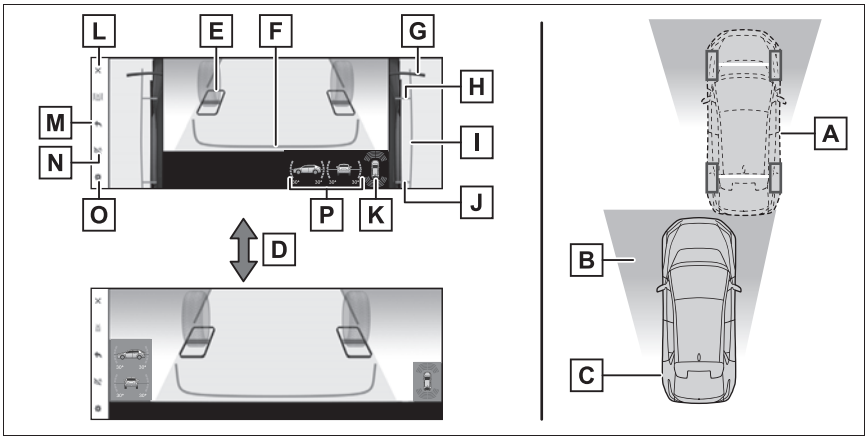
## Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) & dual side views

Lines indicating current vehicle and tire position are displayed in a composite view on an image taken behind the current vehicle position and assists the driver to check conditions underneath the vehicle or determine the position of the rear tires.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift position is in the P, D or N position, select the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) selection switch.

- It is necessary to drive a certain distance or more for the image to be displayed.
- If the under vehicle terrain view display is selected while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Selecting the display again returns the screen to the normal display)

## Screen display




A Current vehicle position

B Image displayed in the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) (image taken behind the current vehicle position)

C Vehicle position at the time the image was taken (behind the current vehicle position)

D Selecting the display

E Tire position indicator lines (black, white)

Indicates the estimated position of the rear tires.

F Vehicle position indicator lines (blue)

Indicates the estimated position of the vehicle.

G 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red, black)

Indicate the estimated distance from the front end of the vehicle.

H Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

I Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirrors.

J Rear tire contact line (blue)

Indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

K SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates tire spinning by changing color and flashing the tire displayed. If the SUBARU Parking Assist detects a static object when the system is enabled, the indicator is displayed on the screen. (→P.387)

L Display off button

Changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the audio screen.

M Return button

Return to the previous screen

N Automatic display mode selection button

→P.393

O Setting button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

P Tilt meter

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline. (→P.386)

## Automatic display mode

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed. In automatic display mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- Touching the automatic display button turns on auto display mode.
- Turning on auto display mode automatically displays the views in the following situations:

• When the shift position is in D or N
• The vehicle decelerates to less than 10 km/h (6 mph) (the shift position is in any position other than R)

**■ Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel)**

- The screen can be displayed when the shift position is in P, D or N.
- In the following situations, the display of the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) ends and the screen automatically returns to the most recently used camera screen. In addition, the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) selection switch cannot be operated until the next screen can be displayed.

• When vehicle speed reaches or exceeds approximately 5 km/h (3 mph)
• When the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel turned almost all the way to one side
• When the tires are slipping or spinning
• ABS is activated

- When there is a malfunction in the system
- When the steering wheel is operated at or more than a specified steering angle

● If the outside rear view mirrors are folded while the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) is being displayed, a separate screen is displayed.

● If the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel turned to a certain steering angle or greater, a part of the screen may disappear. However, this is not a malfunction.

● In the following situations, the system may not operate normally or may not be able to switch to the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel). In addition, the under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) selection switch cannot be operated until the next screen can be displayed.

- The road is covered with snow
- When there are shadows due to light sources such as sunlight or illumination
- When driving on slippery roads or tires are spinning
- Dirt or foreign matter is adhering to the camera lens
- There is water in front of the vehicle (a river, puddle, sea water, etc.)
- Optional equipment has been installed
- When the camera is covered or there is an object in the image capture range
- Tires have been replaced
- When the back door is open
- When the steering wheel is operated at or more than a specified steering angle
- On roads that are not flat, such as slopes

● As vision that was captured in the past is being displayed, the screen and the actual situation may differ in the following cases:

- An obstacle appears or moves after vision is captured.
- Sand or snow crumbles and moves after vision is captured.
- Mud or puddles are in the display range.
- When the vehicle slips.

**WARNING**

**■ Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, whether tires or suspension parts other than those specified are equipped, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

**■ Under vehicle terrain view (rear wheel) display**

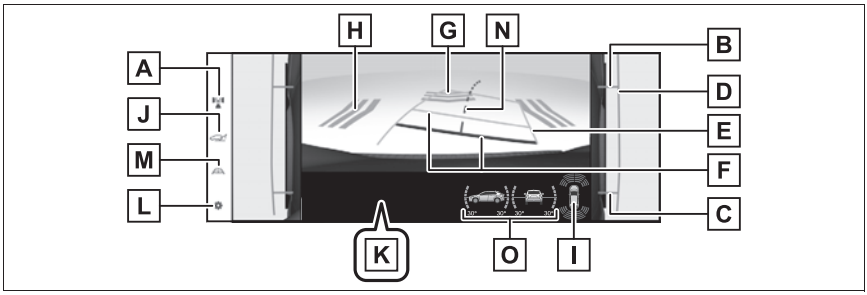
The image displayed is one that was previously taken at a point behind the current vehicle position. In cases such as when objects move after the image is taken, the image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. In addition, when driving in the dark such as at night, there are cases when obstacles cannot be confirmed from the image.

## Rear view & dual side views/wide rear view & dual side views

The rear view & dual side views and the wide rear view & dual side views screen provide support when checking the areas of behind the vehicle and around the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screens will be displayed when the shift position is in the R position.

### Screen display




**A** Display mode switching button

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change between the rear view & dual side views mode and the wide rear view & dual side views mode.

**B** Front tire contact line (blue)

**C** Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items **B** and **C** indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

**D** Vehicle width extension guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.

**E** Projected course lines (yellow)

Indicate the estimated course of the vehicle according to steering operations.

**F** Distance guide line

Shows the distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned.

- The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines.
- The guide lines display points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

**G** Rear Camera Detection

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.

### H Rear Crossing Traffic Alert/Rear Camera Detection

The indicator is displayed on the screen in the following situations.

- When the rear radar detects an approaching vehicle or obstacle from the rear
- When the rear camera detects a pedestrian to the rear

### I SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates tire spinning by changing color and flashing the tire displayed. If the SUBARU Parking Assist detects a static object when the system is enabled, the indicator is displayed on the screen. (→P.387)

### J Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) selection button

Switch the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) & dual side views (→P.398)

### K PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed. (→P.365)

### L Setting button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

### M Guide line switching button

Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change between the estimated course line mode and the vehicle center estimated course line mode.

### N Vehicle center estimated course line

Shows a vehicle center estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

### O Tilt meter

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline. (→P.386)

---

**■ Rear view & dual side views/wide rear view & dual side views**

- The monitor is canceled when the shift position is shifted into any position other than the R position.
- For details about the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348), Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function (→P.354) and Parking Support Brake function. (→P.364)
- The display position of the SUBARU Parking Assist and the position of obstacles displayed in the camera image do not match.

**■ Guide lines**

If the back door is not closed, guide lines will not be displayed. If the guide lines do not display even when the back door is closed, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**WARNING**

**■ SUBARU Parking Assist display**

When a sensor indicator on the SUBARU Parking Assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

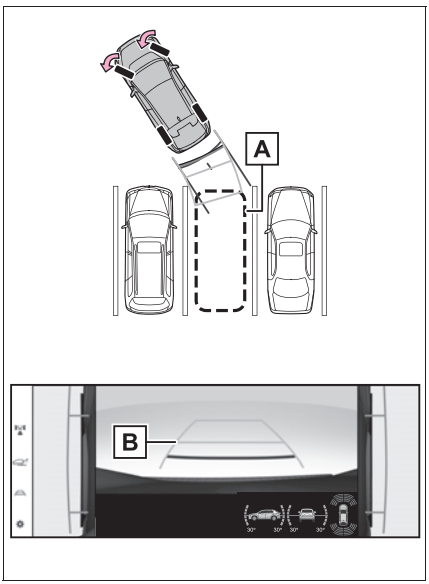
**■ Rear view & dual side views/wide rear view & dual side views display**

As the SUBARU Parking Assist display and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display are displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the SUBARU Parking Assist display and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display depending on the color and brightness of the surrounding area.

## Parking

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

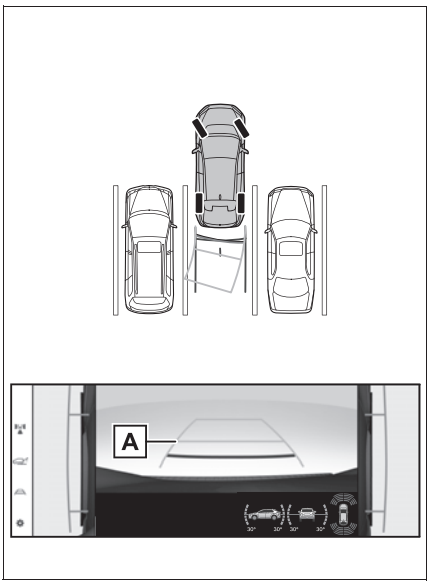
1. Shift the shift position to the R position.
2. Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.




A Parking space

B Estimated course lines

3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.




A Estimated course lines

4 Once the estimated course lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

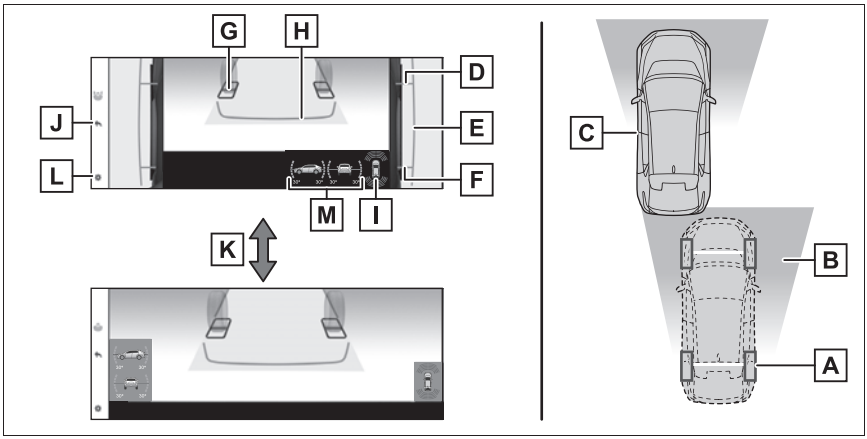
## Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) & dual side views

Lines indicating current vehicle and tire position are displayed in a composite view on an image taken in front of the current vehicle position and assists the driver to check conditions underneath the vehicle or determine the position of the rear tires.

To display the screen, when the shift position is in the R position, select the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) selection switch.

- It is necessary to drive a certain distance or more for the image to be displayed.
- If the under vehicle terrain view display is selected while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Selecting the display again returns the screen to the normal display)

## Screen display




A Current vehicle position

B Image displayed in the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) (image taken in front of the current vehicle position)

C Vehicle position at the time the image was taken (in front of the current vehicle position)

D Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

E Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirrors.

F Rear tire contact line (blue)

Indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

G Tire position indicator lines (black, white)

Indicates the estimated position of the rear tires.

H Vehicle position indicator lines (blue)

Indicates the estimated position of the vehicle.

I SUBARU Parking Assist/slip display

Indicates tire spinning by changing color and flashing the tire displayed. If the SUBARU Parking Assist detects a static object when the system is enabled, the indicator is displayed on the screen. (→P.387)

J Return switch

Return to the previous screen

K Selecting the display

L Setting button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

M Tilt meter

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline. (→P.386)

■ **Under vehicle terrain view (rear side)**

- The screen can be displayed when the shift position is in R.
- While the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) is displayed, if the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds approximately 5 km/h (3 mph), the screen automatically returns to the previous display.
- In the following situations, the display of the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) ends and the screen automatically returns to the most recently used camera screen. In addition, the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) selection switch cannot be operated until the next screen can be displayed.
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - ABS is activated
  - When there is a malfunction in the system
  - Rear Crossing Traffic Alert, Rear Camera Detection or Parking Support Brake is activated
  - When the back door is open
- If the outside rear view mirrors are folded while the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) is being displayed, a separate screen is displayed.
- If the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel turned to a certain steering angle or greater, a part of the screen may disappear. However, this is not a malfunction.
- In the following situations, the system may not operate normally or may not be able to switch to the under vehicle terrain view (rear side). In addition, the under vehicle terrain view (rear side) selection switch cannot be operated until the next screen can be displayed.
  - The road is covered with snow
  - When there are shadows due to light sources such as sunlight or illumination
  - When driving on slippery roads or tires are spinning
  - Dirt or foreign matter is adhering to the camera lens
  - There is water in front of the vehicle (a river, puddle, sea water, etc.)
  - Optional equipment has been installed
  - When the camera is covered or there is an object in the image capture range
  - Tires have been replaced
  - When the back door is open
  - When the steering wheel is operated at or more than a specified steering angle
  - On roads that are not flat, such as slopes

**WARNING**

**■ Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, whether tires or suspension parts other than those specified are equipped, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

**■ Under vehicle terrain view (rear side) display**

- The image displayed is one that was previously taken at a point in front of the current vehicle position. In cases such as when objects move after the image is taken, the image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. In addition, when driving in the dark such as at night, there are cases when obstacles cannot be confirmed from the image.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. When driving, be sure to check the vehicle's surroundings with your own eyes and the vehicle's mirrors.

## Screen display and functions

When the "X-MODE" switch is in off, the various screens display information to support several different driving situations, such as when checking for obstacles when moving forward

## Display mode when the shift position is in P

This is a mode that displays images combined from the cameras to enable you to check obstacles around the vehicle. Images are displayed as if seen from the driver's seat and on an angle from above the vehicle.

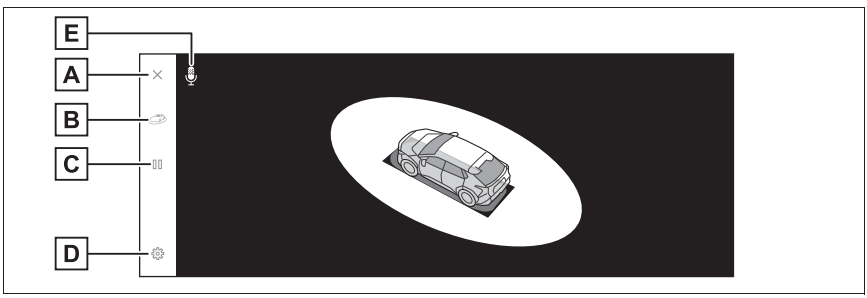
### Screen display

1 Shift the shift position to P.

2 Press the camera switch.

- The mode changes every time the display mode switching button is touched.
- Pressing the camera switch again returns the display to the previous screen, such as the navigation screen.

▶ Moving view




A Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the audio screen.

B Display mode switching button

Switches between see-through view and moving view.

C Rotation pause/resume button

Pauses and resumes the rotation of the display.

D Customize settings button

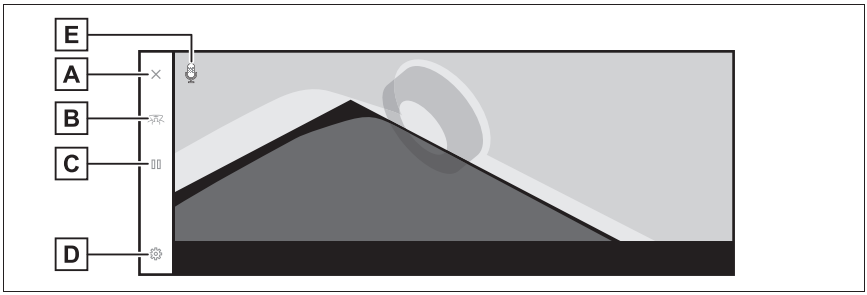
Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

E Voice recognition icon*

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

*: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

▶ See-through view




A Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the audio screen.

B Display mode switching button

Switches between see-through view and moving view.

C Rotation pause/resume button

Pauses and resumes the rotation of the display.

D Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

E Voice recognition icon*

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

*: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

- When the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348) is turned on, you can display see-through view or moving view.
- You can also pause and resume the rotation of the see-through view and moving view screen by touching any point on the screen.

## Display mode when the shift position is in D or N

You can check for nearby pedestrians, bicycles, and vehicles at intersections with poor visibility and T-junctions by displaying vision of your surroundings on the screen. This mode also provides support to check both sides of the vehicle for safety, avoid collisions on narrow roads, and pulling over to the side of the road.

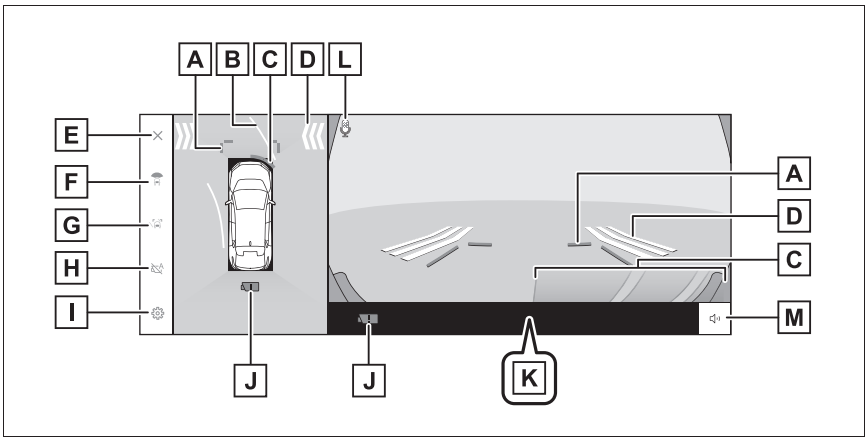
## Screen display

1 Shift the shift position to D or N.

2 Press the camera switch.

- The mode changes every time you press the camera switch.
- If the cornering view mode is on and you turn the steering wheel more than 180 degrees from the straight position, the display will change from side clearance view & panoramic view to cornering view & panoramic view.

▶ Wide front view & panoramic view




A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) in front of the vehicle.

B Forward estimated course lines

Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow)

These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.

C SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

D FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert)*1

If FCTA detects nearby vehicles and/or obstacles from the front or side of the vehicle, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

**E** Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.

**F** Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time you touch the button.

**G** Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time you touch the button. (→P.409)

**H** Automatic display button

Turns the auto display mode on or off. When the shift position is in D or N, wide front view & panoramic view or side clearance view/cornering view & panoramic view will be automatically displayed in accordance with the vehicle speed. (→P.410)

**I** Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

**J** Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

**K** PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (→P.365)

**L** Voice recognition icon*2

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

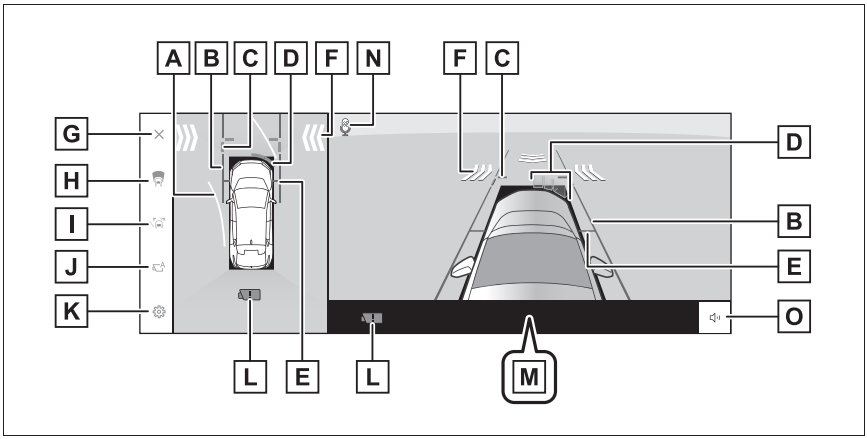
**M** SUBARU Parking Assist mute button

This button temporarily mutes the SUBARU Parking Assist sound.

*1: If equipped

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

▶ Side clearance view & panoramic view




**A** Forward estimated course lines

Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow)

These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.

**B** Vehicle width guide lines

Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.

**C** Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) in front of the vehicle.

**D** SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

**E** Front tire guide lines

Displays the position of the front tires.

**F** FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert)[*1]

If FCTA detects nearby vehicles and/or obstacles from the front or side of the vehicle, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

**G** Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.

**H** Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time you touch the button.

### I Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time you touch the button. (→P.409)

### J Automatic display button

Turns the auto display mode on or off. When the shift position is in D or N, wide front view & panoramic view or side clearance view/cornering view & panoramic view will be automatically displayed in accordance with the vehicle speed.

### K Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

### L Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

### M PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (→P.365)

### N Voice recognition icon*2

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

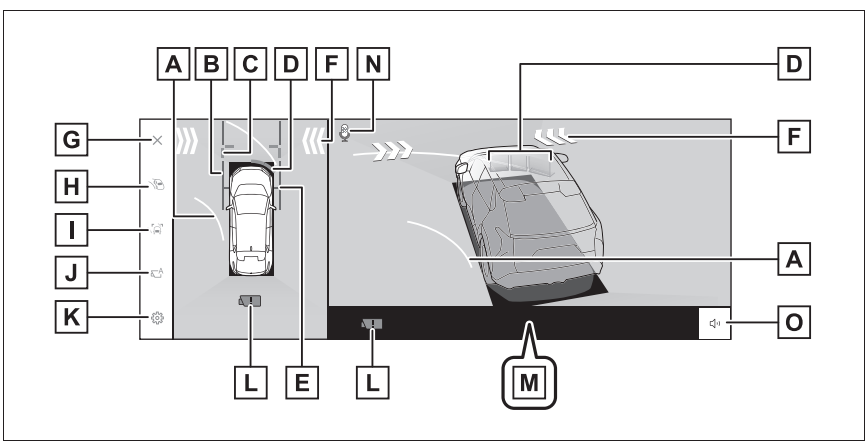
### O SUBARU Parking Assist mute button

This button temporarily mutes the SUBARU Parking Assist sound.

*1: If equipped

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

▶ Cornering view & panoramic view



### A Forward estimated course lines

Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow)

These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.

### B Vehicle width guide lines

Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.

### C Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) in front of the vehicle.

### D SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

### E Front tire guide lines

Displays the position of the front tires.

### F FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert)*1

If FCTA detects nearby vehicles and/or obstacles from the front or side of the vehicle, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

### G Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.

### H Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time you touch the button.

### I Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time you touch the button. (→P.409)

### J Automatic display button

Turns the auto display mode on or off. When the shift position is in D or N, wide front view & panoramic view or side clearance view/cornering view & panoramic view will be automatically displayed in accordance with the vehicle speed.

### K Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

### L Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

M PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (→P.365)

N Voice recognition icon*2

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

O SUBARU Parking Assist mute button

This button temporarily mutes the SUBARU Parking Assist sound.

*1: If equipped

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

**■ Side Clearance View & panoramic view screen/Cornering View & panoramic view display**

- When the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348) is turned on, you can display side clearance view & panoramic view/cornering view.
- The display position of the SUBARU Parking Assist may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

**WARNING**

**■ Guide line**

The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load weight, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.

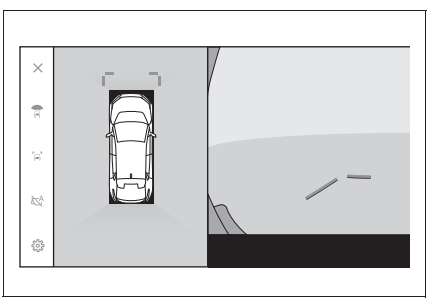
**■ SUBARU Parking Assist and FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert) (if equipped) display**

The SUBARU Parking Assist and Front Crossing Traffic Alert (FCTA) (if equipped) displays are superimposed on the camera image, so it may be difficult to see depending on the brightness of the surroundings and colors.

### Changing the guide line display mode

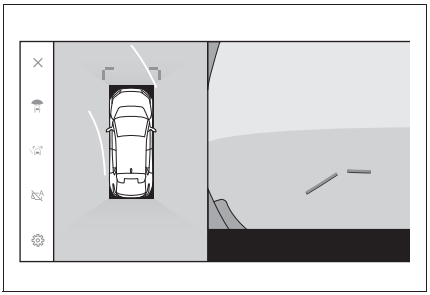
The guide line display mode changes every time the guide line display mode button is touched.

▶ Distance guide lines mode



Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) in front of the vehicle. (blue)

▶ Estimated course lines mode



Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow) These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.

### Auto display mode

Although you can display wide front view & panoramic view and side clearance view & panoramic view/cornering view by pressing the camera switch, you can also set auto display mode to display the views automatically in accordance with the vehicle speed.

- Touching the automatic display button turns on auto display mode.
- Turning on auto display mode automatically displays the views in the following situations:

• When the shift position is in D or N
• The vehicle decelerates to less than 10 km/h (6 mph) (the shift position is in any position other than R)

### Cornering view auto display

You can set the cornering view auto display mode to automatically display cornering view & panoramic view in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.

- Turning on cornering view auto display mode automatically displays cornering view in the following situations:

• When the shift position is in D or N
• The vehicle decelerates to less than 12 km/h (7 mph)
• When the steering wheel is turned by 180 degrees or more from the center (straight-line) position

**■ Cornering view auto display**

You can change cornering view auto mode in the custom settings.

### SUBARU Parking Assist linked display

Depending on the SUBARU Parking Assist detection state, wide front view & panoramic view/Side clearance view/Cornering view & panoramic view will be displayed.

- The views are displayed automatically when the SUBARU Parking Assist detects an obstacle (when the shift position is in D or N).
- The display returns to the previous screen automatically when the SUBARU Parking Assist stops detecting an obstacle.

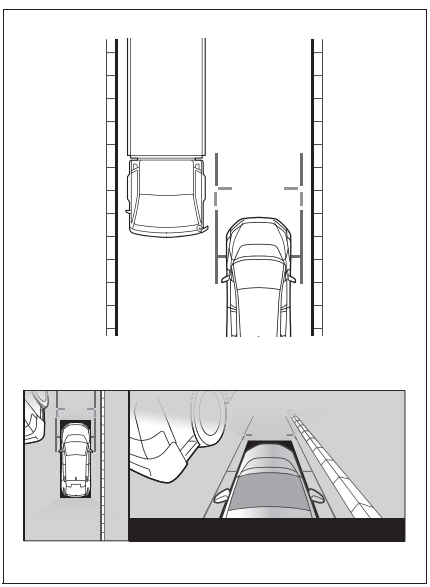
■ **SUBARU Parking Assist linked display**

- You can also return to the previous screen by pressing the camera switch displayed on the screen.
- If the panoramic view monitor screen is canceled when an obstacle is detected, the panoramic view monitor screen can be displayed again by touching the SUBARU Parking Assist mark shown on the multimedia system screen.

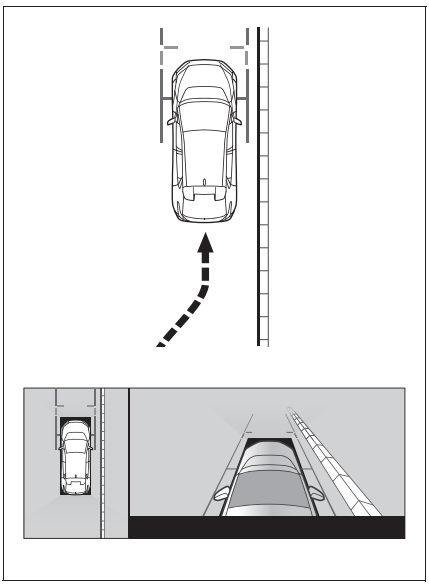
## Using the vehicle width guide lines

### ■ Side Clearance View & panoramic view

- Check the positional relationship between the vehicle width guide lines and an obstacle.
- Turn the steering wheel and drive forward so that the vehicle width guide lines do not overlap the actual obstacle.



- Check the positional relationship between the vehicle width guide lines and an object such as curbs on the shoulder of a road.
- Pull the vehicle over so that the vehicle width guide lines do not overlap the obstacle as shown in the figure.
- By driving with the vehicle width guide lines parallel to the object, you can park alongside the object.

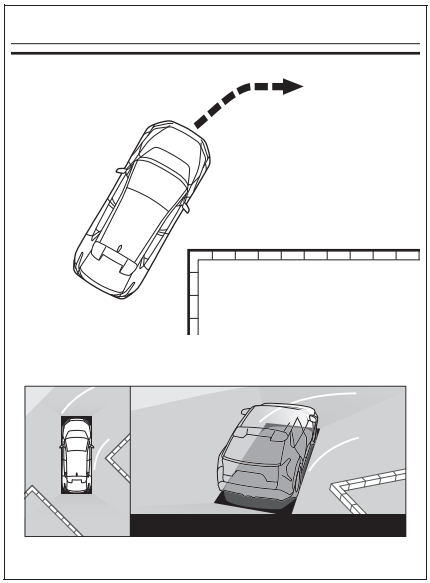


## Using the forward estimated course lines

### ■ Cornering View & panoramic view

- Check the positional relationship between the forward estimated course lines and an obstacle.

- Turn the steering wheel and drive forward so that the forward estimated course lines do not overlap the actual obstacle.



## Display mode when the shift position is in R

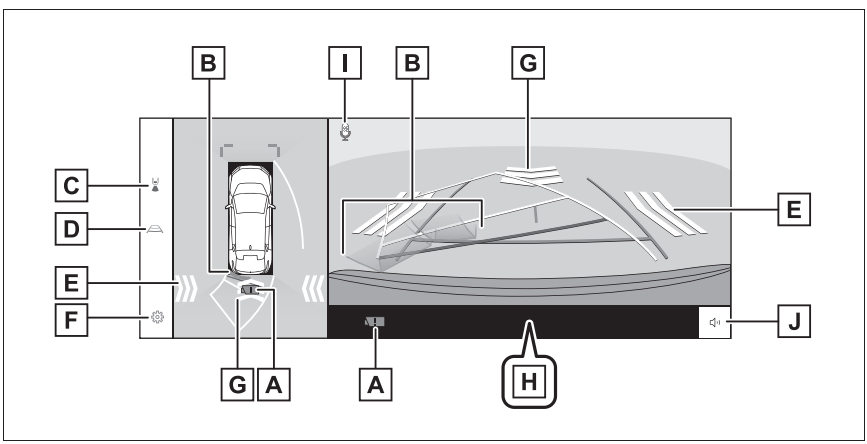
To check for safety when parking the vehicle, an image is displayed from above the vehicle and from the rear camera.

### Screen display

1 Shift the shift position to R.

The mode changes every time you touch the display mode switching button.

▶ Rear view & panoramic view



**A** Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

**B** SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

**C** Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time you touch the button.

**D** Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time you touch the button. (→P.416)

**E** RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

The indicator is displayed on the screen in the following situations.
- When the rear radar detects an approaching vehicle or obstacle from the rear
- When the rear camera detects a pedestrian to the rear

**F** Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

**G** RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

If the rear camera detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

**H** PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (→P.365)

**I** Voice recognition icon*

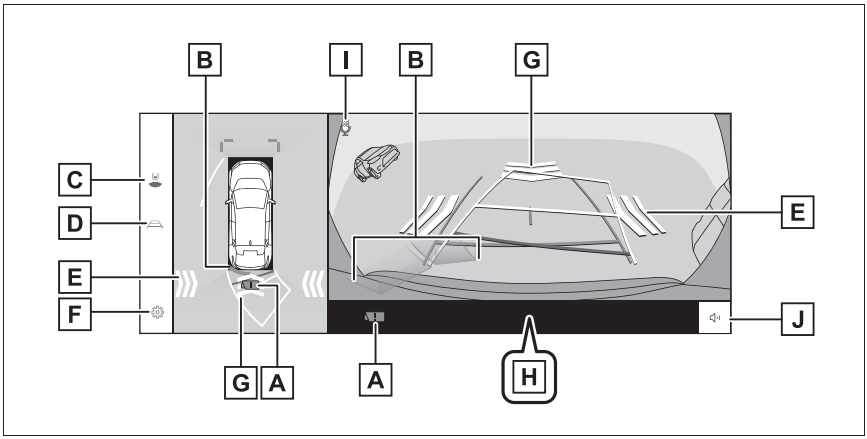
This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

**J** SUBARU Parking Assist/RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection) mute button

This button temporarily mutes the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) and RCD (Rear Camera Detection) buzzer sound. Operating the shift automatically cancels mute.

*: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

▶ Wide rear view & panoramic view




A Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

B SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

C Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time you touch the button.

D Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time you touch the button. (→P.416)

E RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

The indicator is displayed on the screen in the following situations.
- When the rear radar detects an approaching vehicle or obstacle from the rear
- When the rear camera detects a pedestrian to the rear

F Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the SUBARU Parking Assist detection distance. (→P.425)

G RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

If the rear camera detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

H PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (→P.365)

I Voice recognition icon*

This icon is displayed when the voice control system is in operation.

J SUBARU Parking Assist/RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection) mute button

This button temporarily mutes the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) and RCD (Rear Camera Detection) buzzer sound. Operating the shift automatically cancels mute.

*: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

**■ Rear view & panoramic view/wide rear view & panoramic view display**

- Pressing the camera switch when the shift position is in R enables you to change to panoramic view & wide front view.
- The display position of the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348) may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

**WARNING**

**■ Guide line**

The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load weight, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.

**■ SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) and RCD (Rear Camera Detection) display**

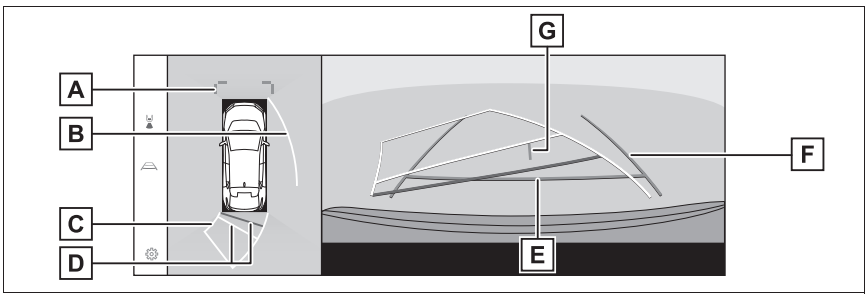
The SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) and RCD (Rear Camera Detection) displays are overlapped and displayed on the camera image, so it may be difficult to see depending on the brightness of the surroundings and colors.

## Changing the guide line display mode

The guide line display mode changes every time you touch the guide line switching button.

▶ Estimated course lines mode

This mode displays estimated course lines that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.




**A** Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

**B** Side estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

**C** Reverse estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

**D** Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.
- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center end of the rear bumper.

**E** Rear distance guide line

Displays about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the end of the rear bumper.

**F** Vehicle width guide lines

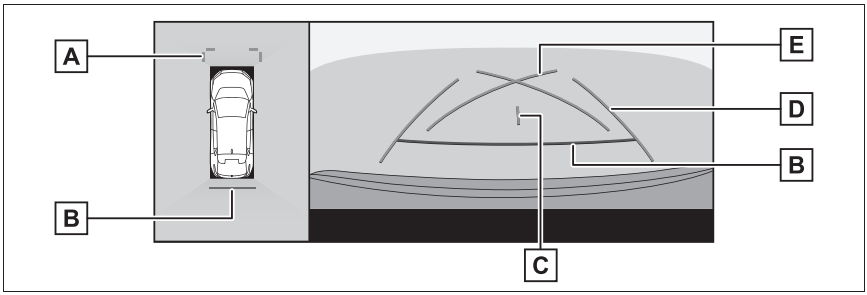
Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.
- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is straight, the guide lines will overlap with the estimated course lines.

**G** Vehicle center guide line

Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

▶ Parking assist guide lines mode

This mode displays the steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines). This mode is recommended for those who have a sense of the vehicle and can park the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.




**A** Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

**B** Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the center end of the rear bumper.

**C** Vehicle center guide line

Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

**D** Vehicle width guide lines

Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.

- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.

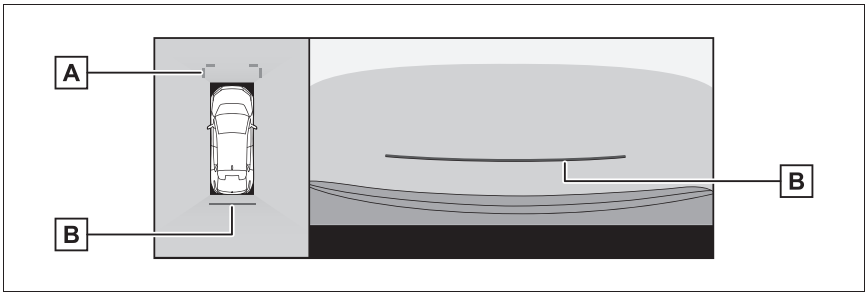
**E** Parking assist guide lines

Displays the course lines of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

- Use the position of operating the steering wheel when parking as a guide.

▶ Distance guide lines mode

This mode only displays the distance guide lines. It is recommended for those who do not need the guide lines.




A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Rear distance guide lines

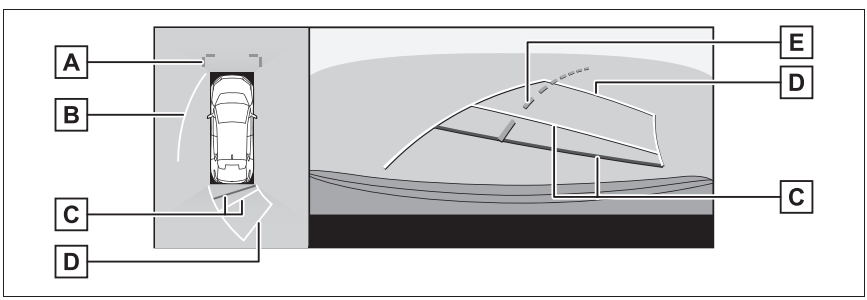
Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the center end of the rear bumper.

▶ Estimated course center line mode

This mode displays estimated course lines and a vehicle center guide line that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.

Use this mode when approaching a signpost or pole with the center of the rear bumper.




A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 1 m (3 ft.) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Side estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

C Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center end of the rear bumper.

D Reverse estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

E Estimated course center line

Displays the vehicle center guide line (green) that is linked to operation of the steering wheel.

**■ Guide line display mode**

The guide lines will not be displayed if the back door is not closed. If the back door is closed but the guide lines are still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**⚠ WARNING**

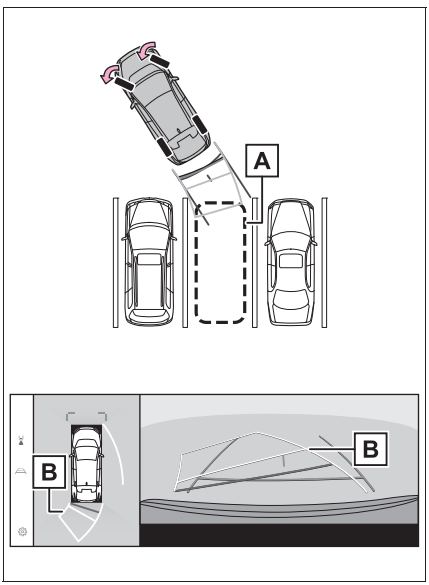
**■ Guide line display mode**

The rear vehicle width guide lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings when you are reversing.

## Parking using the estimated course lines mode

1 Shift the shift position to R.

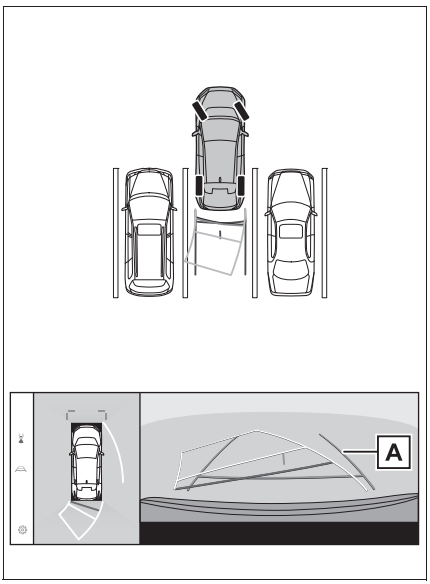
2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space and then reverse slowly.



A Parking space

B Estimated course lines

3 When the rear of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.




A Vehicle width guide lines

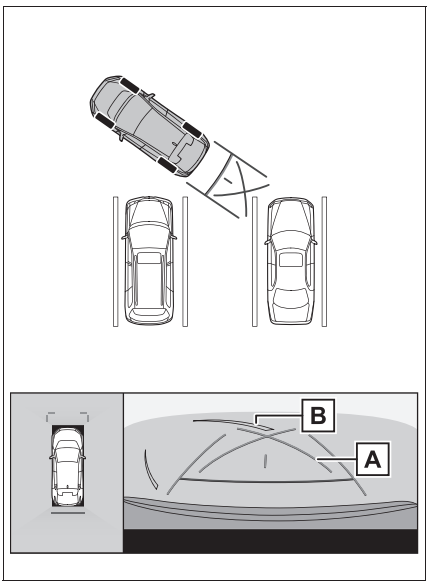
4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

### Parking using the parking assist guide lines mode

1 Shift the shift position to R.

2 Reverse until the parking assist guide lines align with the right-hand dividing line of the parking space.




A Parking assist guide lines

B Parking space dividing lines

3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left, and reverse slowly.

4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

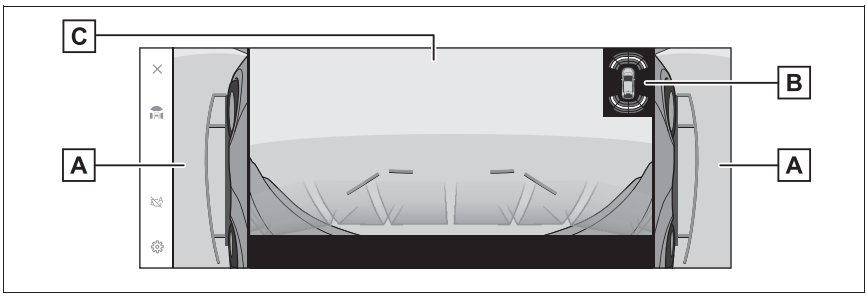
5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

## The screen when the outside rear view mirrors are folded

When the outside rear view mirrors are folded, an image from the side cameras rather than panoramic view will be displayed. This can assist you in confirming that the vicinity of the vehicle is safe when you are parking in a narrow place.

### Screen display

▶ Side view & Wide front view



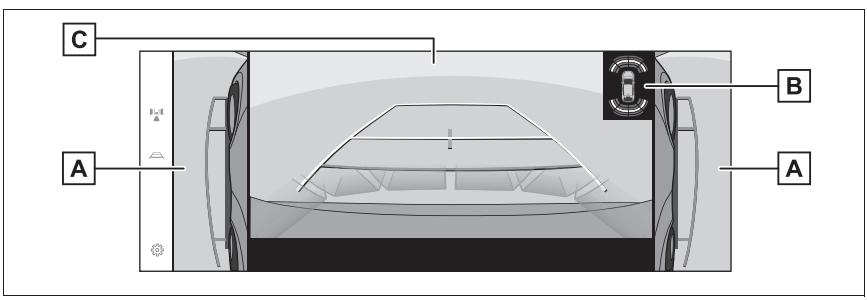

A Side views

B SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

C Wide front view

▶ Side view & Rear view



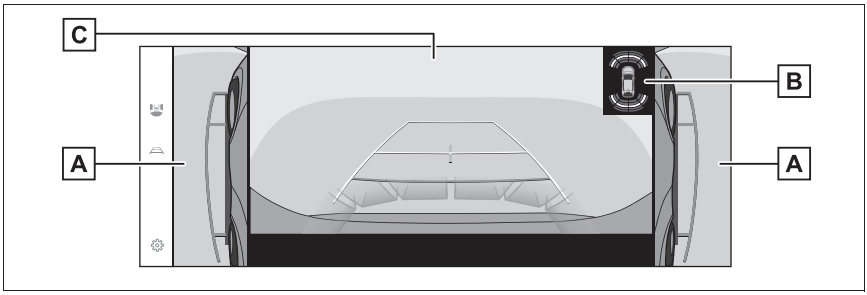

A Side views

B SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

C Rear view

▶ Side view & Wide rear view




A Side views

B SUBARU Parking Assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor.

C Wide rear view

**SUBARU Parking Assist display**

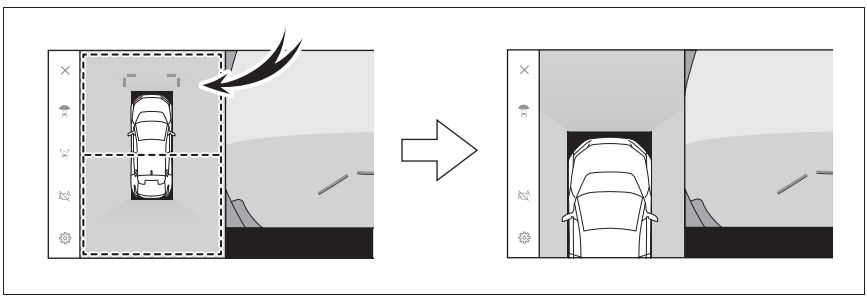
The display position of the SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348) may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

## Zooming in on the screen

Zooming in on the screen can be done if the image on the screen is too small and hard to see.

Touch the area that you want to zoom in on the panoramic view.

### Screen display



- The selected area is zoomed in on.
- You can zoom in on either the area in front of the vehicle or the area behind it in panoramic view.
- To cancel the zoom, touch the screen again.

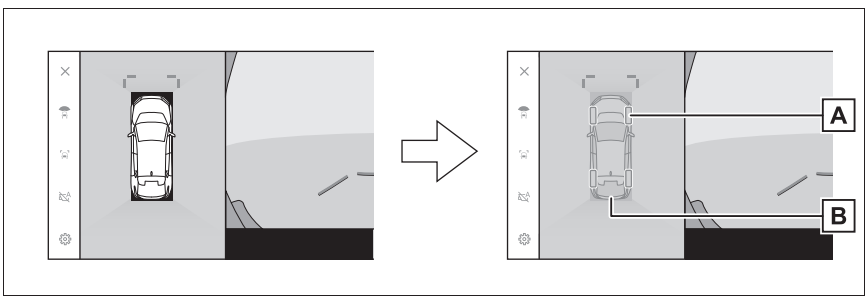
**Zooming in on the screen**

- The zoom feature is enabled when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The vehicle speed is below 12 km/h (7 mph)
  - The SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348) is turned on
- In any of the following situations, the zoom feature will be canceled automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is above 12 km/h (7 mph)
  - The SUBARU Parking Assist is turned off
- The guide lines will not be displayed when the panoramic view is zoomed.

## Displaying transparent underfloor vision

A composite of camera vision captured in the past from the current vehicle position to assist understanding of the situation under the vehicle, tire positions, and so on can be displayed. The vision is displayed in panoramic view, side clearance view, or cornering view.

### Screen display




A Tire tracks

Displays the tire position guides linked to the steering wheel.

B Vehicle guide lines

Displays the exterior of the vehicle.

### Transparent underfloor vision

- Transparent underfloor vision is displayed when the setting on the customized setting screen is turned on and the vehicle is moving forward or backward.
- Transparent underfloor vision is not displayed in the following cases:
  - The vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The vehicle stops and a certain amount of time passes.
  - If the vehicle does not move a certain distance after it is started.
  - The side mirrors are folded.
  - ABS is operating.
  - The system is not functioning correctly.
- The system may not function correctly in the following situations:
  - Snow covered roads.
  - There are shadows from lights and so forth.
  - There is dirt or a foreign object on the camera lens.
  - Water (river, sea, etc.).
  - Optional equipment has been installed.
  - There is an obstacle in front of the camera.
  - The tires were replaced.
  - The back door is open and the camera is not in the correct position.
  - The road surface is slippery or the wheels slip.
  - The vehicle is on a hill or other steep roads.
- As vision that was captured in the past is being displayed, the screen and the actual situation may differ in the following cases:
  - An obstacle appears or moves after vision is captured.
  - Sand or snow crumbles and moves after vision is captured.
  - Mud or puddles are in the display range.
  - When the vehicle slips.
- Part or all of the transparent underfloor vision may appear black in the following cases:
  - The vehicle starts moving with no captured vision.
  - The steering wheel is turned more than a certain angle.
  - The vehicle stops and a certain amount of time passes.

**WARNING**

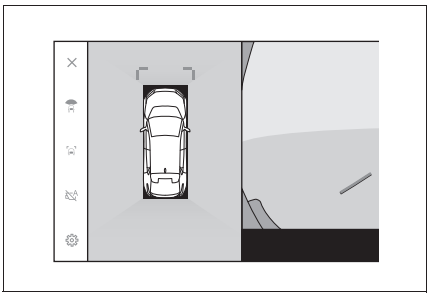
### Transparent underfloor vision

- The tire and vehicle guide lines may not align correctly with the actual vehicle position due to the number of passengers, vehicle load, road gradient, road surface conditions, brightness of the surroundings, optional equipment, tire replacements, and other reasons. Always make sure to check your surroundings while you are driving.
- Displayed vision is vision that was captured in the past. Therefore, if obstacles and other objects move after being captured, the transparent underfloor vision and the actual situation may not always match.

## Changing the Multi-terrain Monitor settings

Settings related to Multi-terrain Monitor such as the cornering view auto display and vehicle body color can be changed.

1 Touch the ⚙.



2 Select the desired item.

- Cornering view

Automatically display the cornering view.

- View Under Vehicle

Turn the transparent underfloor vision display setting on or off. Setting it to on and moving the vehicle forward or backwards displays a composite of camera vision captured in the past from the current vehicle position to assist understanding of the situation under the vehicle, front tire positions, and so on. The vision is displayed in panoramic view, side clearance view, or cornering view.

- SUBARU Park Assist 3D Display

Show or hide the SUBARU Parking Assist 3D display.

- SUBARU Park Assist Distance

Change the distance that the SUBARU Parking Assist starts detecting obstacles.

- Vehicle Body Color

Change the vehicle body color displayed on the screen.

**■ Suspension of the settings display**

For safety purposes, you cannot display the custom settings screen while the vehicle is moving.

## When using the Multi-terrain Monitor

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in an unexpected accident. Also, when driving, make sure to directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

**■ Conditions under which the Multi-terrain Monitor should not be used**

Do not use the Multi-terrain Monitor in the following situations. The system may not operate properly, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
- When using tire chains or emergency tires
- When the front door(s) or back door are not closed completely
- On roads that are not flat, such as hills

**WARNING**

- If the tires of a size other than specified by SUBARU are installed
- If the suspension has been modified
- If a non-SUBARU product is installed on the area displayed on the screen

**■ Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

NOTICE

**■ Panoramic view**

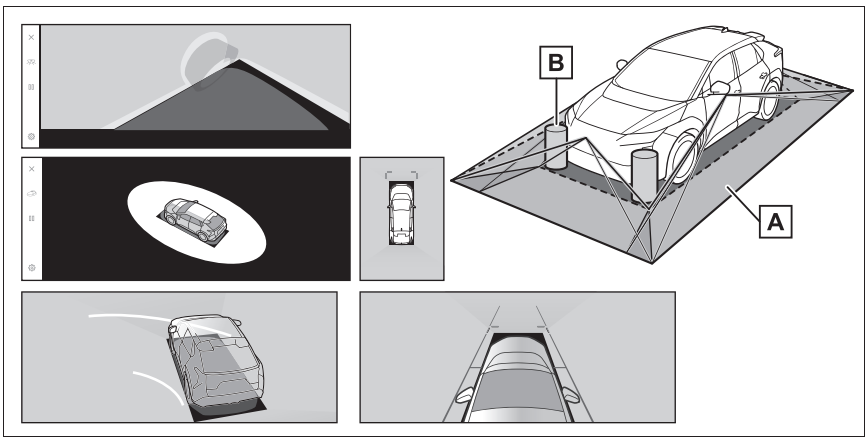
- See-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view produce an image that is a composite of images captured by the front camera, rear camera, and side cameras. As there is a limit to the displayable range and content, make sure you fully understand the features of the panoramic view monitor before you use it.
- The four corners of the see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view have a video composition processing region centered on borders of the cameras, and image clarity may decline. However this is not a fault.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each camera, bright and dark patches may appear on the see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view.
- See-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle and as such there are regions not displayed on the panoramic view monitor.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view, rear view, wide rear view or side view may not be displayed in see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (These differences include cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing regions, appear from video composition processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)
- When the back door, which is equipped with the rear camera, or front doors, which are equipped with side mirrors that have the built-in side cameras, are open, images will not be displayed properly on the panoramic view monitor.

NOTICE

- The vehicle icon displayed in see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view is a computer generated image, so the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. Therefore, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

## Area displayed on the screen

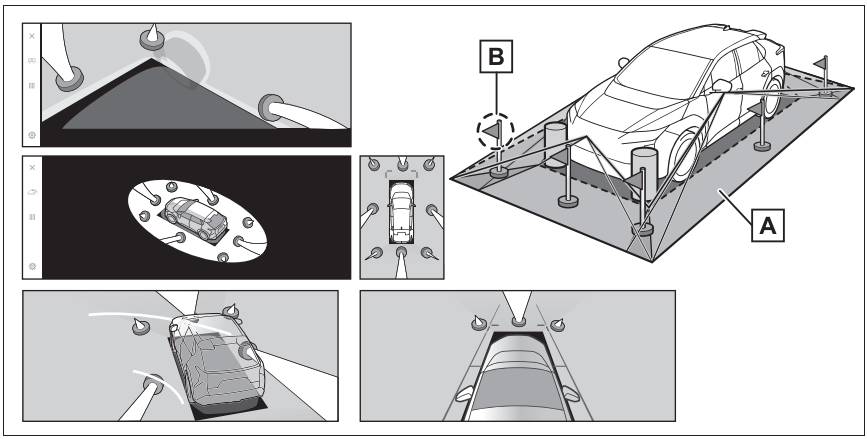
There are blind spots around the vehicle and as such there are regions not displayed on the screen. Even if nothing around the vehicle is displayed on the screen, there may actually be obstacles on the road, which you may collide with. Always make sure to visually check your surroundings.




A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

Objects in the black areas do not appear on the screen.



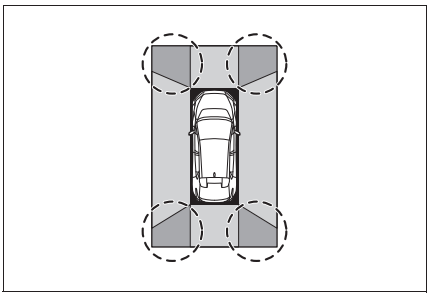

A Area displayed on the screen

B Parts of objects not displayed on the screen

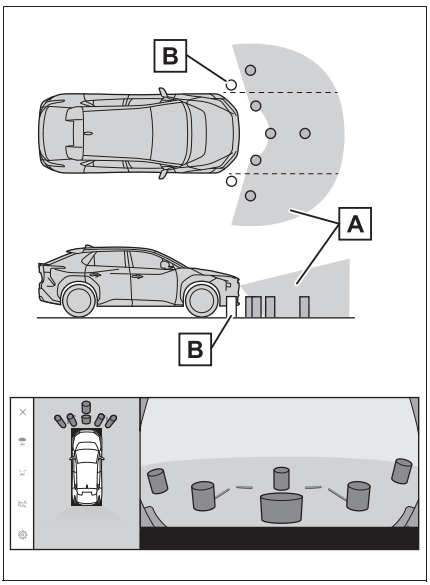
Parts higher than the road do not appear on the screen.

### Area displayed on screen

- The black parts around the vehicle icon are not displayed by the camera. Visually check those areas.
- As the images are obtained from four cameras are processed and displayed on the standard of a flat road surface, see-through view, moving view, panoramic view (including zoomed display), side clearance view, and cornering view may be displayed as follows:
  - Objects may look collapsed; thinner or bigger than usual.
  - An object with a higher position than the road surface may look further away than it actually is or may not appear at all.
  - Tall objects may appear protruding from the non-displayed areas of the image.
- Variations in the brightness of the image may appear for every camera due to lighting conditions.
- The displayed image may be misaligned due to inclination of the vehicle body or change in vehicle height caused by the number of passengers, vehicle load.
- If the doors are not completely closed, the image and the guide lines may not be displayed correctly.
- The positional relationship of the road surface and objects with the vehicle icon displayed on see-through view, moving view, panoramic view (including zoomed display), side clearance view, and cornering view may differ to the actual positions.
- Light from a back-lit license plate may appear on the screen.
- Images indicated by ◌ in the figure are a composite, and hence some areas may be difficult to see.



■ **Wide front view**




A Area displayed on the screen

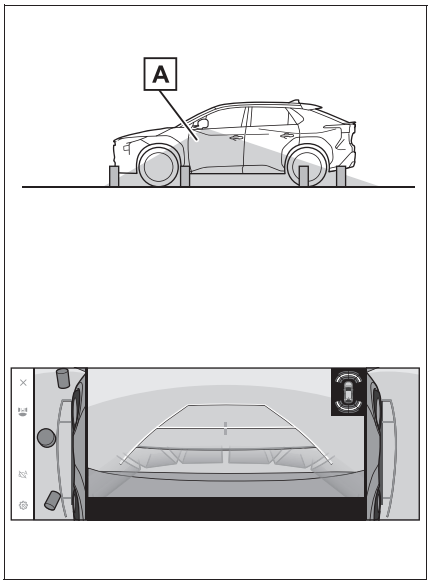
B Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumpers will not appear on the screen.

■ **Display range**

- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The wide front view camera uses a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.

▶ Side view & Rear view (when the side mirrors are folded)

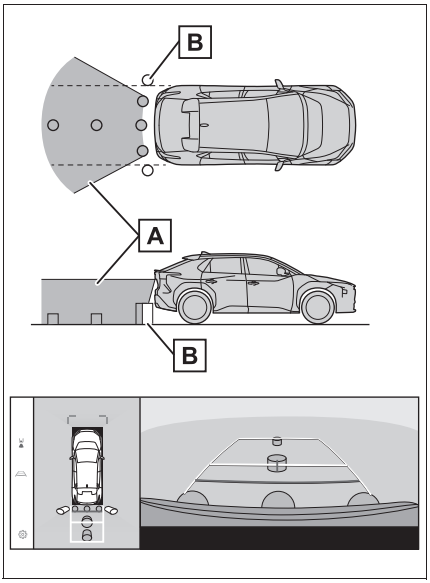



A Area displayed on the screen

■ **Display range**

- The range that is displayed on the screen may differ due to the state of the vehicle and road surface.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to the bumper on the passenger's side or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The cameras on side view & rear view use a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.

▶ Rear view

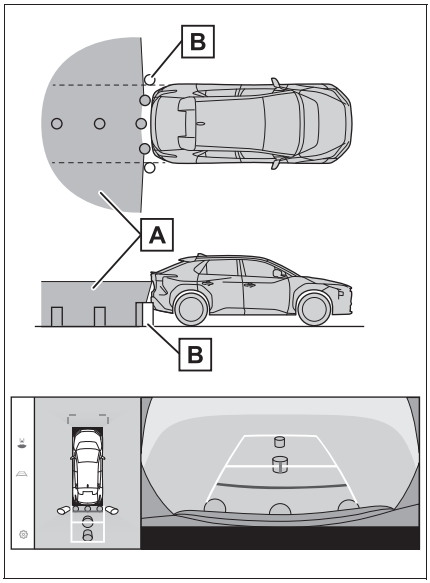



A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumpers will not appear on the screen.

▶ Wide rear view




A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumpers will not appear on the screen.

**■ Display range**

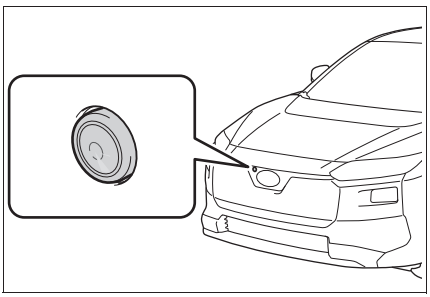
- The range that is displayed on the screen may differ due to the state of the vehicle and road surface.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The rear view and wide rear view cameras use a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.

- Objects that are higher than the rear camera may not appear in the monitor.
- Light from a back-lit license plate may appear on the screen.

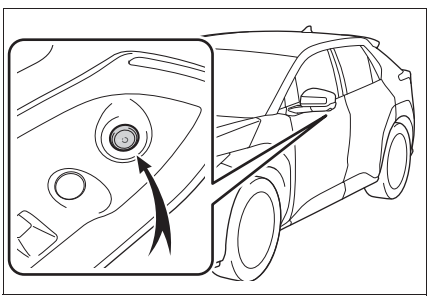
## Camera position

The Multi-terrain Monitor cameras are in the locations shown in the figures.

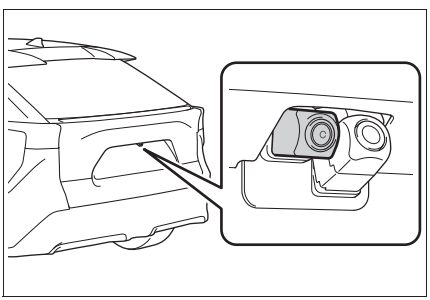
### ■ Front camera



### ■ Side cameras



### ■ Rear camera



## Cleaning the camera

If dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera, you will not be able to see the image clearly. If that happens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth.

NOTICE

**■ How to use the cameras**

- The Multi-terrain Monitor may stop functioning correctly. Take note of the following items:
  - Do not hit or apply a forceful impact on the camera. Doing so may change the position and mounting angle of the camera.
  - The camera is designed to be waterproof. Do not detach, disassemble, or modify it.
  - When washing the camera lens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth. Rubbing the camera lens forcibly may scratch the camera lens and you may no longer be able to see images clearly.
  - The camera cover is made of resin. Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner, or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off immediately.
  - Do not pour hot water on the vehicle in cold weather or apply other rapid changes of temperature.

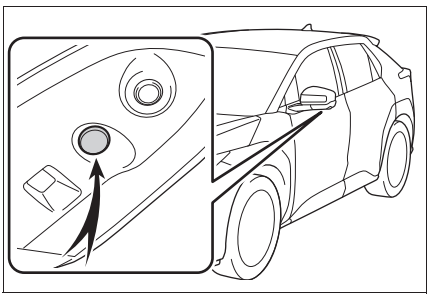
NOTICE

- If you wash the vehicle with a high pressure car washer, do not point the hose directly at the camera or camera area. Applying strong water pressure may result in the camera malfunctioning.

● If the camera is hit, it may cause a camera malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

## Parking assist lights

The parking assist lights of the Multi-terrain Monitor system are installed in the locations shown in the figure.



NOTICE

**■ Parking assist lights**

● Make sure to observe the following precautions, otherwise the Multi-terrain Monitor system may not operate correctly:

- Do not apply excessive force to a light or subject it to a strong impact. Doing so may cause the position or installation angle of the light to deviate.
- Do not remove, disassemble, or modify the lights as they have a waterproof construction.
- When cleaning the lights, wash them with a large amount of water, and then wipe them with a soft wet cloth.
- Do not apply organic solvents, waxes, oil removing solvents, glass coatings, etc. to the covers of the lights, as they are made of resin. If such is applied, remove it immediately.
- Do not expose the lights to sudden temperature changes, such as applying hot water to them when it is cold.
- When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure washer, do not spray water directly on the lights or their surrounding area. High-pressure water can damage the lights and cause them to not operate correctly.

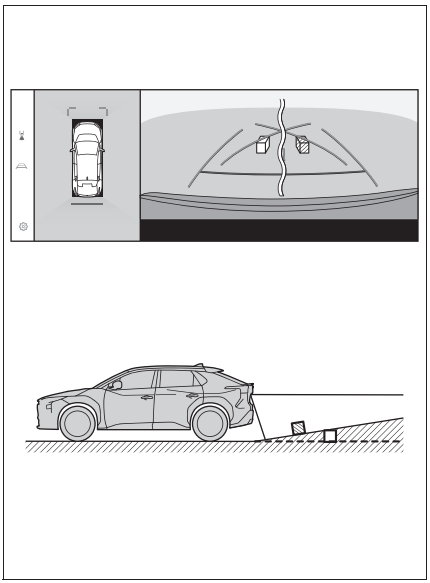
● If a light has been subjected to a strong impact, it may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

## Difference between the screen and the actual road

The composite images on the Multi-terrain Monitor and guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. Therefore, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.

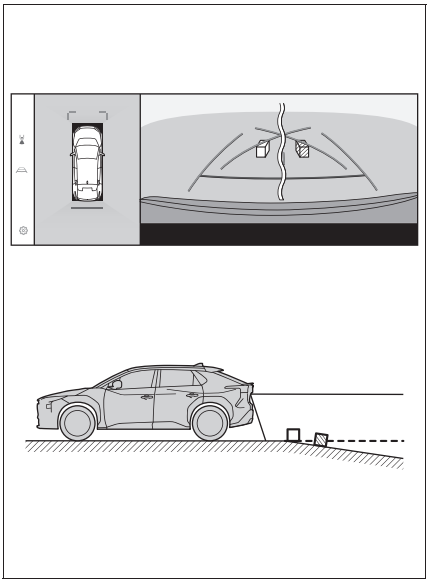
### When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on up-slopes will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



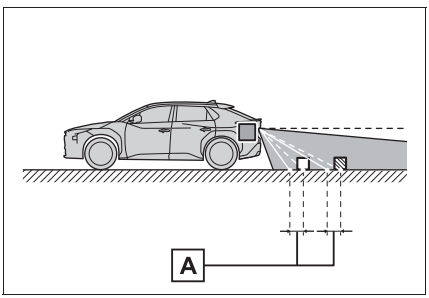
### When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on down-slopes will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



### When any part of the vehicle sags

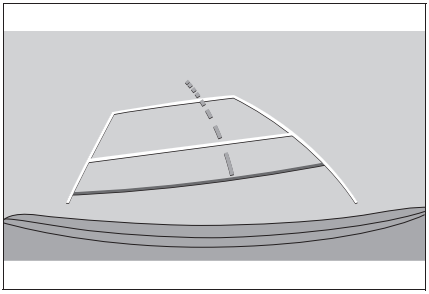
When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.




A Margin of error

### Estimated course center line

As the guide lines are shown midair near the rear bumper, there are times that they may look like they are off-center.



## Differences between the screen and actual 3D objects

Since the guide lines displayed on the screen are for a flat road surface, it is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), take note of the following cautions.

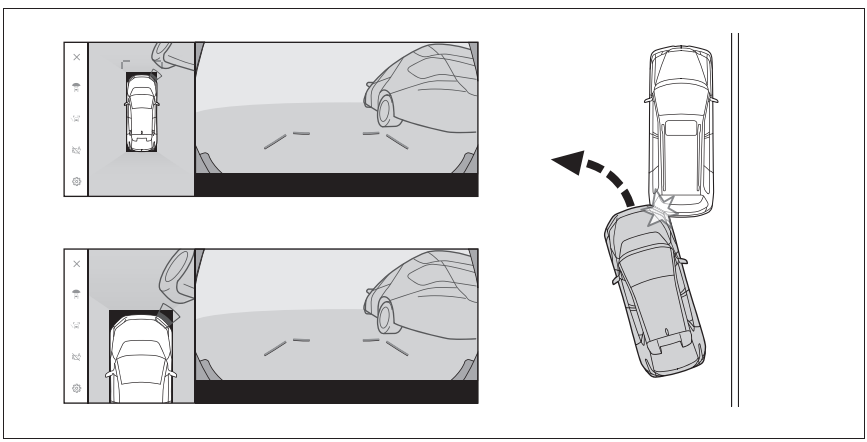
**WARNING**

**■ SUBARU Parking Assist pop-up display**

When the SUBARU Parking Assist display is red, make sure to visually check before moving the vehicle any further. There is the danger that you may collide with another vehicle or have some other unforeseen accident.

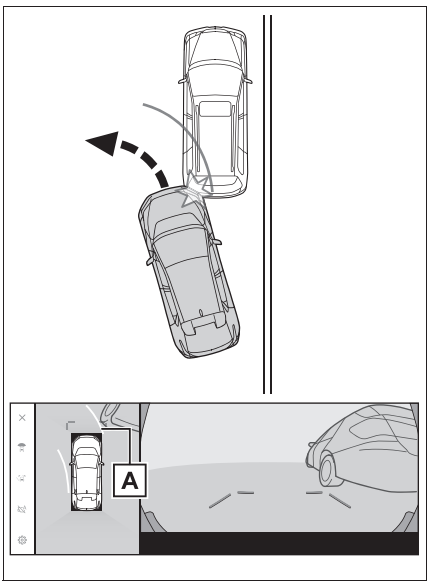
### Displaying panoramic view (including zoom display)

On the screen, it appears that there is a gap between the vehicle's bumper and another object or vehicle, and it does not look as if the vehicle will collide with the object or vehicle. However, the vehicle is over the course lines, so the vehicle may collide with the object or vehicle. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.



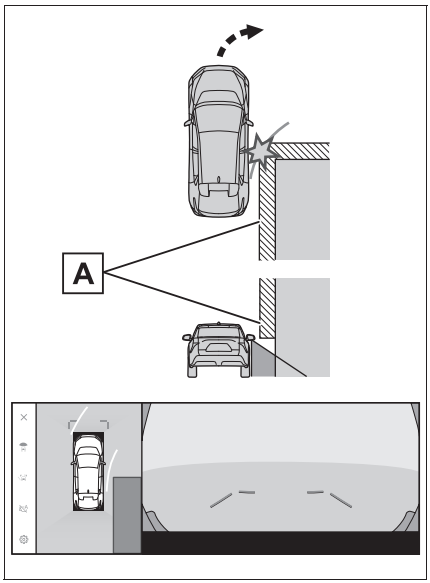
### Estimated course lines

- On the screen, it appears that the vehicle's bumper is outside of the estimated course lines, and it does not look as if the vehicle will collide with the object or vehicle. However, the vehicle is over the course lines, so the vehicle may collide with the object or vehicle. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.



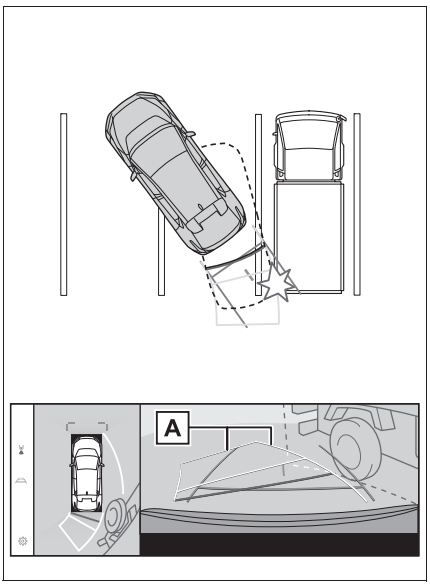

A Estimated course lines

- Three-dimensional objects in high positions (such as the overhang of a wall or loading platform of a truck) may not appear on the screen. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.




A Overhang of a wall

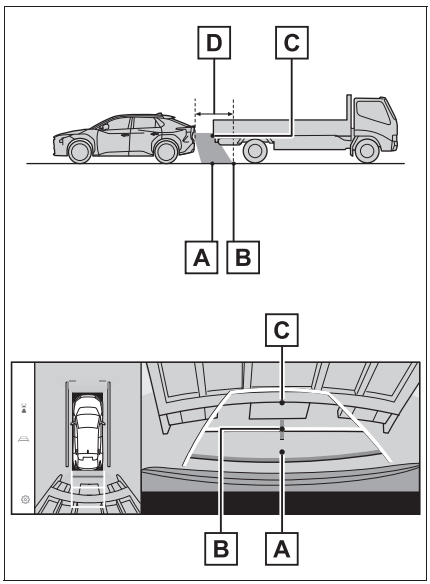
- On the screen, a truck flatbed may appear to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will collide with the truck. However, the flatbed may actually cross over the estimated course lines and if you reverse as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.




A Estimated course lines

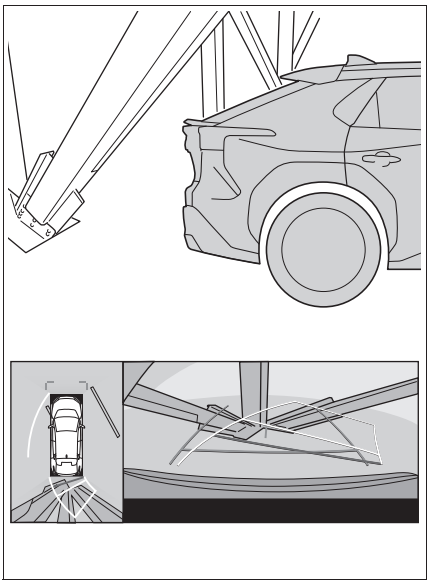
### Distance guide lines

On the screen, the distance guide lines shows that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you reverse to point A, you will collide with the truck. On the screen, it appears that point A is closest followed by points B and C. However, in reality, the distance to points A and C is the same, and point B is farther than A and C. Make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings. The distance to point D is about 1 m (3 ft.).



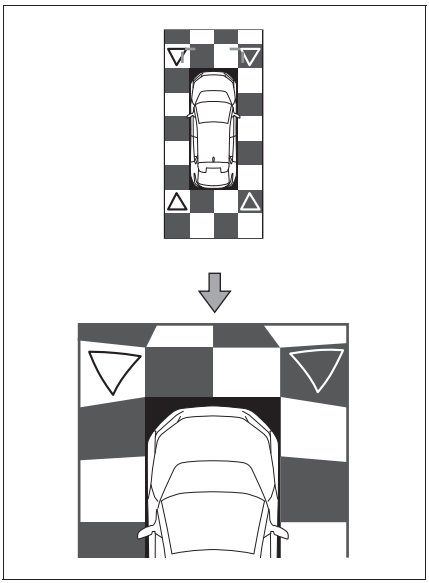
### Overhang of a diagonal beam

In panoramic view, a diagonal beam may appear straight and seems likely not to be struck, however, since the top part of the beam is actually overhanging, the vehicle may hit it. Make sure to visually check the rear and surroundings.



### Magnifying function

Unlike the normal panoramic view, the panoramic view magnifying function zooms in on the vehicle icon. Therefore, white lines on the road, walls, and other objects may look bent.



## Under vehicle terrain view

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, weight of the load, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings

### Using under vehicle terrain view

- The images displayed were previously taken behind the current vehicle position.
  Therefore, actual conditions may differ from those shown on the screen in the following situations.
  - When conditions changed such as when an object moved or entered the frame after the image was taken.
  - Loose material like sand or snow has crumbled or shifted
  - An obstacle has moved
  - There is a puddle, tract of mud, etc., within the display range
  - The vehicle slips
- In the following situations, actual tire positions and vehicle position may differ from those indicated by the tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines.
  - Tires have been replaced
  - Optional equipment has been installed

**WARNING**

**Guide lines**

The displayed guide lines are composed with the image that was previously taken and may differ from the actual state. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

## Things you should know

### If you notice any symptoms

If you notice or are troubled by any of the symptoms below, check the issue again referring to the likely cause and solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The screen is difficult to see | • The vehicle is in a dark area or it is night.<br>• The temperature around the lens is either high or low<br>• The outside temperature is low<br>• There are water droplets on the camera<br>• It is raining or humid<br>• Foreign matter (mud, etc.) is stuck to the camera<br>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera<br>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. | Visually check the vehicle's surroundings while you are driving.<br>Use the Multi-terrain Monitor again once the camera and conditions have improved.<br>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the Multi-terrain Monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen display. Refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual". |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The image is blurry | Dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera lens. | Splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth. |
| The screen is misaligned | The camera has received a strong impact. | Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The guide lines are significantly misaligned | The camera position is misaligned. | Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| | • The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)<br>• The vehicle is on an incline. | Visually check the vehicle's surroundings while you are driving. |
| The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight (the vehicle width guide lines and estimated course lines are out of alignment). | There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor. | Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |
| The guide lines are not displayed | The back door is open. | Close the back door.<br>If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. |

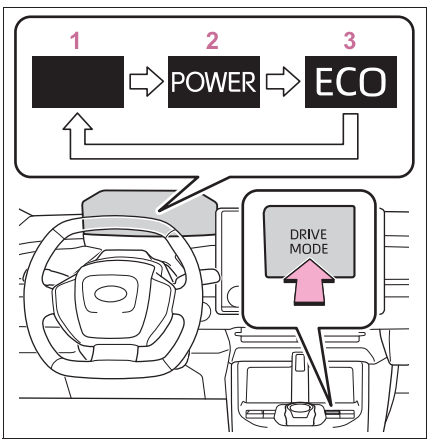
| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The panoramic view display cannot be enlarged.<br>The see-through view/moving view, side clearance view, and cornering view cannot be displayed. | The SUBARU Parking Assist may be malfunctioning or dirty. | Follow the correction procedures for malfunctions of the SUBARU Parking Assist. (→P.348) |
| Rear camera image is difficult to see. | Foreign matters (such as water droplets, mud, snow and snow melting agents.) is on the camera lens. | Rinse the camera with a large quantity of water, wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water. |
| | Foreign matters (such as Ice, snow and mud) is attached to surrounding parts of the camera lens. | Remove foreign matters. |

## Drive mode select switch

**The drive modes can be selected to suit driving condition.**

### Selecting a drive mode

Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between power mode, normal mode, and Eco drive mode.




**1** Normal mode

It has a good balance electrical consumption performance, quietness, and drive performance, and is suitable for normal driving.

**2** Power mode

By controlling the EV system, it is possible to speed up the reaction to the accelerator operation and accelerate powerfully.

**3** Eco drive mode

It moderates the driving force for accelerator operations. It is suited for driving with an awareness of improving electricity consumption.

The Eco drive mode indicator turns on.

**■ Drive mode cancellation**

- Power mode is automatically canceled when the power switch is turned off or “X-MODE” is selected, and returns to normal mode.
- Normal mode and Eco drive mode are not canceled unless switched to another driving mode or select “X-MODE”. (Even if the power switch is turned off, it will not be canceled automatically)

**■ When drive mode select is not available**

When “X-MODE” is selected, it is not possible to switch to power mode and Eco drive mode.

## X-MODE

**This mode has improved road handling ability off roads.**

**Select between the 2 types of mode, SNOW/DIRT and D.SNOW/MUD.**

**During "X-MODE", the downhill assist control will control the brakes to maintain a constant vehicle speed when driving on steep descents.**

**Grip control supports the driver's operation by maintaining a low vehicle speed on steep inclines and slippery roads without having to step on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.**

**WARNING**

■ **Be sure to observe the following before using "X-MODE"**

If not observed, there is the danger that it may lead to an unexpected accident.

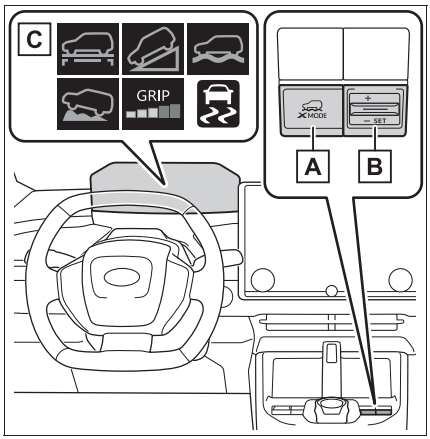
- Drive the vehicle after checking that the SNOW/DIRT indicator/D.SNOW/MUD indicator turns on.
- "X-MODE" is not a device that enhances the limited performance of the vehicle. Carefully check the road surface conditions and the driving route in advance, and then drive with caution.

■ **Conditions in which it may not function correctly**

When driving on the following road surfaces, it may not be possible to maintain a constant speed of the vehicle, which may lead to an unexpected accident.

- Extremely steep inclines
- Rough road surfaces
- Slippery road surfaces such as snowy roads and frozen road surfaces

### System Components




A "X-MODE" switch

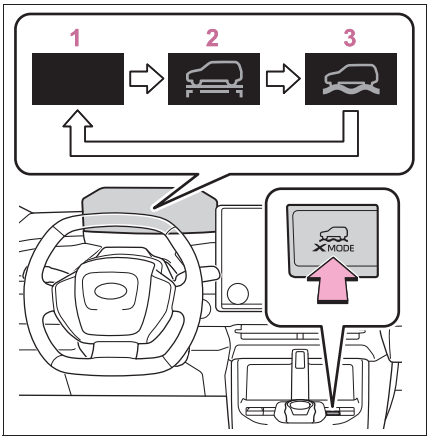
B Grip control switch (→P.445)

C Indicators

### Selecting the Drive Mode

Press the "X-MODE" switch repeatedly until the system switches to the desired driving mode while the vehicle is stopped or traveling at a speeds less than approximately 20 km/h (13 mph).

When the drive mode is switched, the buzzer sounds.




**1** Normal mode

Has a good balance of electrical consumption performance, quietness, and driving performance, and is suitable for driving in urban areas.

**2** SNOW/DIRT mode

When the tires are likely to slip or slip on slippery roads such as snowy roads, gravel roads, etc., the tire spinning is reduced, making it easier to drive.

At this time, the SNOW/DIRT mode indicator lights up in green on the meter.

**3** D.SNOW/MUD mode

In special cases such as the tires being buried in deep snow or mud, the TRC (Traction Control) function is temporarily canceled, and the tires are idled as needed to make it easier to start.

At this time, the D.SNOW/MUD mode indicator lights up in green on the meter. In addition, the VSC OFF indicator and PCS warning light will be turned on in the meter.

### When “X-MODE” is not available

In the following cases, the system does not operate.

- When the EV system is not started
- When SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is not selected
- When the EV system is malfunctioning

### About Dynamic Radar Cruise Control or Cruise Control

Dynamic radar cruise control and cruise control cannot be used during “X-MODE”. If dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control are being used, it will be automatically canceled.

### During “X-MODE”

- In “X-MODE”, VSC does not switch ON/OFF even if the VSC OFF switch is operated. It is fixed as ON in SNOW/DIRT mode and OFF in D.SNOW/MUD mode.
- During “X-MODE”, operating the drive mode select switch will not change the mode.
- The SNOW/DIRT and D.SNOW/MUD modes control the vehicle so that it can maximize the drive force and improve the drive force on rough roads. As a result, electricity consumption may diminish when compared to driving in normal mode.

### “X-MODE” Automatic Release

- “X-MODE” is automatically canceled when the power switch is turned OFF.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds about 40 km/h (25 mph), the “X-MODE” is canceled, the “X-MODE” indicator on the meter lights up in white, and switches to the normal mode.
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or less, X-MODE indicator lights up in green and switches to “X-MODE” again.

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

For safety, the following operations are not accepted when “X-MODE” is ON.

- Drive mode select switch Operation

## When selecting “X-MODE”, Downhill Assist Control

When the “X-MODE” switch is pressed and SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is selected, the Downhill Assist Control automatically enters the standby state and operates under the following conditions.

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) or less
- Neither the accelerator pedal or brake pedal are not operated

■ **When changing the target vehicle speed**

When changing the target vehicle speed, adjust it with the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal. When the foot is removed from the pedal, the system will operate at the vehicle speed at that time.

■ **Downhill Assist Control during “X-MODE”**

- In SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode, the downhill assist control can be set to standby state. The operation indicator changes depending on the operating status of the downhill assist control.
- When the system is not operating, the indicator turns on white.

■ **When Downhill Assist Control is not available when selecting “X-MODE”**

In the following cases, the system does not operate.

- When SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is not selected
- When the shift position is in P
- When the Grip control is operating
- When the brake system or EV system is malfunctioning

## When using Grip control

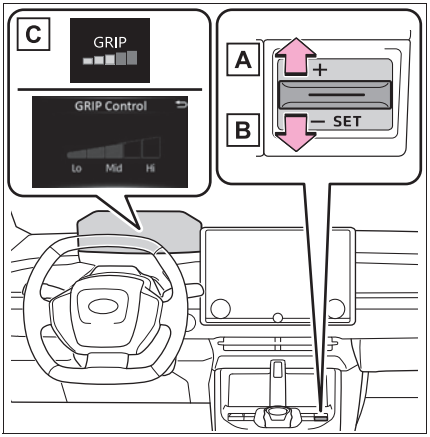
With SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode selected, press down on the Grip control switch.

At this time, the downhill assist control system indicator turns off and the Grip control indicator turns on.

When the vehicle is stopped, press the brake pedal firmly and operate the switch. The vehicle may start moving unintentionally on an incline.

■ **Set the speed of the Grip control**

Press the Grip control switch up or down to set the desired speed (approximately 2 to 10 km/h [2 to 6 mph]). The set speed is shown on the multi-information display.




A Increase Speed

B Decrease Speed

C Indicator Lights

### Grip control Operations

During system operations, the Grip control indicator turns on green. If the Grip control indicator is white, release the brake pedal to activate the system.

While the system is operating, the accelerator pedal and brake pedal can be used to temporarily accelerate or decelerate. If operating the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is stopped, the speed will return to the set speed.

### When Grip control is released

- Press the “X-MODE” Switch

When the Grip control is released, the Grip control operation light turns off, and after a while, the downhill assist control system indicator light turns on.

Drive carefully when releasing Grip control while driving.

### Grip control Operations Conditions

- When in “X-MODE”
- When the shift position is in D
- When the parking brake has been released
- When the driver side door is closed
- When the vehicle is stopped by stepping on the brake or the vehicle speed is approximately 2 to 10 km/h [2 to 6 mph]

### Automatic Releasing the Grip control

In case of any of the following, the Grip control is released.

- When the vehicle is stopped by stepping on the brake pedal
- When the vehicle speed exceeds more than 20 km/h (13 mph)
- When the shift position in a position other than D
- When the parking brake is operated
- When the driver side door is opened
- ABS/VSC is activated.
- When brake control and output suppression by the driving support device are activated (example: Pre-Collision System, Parking Support Brake)
- When the system determines it cannot continue in the current environment
- When the power switch is turned OFF

### When Grip control is not available

In the following conditions, Grip control is not available.

- When the brake system or EV system is malfunctioning
- After the EV system is started and until the vehicle has been running for a while

### Brake hold system

The brake hold system turns OFF when the Grip control is being used. Press the brake pedal firmly and operate the switch.

When using the brake hold system again, turn ON the brake hold system after releasing the Grip control.

NOTICE

#### Long term usage

If used continuously for a long periods of time, the temperature of the brakes may rise the system may temporarily stop.

#### Operation noises and vibrations

- Operating noise may be heard from motor room, however this is not a malfunction.
- When the brake pedal is depressed, it may become harder than usual or it may feel different from normal, but this is not a malfunction.

#### When the operation indicator does not turn on in the meter even after operating the switch

The system may not be working properly. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

## Driving assist systems

**To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.**

### Summary of the driving assist systems

#### ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

#### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

#### VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

### VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

### Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

### TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

### Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

### Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

### EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

### Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

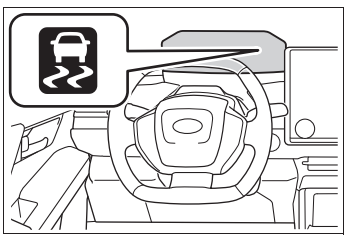
### The Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision)

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

---

### When the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



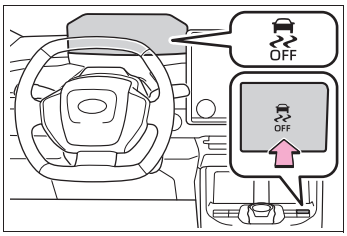
### Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the EV system to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.




### ■ Turning off both TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) will also be disabled (only pre-collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.279)

### ■ When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### ■ Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When all of the following conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Power switch is turned to ON

### ■ Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The brake pedal is depressed and the parking brake is engaged
- A maximum of 2 seconds have elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Power switch is turned to OFF

### ■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the motor compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the EV system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

### ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the motor compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the motor compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the EV system.

### Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

### Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases. If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

### Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

### Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the EV system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

### Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

### Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

### Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision) operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate when the components are damaged.

### Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision) automatic cancellation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops to approximately 0 km/h (0 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

**WARNING**

**■ The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

**■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

**■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

**■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

**■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

**■ When the TRC/ABS/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

**■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.
Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

**WARNING**

**■ Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

**■ Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

**■ Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

**■ If trailer sway occurs**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed. Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.
  If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P.227)

**■ Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision)**

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision). This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

## Winter driving tips

**Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.**

### Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Power control unit coolant
  - Heater coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

**WARNING**

**■ Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

**■ Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden regenerative braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system.

NOTICE

**■ Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

## Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, outside rear view mirrors, windows, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

## When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

## When parking the vehicle

- Turn automatic mode of the parking brake off. Otherwise, the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released automatically.
  Also, avoid using the following as the parking brake may operate automatically, even if automatic mode is off.

• Brake hold system

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift position cannot be moved out of P.
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.

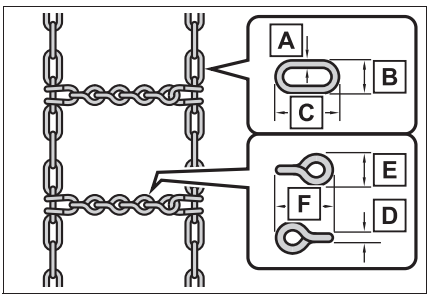
**WARNING**

**■ When parking the vehicle**

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

## Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.




Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

## Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

**■ Tire chain installation**

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

**■ Fitting tire chains**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

## Utility vehicle precautions

**This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.**

### Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

**WARNING**

**■ Utility vehicle precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

## Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

**WARNING**

**■ Off-road driving precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the traction battery, EV system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the motor compartment may cause severe damage to the EV system.
- Water entering the transmission will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

**■ When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

**■ Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

**6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

ALL AUTO (ECO) control..460

Automatic air conditioning system .....462

Remote Air Conditioning System .....470

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators ..472

**6-2. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list.....475

**6-3. Using the storage features**

List of storage features .....478

Luggage compartment features .....481

**6-4. Using the other interior features**

Electronic sunshade .....485

Other interior features.....486

Power outlet (1500 W).....497

When the power outlet (1500 W) cannot be used properly .....503

## ALL AUTO (ECO) control

**The seat heaters*, seat ventilators* and heated steering wheel* are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. ALL AUTO (ECO) controls the electricity consumption in order to both extend the cruising range and maintain comfortable conditions.**

*: If equipped

### Turning on ALL AUTO (ECO) control

Select the “AUTO” switch.

The indicator on the “AUTO” switch illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters*, seat ventilators* and heated steering wheel* operate in automatic mode.

If the fan speed control switch or airflow mode control switch is operated, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.
Even if ALL AUTO (ECO) control is turned off, the air conditioner, seat heaters*, seat ventilators*, and heated steering wheel will not be turned off.
Also, during ALL AUTO (ECO) control operation, pressing the ECO switch turns off the eco air conditioning control.
If the front window glass becomes cloudy due to a drop in the outside air temperature while the ALL AUTO (ECO) control is operating, you can remove the cloudiness by selecting the “A/C” switch or windshield defogger switch on the multimedia display.

*: If equipped

### Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.462)**

The temperature can be adjusted independently for each seat.

■ **Seat heaters* and seat ventilators* (→P.472)**

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc. Also, heating and ventilation may turn off.

*: If equipped

■ **Heated steering wheel* (→P.472)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

*: If equipped

■ **Passenger detection functions**

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat, the seat heater* and seat ventilator* will operate automatically.

*: If equipped

### Seat heaters* and seat ventilators* operation

If the passenger side seat heaters* or seat ventilator* is operating under ALL AUTO (ECO) control when the power switch is turned off, the seat heater* or seat ventilator* will automatically turn on the next time the power switch is turned on. To detect the occupant again, select the “AUTO” switch.

*: If equipped

### Rear seat heaters operation*

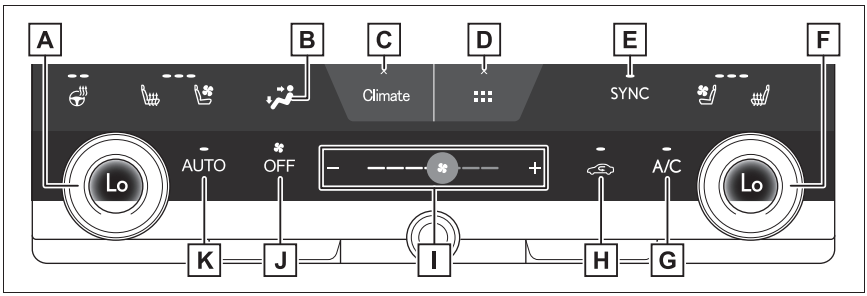
The rear seat heaters are not controlled by the ALL AUTO (ECO) control.

*: If equipped

## Automatic air conditioning system

**When the “AUTO” switch is on, the air outlets and fan speed will automatically be changed according to the set temperature.**
**The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles. Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.**

### Air conditioning controls




A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Airflow mode control switch

C Option screen switch

D Shortcut screen switch

Select to display shortcut icons for various functions.

E “SYNC” switch

F Right-hand side temperature control switch

G “A/C” switch

H Outside/recirculated air mode switch

I Fan speed control switch

J “OFF” switch

K “AUTO” switch

### Adjusting the temperature

Turn temperature control switch clockwise to increases the temperature and turn the dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature.

When the indicator on the “SYNC” switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger’s side will match the setting for the driver’s side.

When the indicator on the “SYNC” switch is off, turning the “SYNC” switch on will illuminate the “SYNC” switch indicator and the temperature setting for the front passenger’s side will become the same as that for the driver’s side.

When the front passenger’s side temperature control switch is operated, the indicator on the “SYNC” switch will turn off and the temperature setting for the front passenger’s side will be able to be adjusted.

If the “A/C” indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### Setting the fan speed

To increase the fan speed, select the “+” fan speed adjustment switch or slide the icon of the fan speed adjustment switch right. To decrease the fan speed, select the “-” fan speed adjustment switch or slide the icon of the fan speed adjustment switch left.

Select the “OFF” switch to turn the fan off.

The fan can also be stopped by touching and holding the “-” fan speed adjustment switch or sliding the icon of the fan speed adjustment switch to the leftmost position and holding it.

### Change the airflow mode

Select the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes each time the switch is selected.

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

 : Air flows to the upper body

 : Air flows to the upper body and feet

 : Air flows to the feet

 : Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

### Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Temporarily changing the air mode to recirculated air mode is recommended to prevent dirty air from entering the vehicle, such as when in a tunnel or heavy traffic, and to help cool the interior when the outside air temperature is high.

Select the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the switch is selected.
The air mode may change automatically depending on the temperature setting, temperature inside the vehicle, etc.

### ■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Select the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

### ■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low electricity consumption efficiency prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

1 Select the option screen switch. (→P.462)

2 Select the “Eco heat/cool” switch.

- In Eco air conditioning mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize electricity consumption efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, turn off Eco air conditioning mode.

  • Electric motor speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity.

  • Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected.

- When the driving mode is set to Eco drive mode, the Eco air conditioning mode will be turned on automatically. Even in this case, the Eco air conditioning mode can be turned off by selecting the “Eco heat/cool”.

### ■ Warming the interior quickly (Max heat)

When “Max heat” is turned on, in order to warm the interior quickly, the settings of the air conditioning system will be changed immediately.

1 Select the shortcut screen switch. (→P.462)

2 Select the “Max heat” switch.

- The driver’s side temperature setting of the air conditioning system will be set to “Hi” and the “AUTO” switch will be turned on.
- Driver’s side seat heater will be set to Hi.
- Heated steering wheel will be set to Hi.
- When the system determines that a passenger is in the front passenger seat, the front passenger’s side seat heater/seat ventilator* will be set to “AUTO”.
- When the indicator on the “SYNC” switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger’s side will also be set to “Hi”.

*: If equipped

### Cooling the interior quickly (Max cool)

When “Max cool” is turned on, in order to cool the interior quickly, the settings of the air conditioning system will be changed immediately.

1 Select the shortcut screen switch. (→P.462)

2 Select the “Max cool” switch.

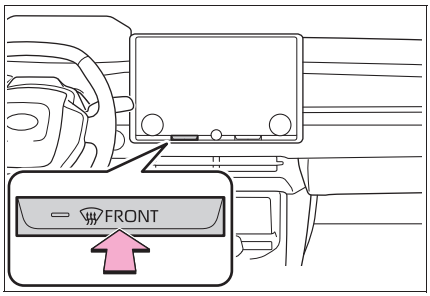
- The driver’s side temperature setting of the air conditioning system will be set to “Lo” and the “AUTO” switch will be turned on.
- Driver’s side seat ventilator will be set to Hi.*
- Heated steering wheel will be set to “AUTO”.
- When the system determines that a passenger is in the front passenger seat, the front passenger’s side seat heater/seat ventilator* will be set to “AUTO”.
- When the indicator on the “SYNC” switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger’s side will also be set to “Lo”.

*: If equipped

### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.




The dehumidification function will operate and the air flow will increase.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

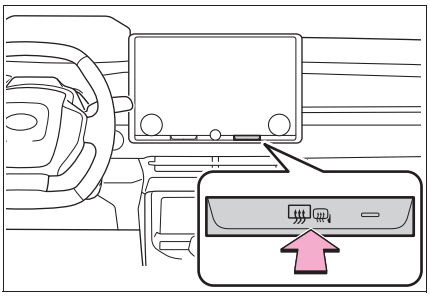
To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

### Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.



The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers will operate and defog the rear window and outside rear view mirrors.
When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

### ■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

Use the windshield wiper de-icer to help prevent the windshield wiper blades from freezing to the windshield.

1 Select the option screen switch. (→P.462)

2 Select the “Deicer”.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

### ■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### ■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### ■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

### ■ When the outside temperature exceeds 24°C (75°F) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning electricity consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce electricity consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by selecting the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

### ■ When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is selected.

### ■ “Max heat”

- The “Max heat” switch cannot be used to turn the setting off.
- After the “Max heat” switch has been operated, the temperature setting can be adjusted using the temperature control switches of the air conditioning system.

- If the “AUTO” switch is turned on, the seat heaters and seat ventilators of the front seats, and the heated steering wheel will be operated automatically according to the temperature setting.
- Each function can also be adjusted to the desired setting.

### “Max cool”

- The “Max cool” switch cannot be used to turn the setting off.
- After the “Max cool” switch has been operated, the temperature setting can be adjusted using the temperature control switches of the air conditioning system.
- If the “AUTO” switch is turned on, the seat heaters and seat ventilators of the front seats, and the heated steering wheel will be operated automatically according to the temperature setting.
- Each function can also be adjusted to the desired setting.

### Operation of the air conditioning system in the Eco drive mode

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize electricity consumption efficiency.
  - Heating/cooling capacity is restricted
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Adjust the temperature setting
  - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.442)
- When the driving mode is set to Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system may automatically change to Eco mode. To cancel eco mode, select “Eco heat/cool”.

### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

### Air conditioning filter

→P.550

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.615)

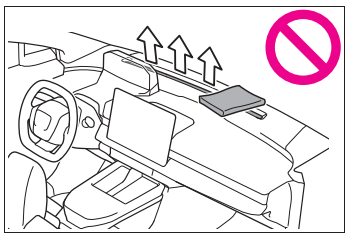
**WARNING**

**To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly**

- Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

**WARNING**

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



**To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

**To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

## Using automatic mode

1 Select the “AUTO” switch. (→P.460)

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, select the “OFF” switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

**Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is selected.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

## Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased electricity consumption efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

The “S-Flow” switch is (ON) on the option screen.

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

1 Select the option screen switch. (→P.462)

2 Select the “S-Flow” switch.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

**■ Operation of automatic airflow control**

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the EV system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the EV system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

**■ Operation of manual airflow control**

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

**■ To return to automatic airflow control**

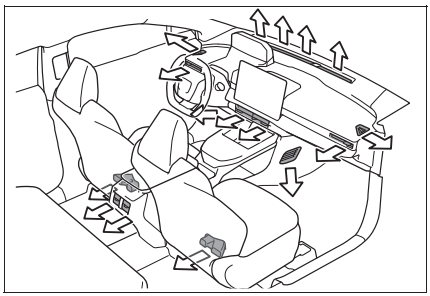
1 With the indicator off, turn the power switch off.

2 After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

## Air outlet layout and operations

**■ Location of air outlets**

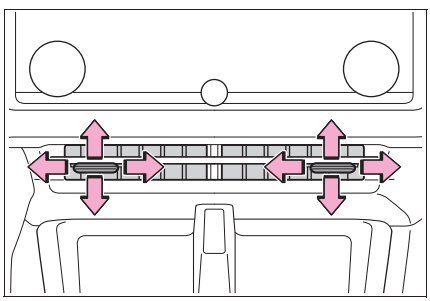
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



**■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**

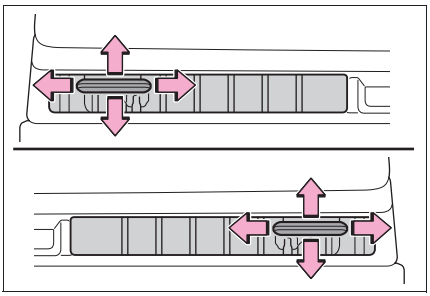
To adjust the position of and opening and closing the air outlets, perform the following operations:

▶ Front



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

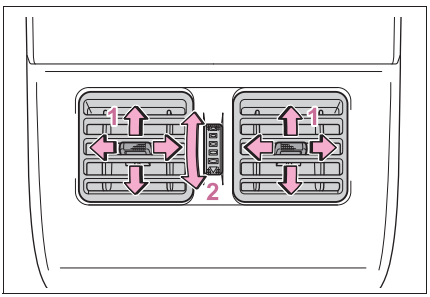
Move the knob fully to the inside to close the vent.



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

▶ Rear




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

## Remote Air Conditioning System

**The Remote Air Conditioning System uses electrical energy stored in the traction battery and allows the air conditioning to be operated by remote control.**

**If the Remote Air Conditioning System is used while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the reduction of charge in the traction battery will be suppressed to allow you to use electricity from an external power source.**

Charging will be conducted automatically after the Remote Air Conditioning System is stopped.

### Before leaving the vehicle

Check the temperature setting of the air conditioning system. (→P.462)

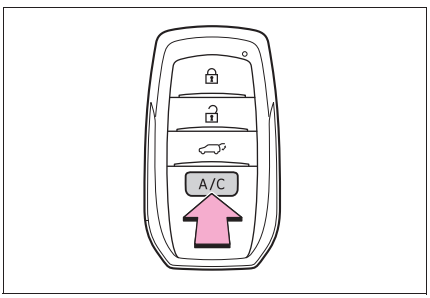
The Remote Air Conditioning System will operate in accordance with the temperature settings of the air conditioning system.

## Activating the Remote Air Conditioning System

Press and hold “A/C” on the wireless remote control to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System.

The system will shut off if a door is opened.

The system can be stopped by pressing “A/C” twice.




### Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is OFF.
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.

### Remote Air Conditioning System automatic shut-off

The system will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- About 20 minutes have passed since operation began
- Any one of the operating conditions is not met

The system may also shut off if the charge level of the traction battery drops to low.

### Conditions affecting operation

The system may not start in the following situations:

- The charge level of the traction battery is low
- When the EV system is cool (for example, after being left for a long time in low temperatures)

### Windshield defogger

When defogging the windshield using the Remote Air Conditioning System, defogging may be insufficient due to the power being restricted more than during normal air conditioning operation. Also, the outside of the windshield may fog up due to the outside temperature, humidity or air conditioning set temperature.

### Security feature

Any unlocked doors will be automatically locked when the system is operating. The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked.

### Conditions affecting operation

→P.185

### While the Remote Air Conditioning System is operating

- Depending on the operating condition of the Remote Air Conditioning System, the electric fan may spin and an operating noise may be heard. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The Remote Air Conditioning System may stop operating temporarily if other features that use electricity (for example, the seat heaters, lights, windshield wipers) are in operation or if the charge level of the 12-volt battery becomes low.
- The headlights, windshield wiper, meter, etc. will not operate.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be canceled.

### Electronic key battery depletion

→P.164

### When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P.553

**WARNING**

■ **Precautions for the Remote Air Conditioning System**

- Do not use the system if people are in the vehicle.
  Even when the system is in use, the internal temperature may still reach a high or low level due to features such as the automatic shut-off. Children and pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke dehydration or hypothermia, or could result in death or serious injury.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, signals from the wireless switch may transmit further than expected. Pay appropriate attention to the vehicle's surroundings and use the switch only when necessary.
- Do not operate "A/C" if the hood is open. The air conditioning may operate unintentionally and objects may be drawn into the electrical cooling fan.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the traction battery from being discharged through incorrect operation**

Use "A/C" only when necessary.

## Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

- Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Seat ventilators

Maintain good airflow on the seat upholstery by sucking air into the seats

**WARNING**

■ **To prevent minor burn injuries**

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators**

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the functions when the EV system is off.

## Heated steering wheel

Select on the multimedia display.

Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (red) lights up during operation. “AUTO” indicator lights up during automatic operation.

**■ The heated steering wheel can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

## Seat heaters

### ■ Front

Select or on the multimedia display.

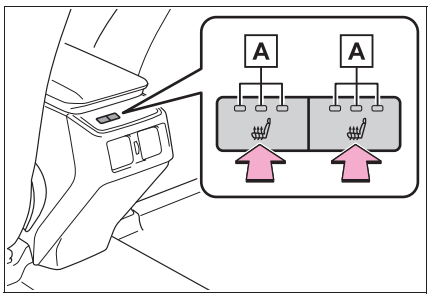
Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.
AUTO → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (red) lights up during operation. “AUTO” indicator lights up during automatic operation.

### ■ Rear (outboard rear seats) (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

When not in use, put the switch in the neutral position. The indicator A will turn off.




**■ The seat heaters can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

**WARNING**

**■ To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heaters

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heaters
- Do not use seat heaters more than necessary.

## Seat ventilators (front seats)

Select  or  on the multimedia display.

Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.
AUTO → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (blue) lights up during operation. “AUTO” indicator lights up during automatic operation.

### The seat ventilators can be used when

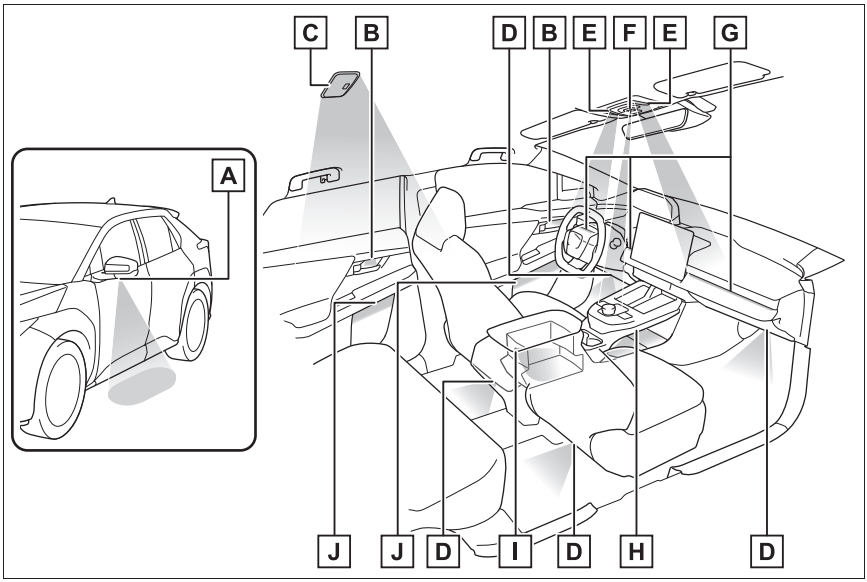
The power switch is in ON.

### Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When the seat ventilators fan speed level is Hi, the seat ventilators fan speed becomes higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

# Interior lights list

## Location of the interior lights




A Outer foot lights

B Inside door handle lights

C Rear interior light (→P.476)

D Footwell lights

E Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.476, 477)

F Shift lights

G Instrument panel ornament lights (→P.477)

H Center console light

I Console box light

J Door trim ornament lights

### ■ Personal lights/interior lights automatic on/off

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

### ■ Automatic illumination of the interior lights

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

### ■ Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.627)

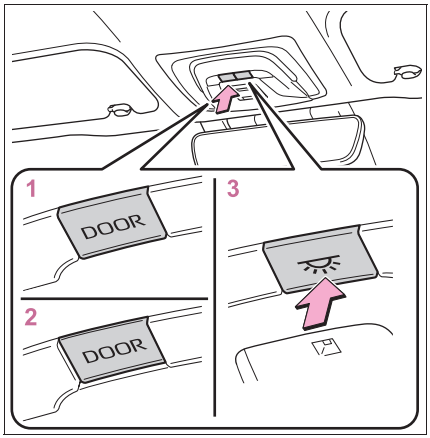
NOTICE

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

## Operating interior lights

### ■ Front interior lights




**1** Turns the door-linked function off

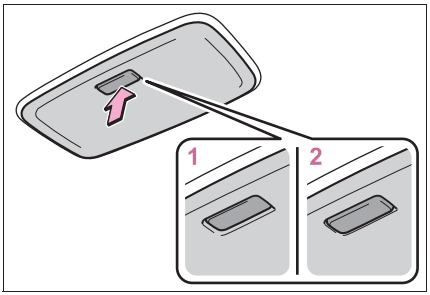
**2** Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.

**3** Turns the lights on/off

Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights and rear interior lights.

■ **Rear interior lights**



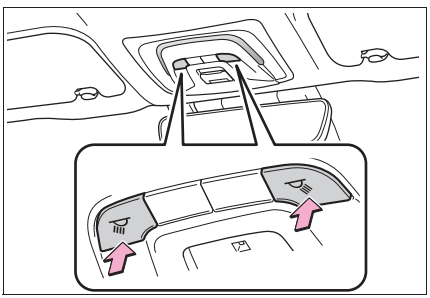

**1** Turns the light on

**2** Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.
The rear interior light turn on/off together the front interior light.

## Operating personal lights

Turns the light on/off



## Changing the illumination color

Using the multimedia display, the color and brightness of the interior lights in the vehicle can be changed.

- Inside door handle lights
- Instrument panel ornament lights

**1** Select ⚙.

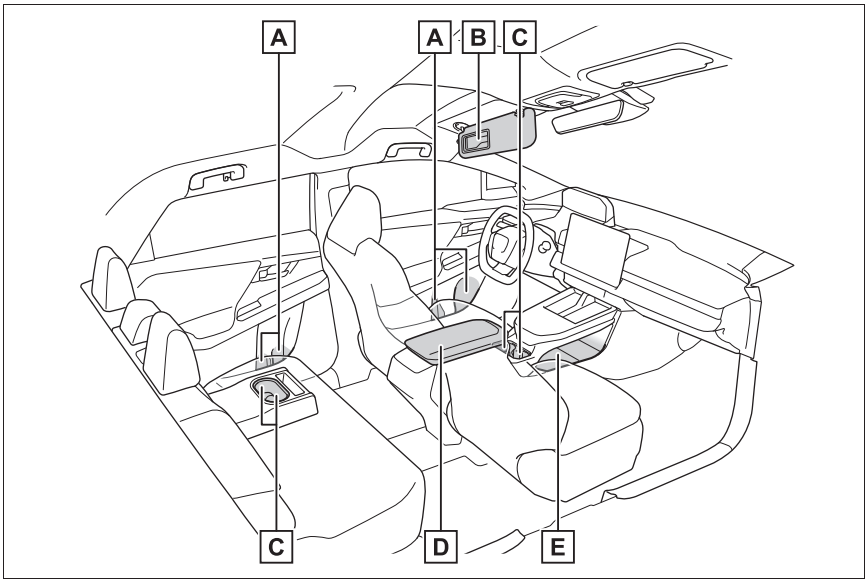
**2** Select “Vehicle customise”.

**3** Select “Illumination”.

**4** Select the desired color.

# List of storage features

## Location of the storage features




A Bottle holders (→P.480)

B Ticket holders (→P.480)

C Cup holders (→P.479)

D Console box (→P.479)

E Open tray (→P.480)

**WARNING**

**■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

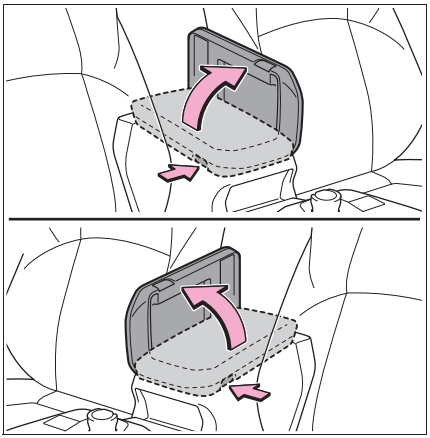
**■ When storage compartment is not in use**

When driving or when the console box is not in use, keep it closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

## Console box

Press a button to open the console box.

The console box can be opened from either side.



**WARNING**

**■ Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

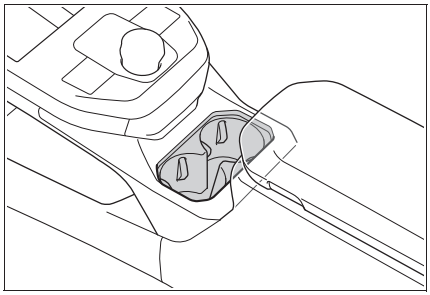
NOTICE

**■ To prevent damage to the console box**

Do not apply excessive force to the armrest.

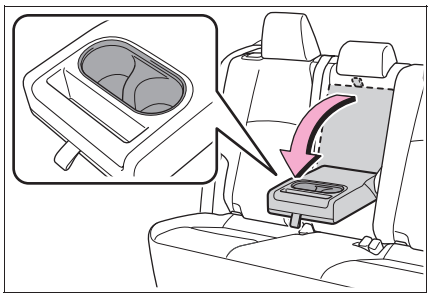
## Cup holders

### ■ Front



### ■ Rear

Pull down the armrest.



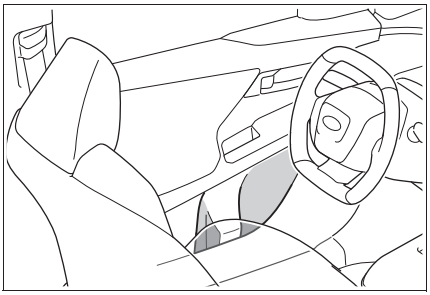
**WARNING**

**■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders**

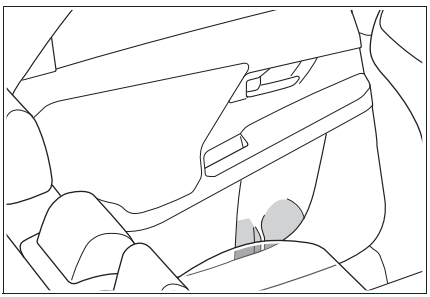
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

## Bottle holders

### Front



### Rear



### Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

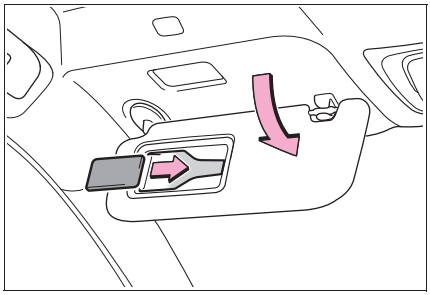
NOTICE

**Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders**

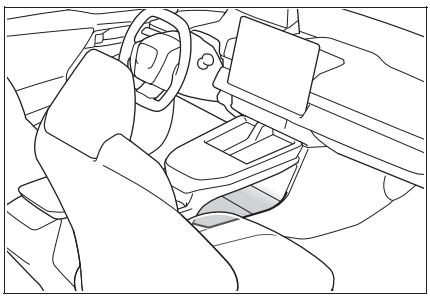
Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

## Ticket holders

Flip down the visor.



## Open tray



WARNING

**Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

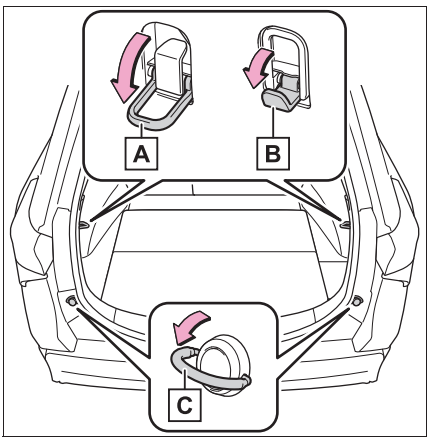
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the edge of tray.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the edge of tray.

# Luggage compartment features

## Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.




A Upper hook (rope hook)

B Upper hook (utility hook)

C Lower hook

**WARNING**

**■ When cargo hooks are not in use**

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

NOTICE

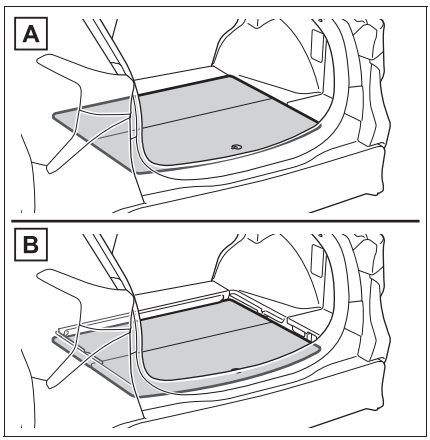
**■ To prevent damage to the upper hook (utility hook)**

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8 lb.) on the upper hook (utility hook).

## Deck board

### ■ Changing the deck board positions

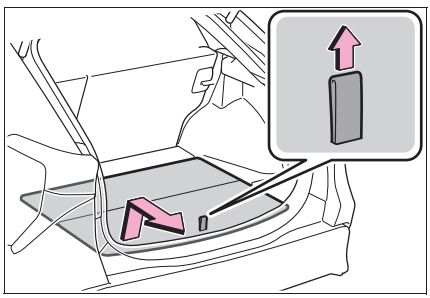
Height of the deck floor can be changed by setting the deck board under the floor.



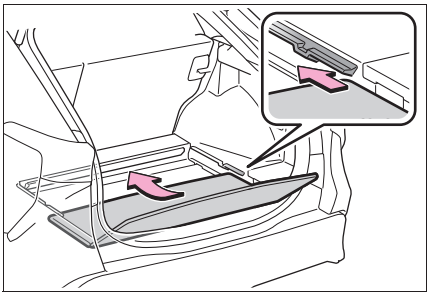

A Upper

B Lower

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and move it toward you to remove.



2 Place the deck board through the groove and move forward.

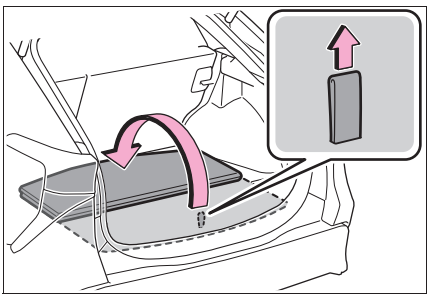


### ■ Setting the deck board upright

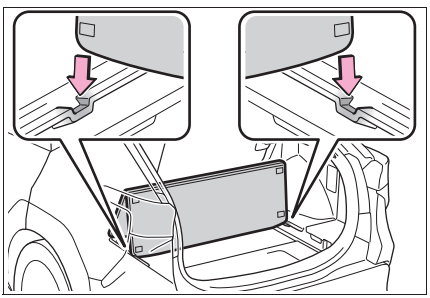
When taking out the tools, the deck board can be set upright.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, flip it back to the original position.

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



2 Deck board in a standing state, put the edge into the holes.



**⚠ WARNING**

**■ When operating the deck board**

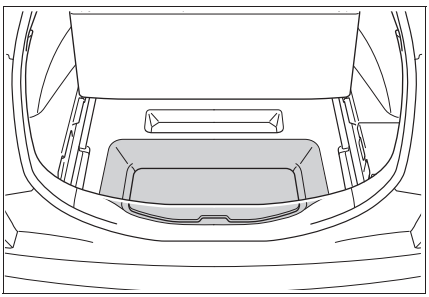
Do not place anything on the deck board when operating the board. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

**■ Caution while driving**

Keep the deck board closed.
In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

## Deck under tray

Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



**⚠ WARNING**

**■ Caution while driving**

Keep the deck board closed.
In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

### ■ Warning reflector

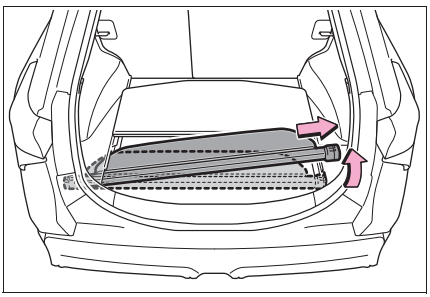
Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, you may not be able to store it.

## Luggage cover

### ■ Removing the luggage cover unit

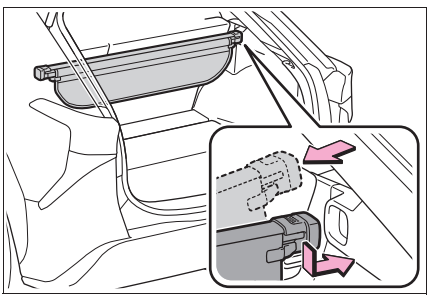
1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward. (→P.482)

2 Take out the luggage cover unit.

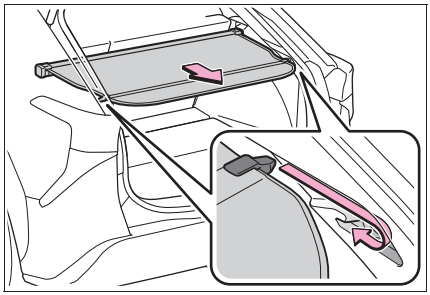


### ■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Compress the both ends of the luggage cover and insert into the recess to install.

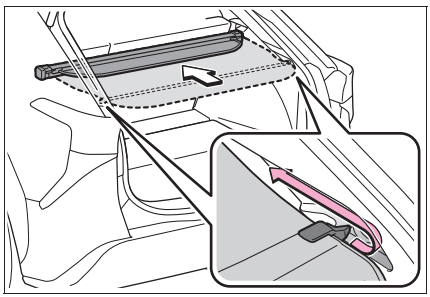


2 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

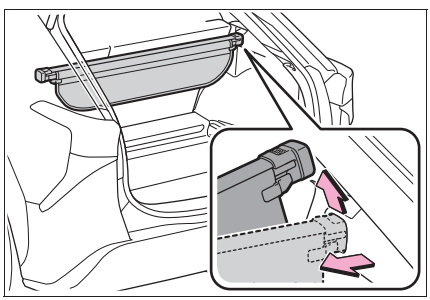


### ■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.



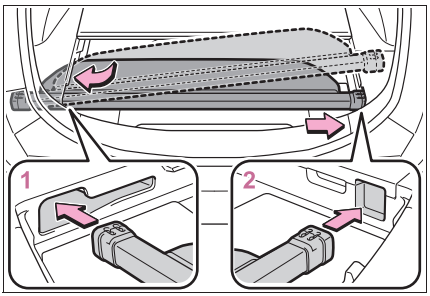
2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.



### Stowing the luggage cover unit

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward. (→P.482)

2 To store the luggage cover unit, compress both ends until they lock.




1 Insert the left end of the luggage cover unit into the groove on the left side of the deck.

2 Insert the right end of the luggage cover unit into the groove on the right side of the deck side.

**WARNING**

**Luggage cover**

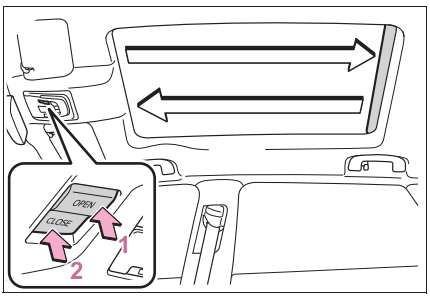
- When installing/stowing the luggage cover, make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

## Electronic sunshade*

*: If equipped

**Use the overhead switches to operate the electronic sunshade.**

### Operating the electronic sunshade




1 Open*

2 Close*

*: To stop the electronic sunshade partway, lightly press the either end of the switch.

**■ The electronic sunshade can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

**■ Jam protection function for the electronic sunshade**

- If an object becomes jammed between the electronic sunshade and the sunshade frame while the electronic sunshade is closing, the electronic sunshade movement is stopped and the electronic sunshade is opened slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the “CLOSE” side of the switch is pressed again, the electronic sunshade will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.
- The electronic sunshade may operate in reverse if the electronic sunshade is subject to an impact due to the surroundings or the driving conditions.

**■ When the electronic sunshade does not close normally**

Perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” side of the switch.

It closes until it is near the fully closed position and then stops. After that, it operates in the opening direction then closes to the fully closed position.

If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the automatic opening and closing function does not work normally even after performing the operations above, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

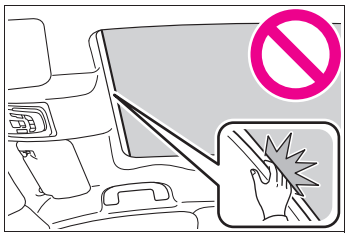
**⚠ WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

■ **Opening and closing the electronic sunshade**

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



- Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ **Jam protection function**

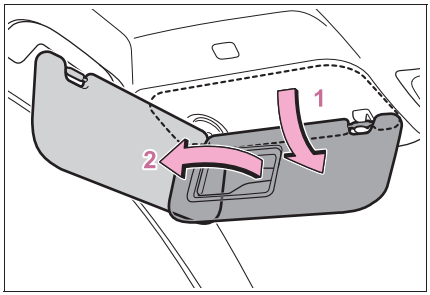
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc., do not get caught.

■ **To prevent burns or injuries**

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

# Other interior features

## Sun visors



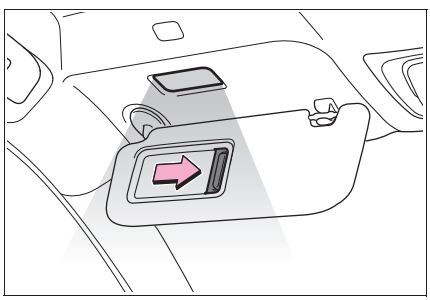

1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

## Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



■ **Vanity lights**

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

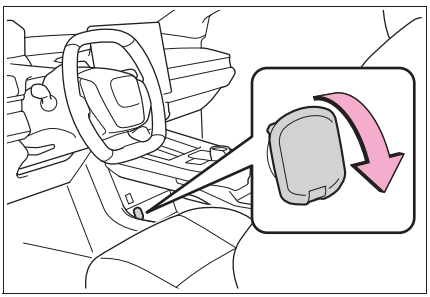
Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the EV system is off.

## Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

Open the lid.



**■ The power outlet can be used when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

**■ When stopping the EV system**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
If such devices are left connected, the EV system may not stop normally.

NOTICE

**■ When power outlet is not in use**

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

**■ To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle**

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc. from the power outlets.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

- The doors will not be able to be locked.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc. will illuminate.

## USB Type-C charging ports

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply electricity to external devices. Use the appropriate terminal for each charging port type.

The USB Type-C charging ports are for charging only.

They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

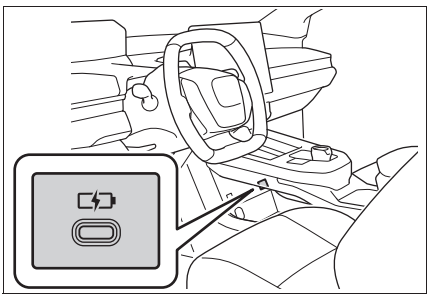
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly.

Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB Type-C charging port.

### ■ Using the USB Type-C charging ports

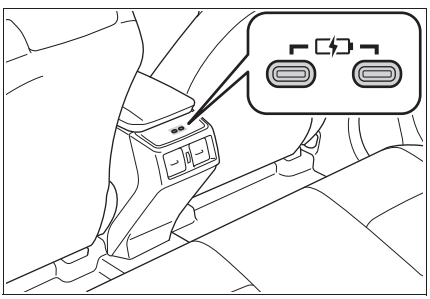
▶ Center console

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply 3 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.



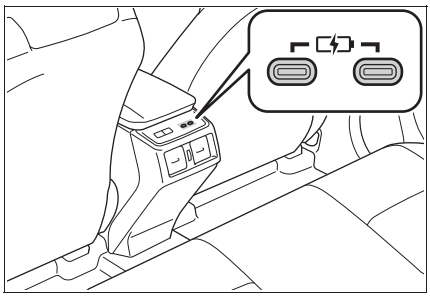
▶ Vehicles without rear seat heaters

These USB Type-C charging ports are capable of high power output. An output up to 60 W max on a single port or 60 W combined (shared) is possible.
The USB Type-C charging ports operate at multiple voltage and multiple wattage levels.



▶ Vehicles with rear seat heaters

These USB Type-C charging ports are capable of high power output. An output up to 60 W max on a single port or 60 W combined (shared) is possible.
The USB Type-C charging ports operate at multiple voltage and multiple wattage levels.



### ■ The USB Type-C charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

### ■ Situations in which the USB Type-C charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 3 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

### ■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB Type-C charging ports**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB Type-C charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB Type-C charging ports.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the USB Type-C charging ports for a long period of time with the EV system stopped.

## Wireless charger

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

The compatible portable devices can be found on the following Wireless Power Consortium website.

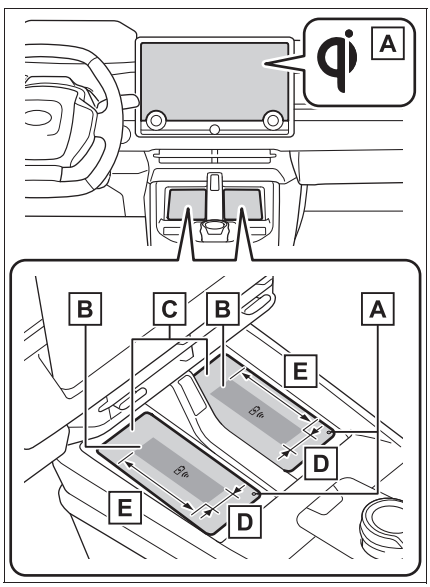
https://www.wirelesspowerconsortium.com/

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging tray. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ **The “Qi” logo**

The “Qi” logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium. Qi ID:11277

■ **Name for all parts**




A Operation indicator light

B Charge area*

C Charging tray

D Approximately 2.5 cm (1.0 in.)

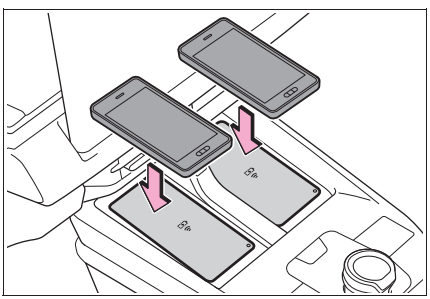
E Approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.)

*: Compatible portable devices and the wireless charger contain charging coils. The charging coil in the wireless charger can be moved within the charge area up to the position of the charging coil inside a portable device. Charging is possible if the center of the coil of the portable device is placed within the charge area. If 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray, their charging coils may not be properly detected and they may not be charged.

### Using the wireless charger

Place the portable device on the charging tray.

Place the charging side of the portable device down with the center of the device in the center of the charge area. When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on. If charging is not occurring, refer to “Situations in which the function may not operate normally” (→P.494). When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



### Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When a portable device is moved significantly in the charge area, the charging coil is disconnected and charging is stopped momentarily. However, if there is a charging coil in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and then charging restarts.

### Rapid charging function

- The following portable devices support rapid charging.

• Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver1.3.2 and compatible with rapid charging
• iPhone’s with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)
• Portable devices compatible with Galaxy original rapid charging standard

- When a portable device that supports rapid charging is charged, charging automatically switches to the rapid charging function.

### Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

| Operation indicator light | | Conditions |
|---|---|---|
| Charging tray side | Multimedia system screen side | |
| Turning off | Disappear | When the Multimedia power supply is off or power switch is off |
| Green (comes on) | Gray | On Standby (charging possible state)*1 |
| | | When charging is complete*2 |
| Orange (comes on) | Blue | Charging |

*1: Charging power will not be output during standby. A metallic object will not be heated, if it is placed on the charging tray in this state.

*2: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

### The wireless charger is not working properly

The following are situations in which the wireless charger does not work properly and how to deal with the possible causes.

| Operation indicator light | Multimedia system screen | Suspected causes/Handling method |
|---|---|---|
| Orange (Flashing repeatedly once every second) | Gray | Vehicle to wireless charger communication failure<br>→ **If the EV system is operating, stop and then restart the EV system.**<br>If the power switch is in ACC, start the EV system. (→P.233) |
| Green (Flashing repeatedly once every second) | Disappear | Wireless charger and multimedia system communication failure<br>→ **If the EV system is operating, stop and then restart the EV system.**<br>If the power switch is in ACC, start the EV system. (→P.233) |
| Green (comes on) | Blue | The smart entry & start system is detecting the key.<br>→ **Wait until the key detection is completed.** |

| Operation indicator light | Multimedia system screen | Suspected causes/Handling method |
|---|---|---|
| Green (comes on) | Gray | Foreign substance detection:<br>A metallic foreign substance is in the charge area, and so the abnormal heating prevention function of the metallic foreign substance operated<br>→ **Remove the foreign substance from the charge area.** |
| | | Portable device misaligned/distanced from charging surface:<br>The center of charging coil in the portable device moved outside of the charging area, or lens convex is large, or case is thick so the abnormal heating prevention function operated<br>→ **Remove the portable device from the wireless charger, after 5 seconds, then place the portable device so that it is near the center of the wireless charger. Also, if a case or cover is installed to the portable device, remove it.** |
| | | Battery protection function of portable device:<br>Before full charging, battery protection function of portable device operated<br>→ **Confirm the setting of portable device.** |
| | | Continued detection of an electronic key:<br>When a Multimedia function is used through vehicle customization, the electronic key is continually detected without being confirmed<br>→ **In this case, turn the power switch ACC or ON to confirm the key.** |

| Operation indicator light | Multimedia system screen | Suspected causes/Handling method |
|---|---|---|
| Orange (Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously) | Gray | Safety shutdown resulting when the temperature within the wireless charger exceeded the set value<br>→ **Stop charging, remove the portable device from the charging tray wait for the temperature to drop, and then start charging again.** |

### The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

### Usable portable devices

- Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, compatibility with portable devices that comply with Qi Ver. 1.0, 1.3.2 and later versions, and Qi2 MPP (Magnet Power Profile) is not guaranteed.
- Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5 W.
- However, charging exceeding 5 W is supported by the following portable devices.
  - Charging at 7.5 W or less is supported by iPhone's that support 7.5 W charging.
  - Charging at 10 W or less is supported by Galaxy device that support 10 W charging of original standard.
  - Charging at 15 W or less is supported by portable devices compliant with EPP output as defined by WPC standard Ver1.3.2.

### Using the smart entry & start system

If the smart entry & start system detects the electronic key while a device is being charged, charging will be temporarily stopped. When the electronic key is detected, charging will automatically start again.

### When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover (including for certain genuine manufacturer parts) and accessory charging may not be possible. In addition, Qi2 is not supported. As a result, charging may not be possible when an accessory and cover that comply with Qi2 are installed. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

### Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging can not be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

The fan may start operating to lower the temperature inside the wireless charger, however this is not a malfunction.

### Operation sounds

A buzzing noise may be heard when pressing the power switch to turn to ACC or ON or when detecting a portable device. However, this is not a malfunction.

### Cleaning the wireless charger

→P.509

### Situations in which the function may not operate normally

Devices may not be charged normally in the following situations.

- The portable device is fully charged
- The portable device is being charged with a cable connected
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- Charging has caused the portable device to heat up
- The temperature around the wireless charger is 35°C (95°F) or higher, such as in extreme heat
- The portable device is placed with its charging surface facing up
- The small portable device such as foldable type is placed in an area misaligned from the charge area
- The portable device is larger than the charging tray
- The camera lens protrudes 3 mm (0.12 in) or more from the surface of the portal device
- The vehicle is in an area where strong electrical waves or noise are emitted, such as near a television tower, power plant, gasoline station, broadcasting station, large display, airport, etc.
- The electronic key is not inside the vehicle
- Any of the following objects is stuck or installed between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area.
  - Thick cases or covers
  - A case or cover attached with an uneven or tilted surface, so that the charging side is not flat
  - Thick decorations
  - Accessories, such as finger rings, straps, etc.
  - Cover to protect camera lens
- When there is a gap between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area due to a protrusion such as a camera on the charging side of the portable device.
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
  - A card that has metal on it, such as aluminum foil, etc.
  - A pack of cigarettes that includes aluminum foil
  - A wallet or bag that is made of metal
  - Coins
  - A heating pad
  - CDs, DVDs or other media
  - A metal accessory
  - A case or cover made of metal
  - A flip type case with a magnet on the charging side of the portable device
- Electric wave type wireless remote controls are being used nearby
- 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray at the same time
- If you use a device with a built-in S-Pen (Galaxy Note series, etc.) and the device with the S-Pen inserted is on the tray.

If charging is abnormal or the operation indicator light continues to flash for any other reason, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### If the smartphone OS has been updated

If the smartphone OS has been updated to a newer version, its charging specifications may have changed significantly. For details, check the information on the manufacturer's website.

### Trademark information

iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Galaxy is a trademark or registered trademark of Samsung Electronics Co.,Ltd.

### Certification

→P.730

**WARNING**

### Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

### Caution while in motion

Do not charge lightweight devices such as wireless headphones while in motion. These devices are very light and may be ejected from the charging tray, which may lead to unforeseen accidents.

### Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverters, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

### To prevent malfunctions or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat or electric shock.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charge area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the charge area
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the side of the portable device (or to its case or cover) that touches the charge area
- Do not use the charging tray as a small storage space
- Do not subject to a strong force or impact
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove
- Do not charge devices other than specified portable devices
- Keep away from magnetic items
- Do not perform charging if the charging area is dirty
- Do not cover with a cloth or similar material

NOTICE

### To prevent malfunctions and data corruptions

- When charging, bringing a credit, or other magnetic card, or magnetic storage media close to the charge area may clear any stored data due to magnetic influence.
  Furthermore, the electronic key may not operate due to magnetic interference if the electronic key for the vehicle is placed on the mobile phone terminal while charging or an open space.
  Also, do not bring a wristwatch or other precision instrument close to the charge area since doing so may cause it to malfunction.

NOTICE

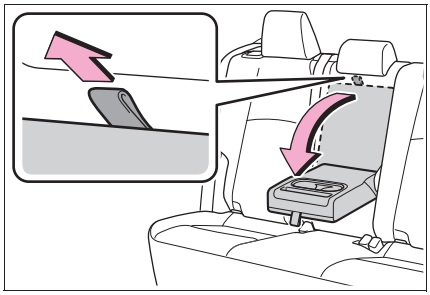
- Do not charge with a non-contact IC card such as a transportation system IC card inserted between the charging side of a portable device and the charge area. The IC chip may become extremely hot and damage the portable device or IC card. Be especially careful not to charge a portable device inside a case or cover with a non-contact IC card attached.
- Do not leave portable devices inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot in extreme heat, which could cause a malfunction.

**■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time when the EV system is stopped.

## Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



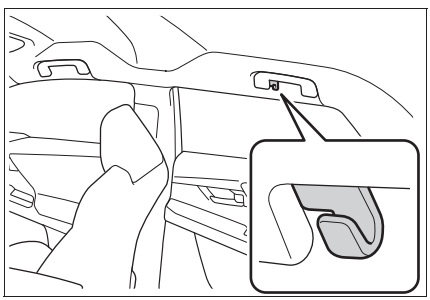
NOTICE

**■ To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

## Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



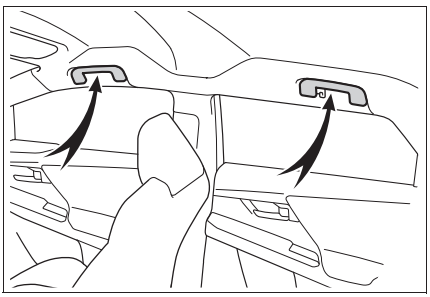
**WARNING**

**■ Items that must not be hung on the hook**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

## Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



**WARNING**

**■ Assist grips**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

## Power outlet (1500 W)*

*: If equipped

**This system allows the use of electrical devices with a total power consumption of 1500 W at 220 VAC in the vehicle. Supplying power to electrical devices outside the vehicle is not recommended, as it may violate the laws and regulations of the country or region where it is used. When supplying power to electrical devices outside the vehicle, check the laws and regulations with the relevant local government of each country or region in advance. Also, be careful not to drag electrical devices and cords when moving the vehicle.**

## Precautions for using the power outlets while parked

Observe the following precautions before starting the power supply:

- Park the vehicle on a solid and level place.

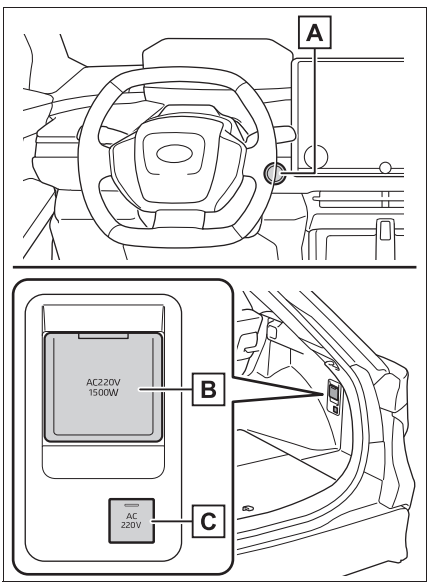
Block the wheels as needed.

- Check that the hood is closed.
- Check that the parking brake is engaged.
- Check that the P shift position is selected.

- Check that the power switch is off.
- Note that the alarm system cannot be enabled during the power supply. For theft prevention, do not leave valuable items, etc. in the cabin or luggage compartment.
- Check that AC charging or DC charging is not performed.

## Name for all parts

### Switches




A Power switch (→P.233)

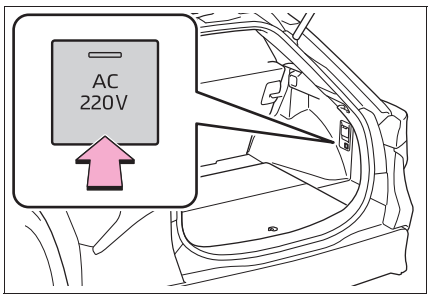
B Power outlet

C “AC 220 V” switch

## Using the power outlet (1500 W)

1. Check that the parking brake is engaged, securely depress the brake pedal and press the power switch. (→P.233)
2. Check that the READY indicator is illuminated, and press the “AC 220 V” switch.

The power outlet can be used when the indicator on the “AC 220 V” switch is illuminated.
The power outlet are turned off/on each time the “AC 220 V” switch is pressed.




3. Open the lid, and fully and securely insert the plug of the device into the power outlet. (→P.499)

## Stopping the use of the power outlet (1500 W)

Follow the procedure described below:

1. Turn the connected devices off.
2. Press the “AC 220 V” switch to turn the power outlet off.
3. Disconnect each plug from the power outlet.
4. Close the lid of the power outlet.

## Connecting a device

### When connecting a device

Make sure to read the instruction manual which came with a device and observe warnings on the device.

Before connecting a device to the power outlet, make sure that the power of the electrical device is turned off.

1 Open the lid, and fully and securely insert the plug of the device into the power outlet.

Do not leave the plug halfway inserted.

In the following situations, use cable extension, etc. and connect the plug securely to the power outlet:

- When the plug of a device is too large to allow it to be inserted fully and securely into the power outlet.
- When the plug of a device is heavy, possibly causing it to come off the power outlet.

If the device to be used has a ground wire, use a conversion adapter available on the market and connect the ground wire to the ground terminal of the conversion adapter.

### Power outlet

- With this power outlet, use devices which operate on 220 VAC and have a combined maximum power consumption of 1500 W or less. If a device is connected and the power consumption is exceeded, a protection circuit may be activated and the power supply function may be stopped.
- Some of the devices that consume a large amount of power, such as an electric grille, may require the exclusive use of the power outlets. When such a device is connected, do not connect other device(s) to the power outlets.
- When multiple devices are connected, depending on the device, a connected device may not operate properly. For such a device, use exclusively the power outlets.
- When a power outlet is being used, depending on the device to be used, the current flow may be high and the initial peak wattage may exceed 1500 W. In this situation, the protection function may activate and stop the power supply function.
- When a power outlet is being used, depending on the device to be used, it may cause interference with TV and radio broadcasts.
- While a power outlet is being used, a cooling fan sound may be heard from near a motor compartment. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Devices which may not operate correctly

The following devices may not operate properly even if the combined power consumption is 1500 W or less:

- Devices with high initial peak wattage
- Devices requiring larger amount of power supply than the power consumption specified in its instruction manual
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Devices that require an extremely stable power supply
- Devices that require a constant power supply from the power outlet, such as a device with a timer.

### When the power outlets are used while the vehicle is parked or stopped

- The doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system.
- The doors cannot be locked/unlocked using an electronic key. The doors can only be locked/unlocked using a mechanical key.
- When a door is opened/closed, a buzzer may sound or “Key Not Detected Check Key Location” may be displayed on the multi-information display. Check that an electronic key is carried with you.
- When the vehicle’s surroundings become dark while supplying power, the headlights etc. turn on automatically. Refer to P.250 for information about turning off the lights.
- AC charging or DC charging cannot be performed.

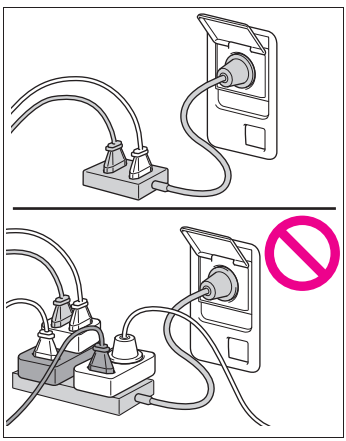
**WARNING**

### For safe use

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children or other people not used to the operation to perform the power supply by themselves.
- Do not disconnect the plug of a device while your hands are wet or insert a pin or other object into the power outlet. Also, if a liquid or snow is on the power outlet, dry the outlet before using it.
- Do not attempt to modify, disassemble or repair a power outlet. For information on repairs, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Keep the power outlets free of dust and foreign matter. Also, make sure to clean the power outlets periodically.
- Hold the plug body to plug in/out of a power outlet. Do not touch the plug blades. Do not pull on a cord for unplugging, as otherwise the plug or cord may be damaged.
- Stop the use immediately if abnormal heat is observed on a cord or power outlet. To prevent the cord or power outlet from becoming hot, observe the following precautions:

• Do not connect 2 or more multi point outlet adapters, such as dual adapters.



• When an extension cord reel is used, make sure to draw the whole cord out of the reel.

- If the device to be used has a ground wire, use a conversion adapter available on the market and connect the ground wire to the ground terminal of the conversion adapter.

**WARNING**

- If the plug of a device fits loosely in a power outlet, even though it is fully inserted, replace the power outlet. For information on replacement, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Devices to be connected**

- Make sure to read any instruction manual which came with a device and observe any warnings on the device.
- Do not connect a device to a power outlet if the device is malfunctioning or its plug is damaged.
- Otherwise, the device may be further malfunctioning, especially when the outside temperature is high or low.
- Devices requiring to be installed on a level place may not operate properly.
- Do not use devices, other than waterproof devices, in a place where water, such as rain, is splashed over or where it is humid.
- Do not use a device that has been or likely to have been merged in water or absorbed water within.
- Do not connect a medical device, as depending on the vehicle condition, the power supply function may be temporarily stopped.

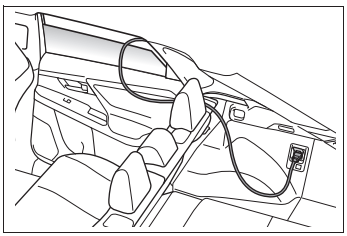
**■ When the power outlets are used while the vehicle is parked or stopped**

- The power outlets are designed to be connected to electric devices, such as lighting devices. Do not use them as a generator that supplies power to a house, etc. Also, when they are to be used on an emergency power supply device for homes, such as an exclusive device having connection to an external power source, or a device whose power supply circuit for external power source is separate from electric wiring of power companies, consult with the manufacturer or a retailer of the device.
- When using a power outlet, make sure to securely engage the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Otherwise, the vehicle may move, possibly leading to an accident.
- When using a power outlet, do not move away from the vehicle.
- Do not perform the power supply during weather when lightning may occur. Stop supplying power if lightning is observed during power supply.
- Do not use the power outlets if the vehicle has a vehicle cover installed.
- Do not use a power outlet when the vehicle is parked on a slanted place or a slope. When a power outlet is being used, do not move the vehicle or cause it to be inclined.
- Observe the following precautions when a connected cord is to be brought outside the vehicle:

• Take due care for not allowing rain to enter. If the power outlet is wet with raindrops, dry it before use.

**WARNING**

- Prevent the cord from being caught in the window or door
- Allow slack in a connected cord. Do not cause it to be extraordinary tense.



- Do not start off the vehicle by mistake.

● Do not wash the vehicle when using a power outlet.

● Make sure that the hood is closed.

Also, do not put your head or hands anywhere inside the motor compartment, as the cooling fan may operate suddenly. Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, scarf, etc.) away from the fan as they may get caught in a fan.

● Do not stop the vehicle near objects which burn easily.

● Do not use in places where corrosive gases or fluids are generated.

**■ Use of a power outlet while driving**

● In situations such as the following, do not use an electric device while driving. Also, do not use a device if it cannot be secured within the vehicle.

- When a device is likely to distract the driver and be a hindrance to safe driving, such as a TV, video/DVD player, etc.
- When an inadequately secured device is likely to fall over in case of sudden braking or an accident
- When a device is likely to cause fire if it falls or generates heat
- When a device is likely to cause burns, such as a toaster, microwave, electric heater, electric kettle, coffee maker, etc.
- When a device is likely to fall under the pedals and prevent the brake pedal from being depressed, such as a hair dryer, AC adapter, mouse, etc.

● Do not use devices which produce steam while the windows are closed. Doing so may cause the windows to fog up, reducing visibility and making it difficult to drive safely. Also, the steam may damage or negatively affect other devices. If the device must be used, stop the vehicle and open the windows before use.

NOTICE

**■ To avoid short circuit or malfunction**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the power outlets not operating correctly or damage to the vehicle or a connected device.

● Do not set a toaster or other device which generates heat near the interior components or on a seat. Heat may cause these parts to melt or burn.

● Do not use devices which are sensitive to vibration or heat in the vehicle. These devices may malfunction due to vibration while driving or heat while the vehicle is parked in the sun.

NOTICE

- When not using a power outlet, make sure to close the lid. If foreign matter or a liquid enters the power outlet, it may cause a malfunction or short circuit.

## When the power outlet (1500 W)* cannot be used properly

*: If equipped

**When the power outlet cannot be used, even though the normal procedure is followed, check the following items.**

### When the power outlet cannot be used properly

When power supply does not start, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items.

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| AC charging is in progress | Stop AC charging, disconnect the charging connector and restart the procedure from the beginning. |
| When the outside temperature is especially high or in similar conditions, the traction battery becomes hot | Move the vehicle to the shade or other cooler location, or use the air conditioning to lower the temperature inside the vehicle. Then, after waiting for a while, press the “AC 220 V” switch again. |

| Likely cause | Correction procedure |
|---|---|
| When the outside temperature is especially low or in similar conditions, the traction battery becomes cold | Drive for a while or use the air conditioning to raise the temperature inside the vehicle. Then, after waiting for a while, press the “AC 220 V” switch again. |
| Electrical device does not operate | Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check that the electrical device itself is not malfunctioning. Then, press the “AC 220 V” switch again.<br>If the indicator on the AC 220 V switch does not illuminate, turn the power switch off and restart the procedure from the beginning.<br>Check the instruction manual of the electrical device. |
| Total power consumption exceeds 1500 W | Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check that the total power consumption does not exceed 1500 W. Then, press the “AC 220 V” switch again. |
| Short circuit in the power outlet | Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check the following items. Then, press the “AC 220 V” switch again.<br>• No foreign matter such as a pin has been inserted<br>• No substances such as drinking water, rain, or snow are adhered<br>• No dirt or dust is adhered |

If the power outlet cannot be used even after performing the procedures above, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**7-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 506

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 509

**7-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements 513

Scheduled maintenance ... 515

**7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions ..... 521

Hood ..... 523

Positioning a floor jack ..... 524

Motor compartment ..... 525

Tires ..... 531

Replacing the tire ..... 542

Tire inflation pressure ..... 547

Wheels ..... 548

Air conditioning filter ..... 550

Electronic key battery ..... 553

Checking and replacing fuses ..... 555

Light bulbs ..... 557

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

**Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.**

### Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

**■ Self-restoring coat**

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

**■ Automatic car washes**

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.
- When using an automatic carwashes, etc. the shift position needs to be held in N, refer to P.241.

**■ High pressure car washes**

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

**■ Note for a smart entry & start system**

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system (→P.185)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer may sound outside the vehicle and "Key

Detected In Vehicle" may be shown on the multi-information display. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

**■ Wheels and wheel ornaments**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
  - Do not use hard brushes.
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

**■ Brake pads and calipers**

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

**■ Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

**■ Plated portions**

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

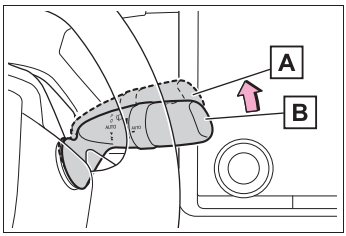
**WARNING**

**■ When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the motor compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

**■ When cleaning the windshield**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.




A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

**■ Precaution regarding the front and rear bumpers**

If the paint of the front or rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- SUBARU Safety Sense
- BSM
- Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights
- RCTA

**WARNING**

- SEA
- Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication
- Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)
- PKSB
- SUBARU Parking Assist

NOTICE

**■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

**■ Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

**■ When using an automatic car wash**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

**■ When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the radar sensor cover. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

NOTICE

- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.
  If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer. If water enters the traction battery, the EV system may malfunction.
- Do not use the washer on the area around the charging port lid. Water could get into the charging inlet and could damage the vehicle.

**■ Cleaning aluminum parts**

When cleaning the hood, do not push hard or put weight on it.
The aluminum part may be dented.

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

**Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.**

### Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

**■ Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

**■ Handling the seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

**WARNING**

**■ Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.39)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger: Do not let the wireless charger (→P.489) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

**■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

**■ Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

**■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.266)

**■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

## Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

### Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

## Cleaning the leather areas

### Cleaning the leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
  Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

### Caring for leather areas

SUBARU recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

NOTICE

**Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

## Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

## Cleaning fabric portions

- To remove dust from the fabric, use a vacuum cleaner or adhesive tape.

However, please remove the dust near the passenger airbag ornament by hand.

- Use a cloth dampened with water to gently wipe the fabric clean.

Do not use detergents to clean the fabric.

## Cleaning the instrument panel surface

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

## Maintenance requirements

**To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. SUBARU recommends the maintenance below.**

### Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, SUBARU recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized SUBARU retailers or SUBARU authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized SUBARU retailer or repairer, who will use genuine SUBARU parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized SUBARU retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the SUBARU network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with SUBARU vehicles.

**WARNING**

**If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

**Handling of the 12-volt battery**

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.528)

## Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.
The maintenance service beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

## Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance

be conducted by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized SUBARU retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized SUBARU repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

### Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

## Scheduled maintenance

**To keep your vehicle in proper operating condition and to assure peak performance at all times, the recommended maintenance service should be performed in accordance with the maintenance schedule.**

**The frequency of scheduled inspection and maintenance services as set forth is minimal. However, it may be necessary that they be performed more frequently depending on road conditions, weather, atmospheric conditions and vehicle usage. These conditions may differ from one country to another. Therefore there may be special requirement in your country. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the actual maintenance schedule applied to your vehicle.**

### Maintenance schedule

Continue periodic maintenance beyond 90000 km (54000 miles) by returning to the beginning of the maintenance schedule and adding 90000 km (54000 miles) to the column headings.

Symbols used:

I: Inspect, correct or replace as necessary.

R: Replace or change or lubricate.

T: Tighten to specified torque.

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | | | MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of km (mile), whichever occurs first | | | | | | | | | | | | Interval in Months |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | x1000 km | 7.5 | 15 | 22.5 | 30 | 37.5 | 45 | 52.5 | 60 | 67.5 | 75 | 82.5 | 90 | |
| | | x1000 miles | 4.5 | 9 | 13.5 | 18 | 22.5 | 27 | 31.5 | 36 | 40.5 | 45 | 49.5 | 54 | |
| 1 | Heater coolant | **Inspect** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | — |
| | | **Replace** | **First replace at 200000 km (120000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles)** | | | | | | | | | | | | — |

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | | | MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of km (mile), whichever occurs first | | | | | | | | | | | | Interval in Months |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | x1000 km | 7.5 | 15 | 22.5 | 30 | 37.5 | 45 | 52.5 | 60 | 67.5 | 75 | 82.5 | 90 | |
| | | x1000 miles | 4.5 | 9 | 13.5 | 18 | 22.5 | 27 | 31.5 | 36 | 40.5 | 45 | 49.5 | 54 | |
| 2 | Auxiliary battery | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |
| 3 | Traction battery coolant | **Inspect** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | — |
| | | **Replace** | **First replace at 200000 km (120000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles)** | | | | | | | | | | | | — |
| 4 | Brake pedal and parking brake[*1] | | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| 5 | Brake pads and discs | **Normal driving** | | **I** | | **I** | | **I** | | **I** | | **I** | | **I** | **I:12 months** |
| | | Severe driving | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I:6 months |
| 6 | Brake fluid | | | | | **R** | | | | **R** | | | | **R** | **R:24 months** |
| 7 | Brake pipes and hoses | | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| 8 | Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box | **Normal driving** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| | | Severe driving | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | | | MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of km (mile), whichever occurs first | | | | | | | | | | | | Interval in Months |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | x1000 km | 7.5 | 15 | 22.5 | 30 | 37.5 | 45 | 52.5 | 60 | 67.5 | 75 | 82.5 | 90 | |
| | | x1000 miles | 4.5 | 9 | 13.5 | 18 | 22.5 | 27 | 31.5 | 36 | 40.5 | 45 | 49.5 | 54 | |
| 9 | Drive shaft boots | **Normal driving** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| | | Severe driving | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |
| 10 | Suspension ball joints and dust covers | **Normal driving** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| | | Severe driving | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |
| 11 | e-Transaxle fluid | **Normal driving** | | | | | | | | **I** | | | | | **I:48 months** |
| | | Severe driving | | | | | | I | | | | | | R | I:36 months R:72 months |

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | | | | MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of km (mile), whichever occurs first | | | | | | | | | | | | Interval in Months |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | x1000 km | 7.5 | 15 | 22.5 | 30 | 37.5 | 45 | 52.5 | 60 | 67.5 | 75 | 82.5 | 90 | |
| | | | | x1000 miles | 4.5 | 9 | 13.5 | 18 | 22.5 | 27 | 31.5 | 36 | 40.5 | 45 | 49.5 | 54 | |
| 12 | Front and rear suspension | | | **Normal driving** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| | | | | Severe driving | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |
| 13 | Bolts and nuts on chassis and body[*2] | | | Severe driving only | | T | | T | | T | | T | | T | | T | T:12 months |
| 14 | Tires and inflation pressure | | | **Normal driving** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |
| | | | | Severe driving | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | I:12 months |
| 15 | Air conditioner filter | Particle filter | Pollen removal type | **Normal driving** | | | | **R** | | | | **R** | | | | **R** | — |
| | | | | Dusty road driving[*3] | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | — |
| 16 | Corrosion inspection | | | | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | | | | **I** | **I:24 months** |

*1: Parking brake inspection is not necessary.

*2: For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

*3: Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.

## Definitions of severe conditions

### Required maintenance under the following conditions

- For vehicles used under any of the following conditions, the maintenance items listed below should be performed in addition to the scheduled maintenance.

**A: Road conditions**

1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or water-logged roads.

2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)

3. Operating on road which has road salt applied.

4. Operating frequently on 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea. (Vehicle with high altitude compensator or EFI diesel engine.) Operating frequently on 700 m (2297 ft.) above sea. (Vehicle without high altitude compensator or EFI diesel engine.)

**B: Driving conditions**

1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)

2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)

3. Repeated short trips of less than 15 km (9 miles). (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)

4. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.

5. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

6. Daily (30 min. or more) off-road operation of the vehicles at high engine speed and low vehicle speed, such as heavy cargo transportation, off-roads trailer towing.

| Conditions | | | | | | | | | | Items |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A: Road condition | | | | B: Driving conditions | | | | | | |
| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | |
| ● | ● | | | ● | | | ● | | | Brake pads and discs |
| ● | | | | | | | | | | Suspension ball joints and dust covers |
| ● | | | | | | | | | | Drive shaft boots |
| | | | | ● | | | | ● | | Transaxle fluid (e-Transaxle fluid) |
| ● | | | | | | | | | | Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box |
| ● | | | | ● | | | | | | Front and rear suspension |
| ● | | | | ● | | | | | | Bolts and nuts on chassis and body |
| ● | | | | ● | | | | | | Tires and inflation pressure |
| | ● | | | | | | | | | Air conditioner filter |

## Do-it-yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.**

### Maintenance

| Items | Parts and tools |
|---|---|
| 12-volt battery condition (→P.528) | • Warm water<br>• Baking soda<br>• Grease<br>• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)<br>• Distilled water |
| Heater coolant level (→P.526) | • “GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT (PINK)” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT (PINK)” is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.<br>• Funnel (used only for adding coolant) |
| Power control unit coolant level (→P.527) | • In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.<br>• Funnel (used only for adding coolant) |
| Fuses (→P.555) | • Fuse with same amperage rating as original |
| Radiator (→P.527) | – |
| Tire inflation pressure (→P.547) | • Tire pressure gauge<br>• Compressed air source |
| Washer fluid (→P.530) | • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)<br>• Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid) |

**WARNING**

The motor compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

**■ When working on the motor compartment**

- Make sure that “POWER ON” on the multi-information display and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the motor, power control unit, radiator, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Coolant and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the motor compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

**■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille**

Be sure the power switch is OFF. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.527)

**■ Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

**■ If the fluid level is low or high**

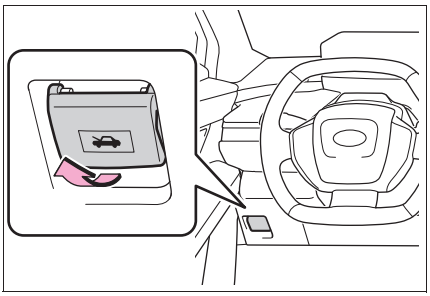
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

# Hood

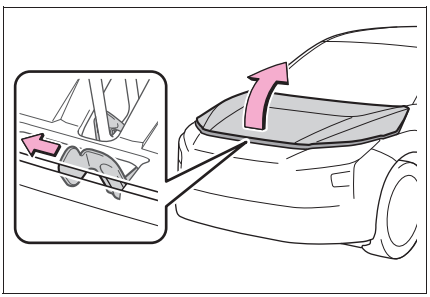
## Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

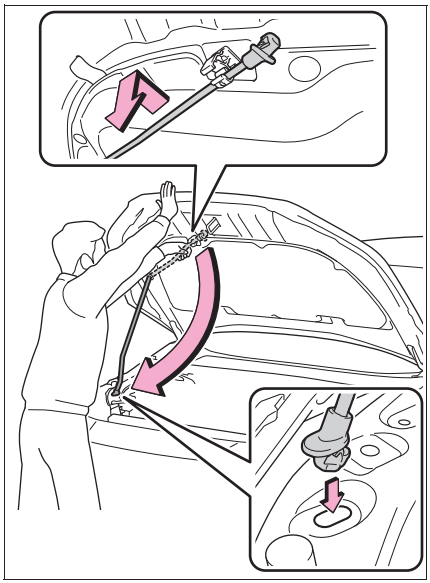
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



**WARNING**

**■ Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

**■ After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod is properly inserted into the slot to prevent the hood from shutting on your head or body.

**■ When closing the hood**

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc., from being caught.

NOTICE

**■ When closing the hood**

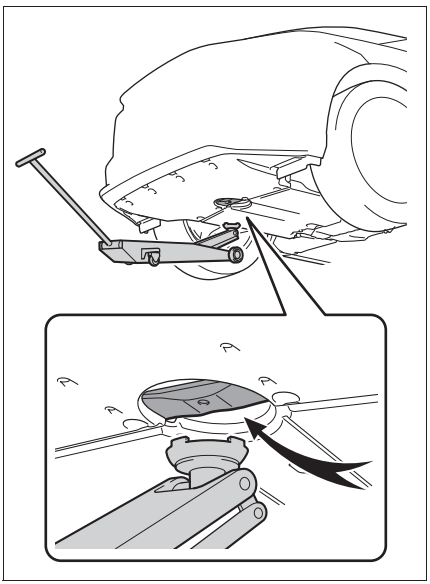
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly may cause the hood to be damaged.

## Positioning a floor jack

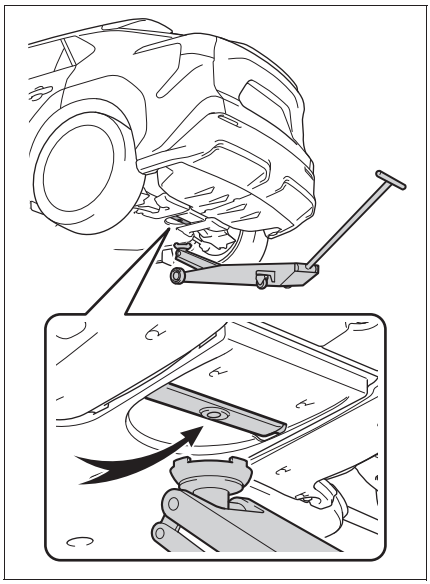
**When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.**
**When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.**

### Location of the jack point

■ **Front**

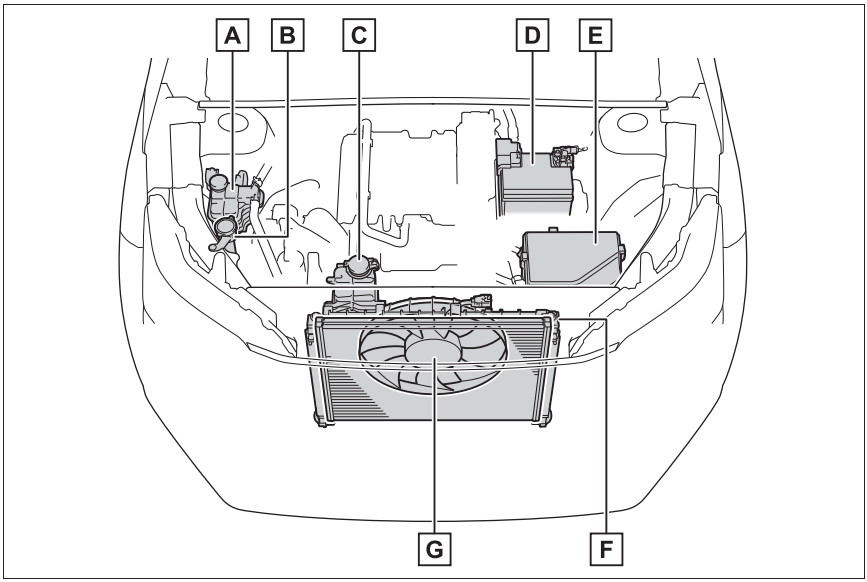


■ **Rear**



# Motor compartment

## Components




A Heater coolant reservoir (→P.526)

B Washer fluid tank (→P.530)

C Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.527)

D 12-volt battery (→P.528)

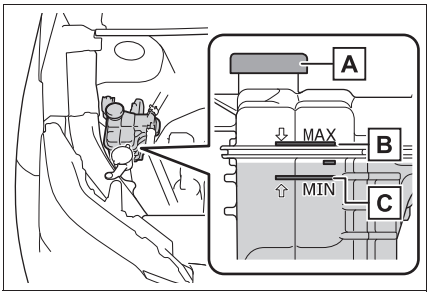
E Fuse box (→P.555)

F Radiator (→P.527)

G Electric cooling fan

## Checking the heater coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the EV system is cold.




A Reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line. (→P.604)

### Coolant selection

Only use “GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT (PINK)” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT (PINK)” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, power control unit coolant reservoir caps and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

**WARNING**

**When the heater system is hot**

Do not remove the heater coolant reservoir caps.

The heater system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

**When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

**If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

## Checking the radiator

Check the radiator and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**WARNING**

**When the EV system is hot**

Do not touch the radiator as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

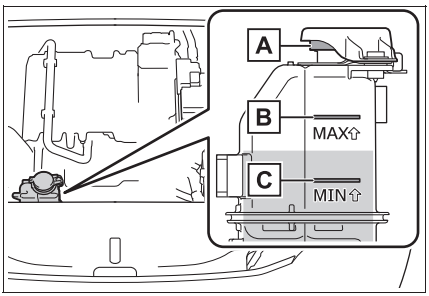
**When the electric cooling fan is operating**

Do not touch the motor compartment.

With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

## Checking the power control unit coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the EV system is cold.




A Reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line.

**Coolant selection**

In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.

SUBARU cannot guarantee that the use of a product other than “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant” will prevent risks of battery short circuit or other damage.

Never use water as it will cause damage.

Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator.

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the hoses, heater coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

**WARNING**

**■ When the EV system is hot**

Do not remove the power control unit coolant reservoir caps.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

**■ When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

**■ If you spill coolant**

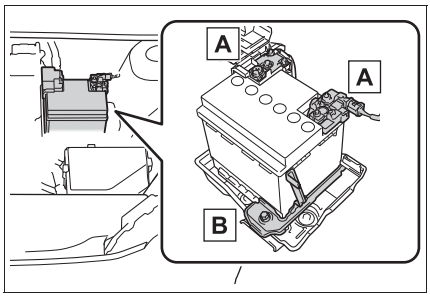
Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

## Checking the 12-volt battery

Check the 12-volt battery as follows.

**■ 12-volt battery exterior**

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

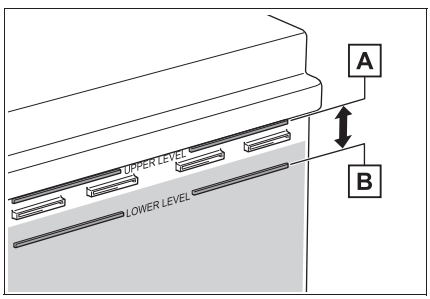



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

**■ Checking 12-volt battery fluid**

Check that the level is between the “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL” lines.




A “UPPER LEVEL” line

B “LOWER LEVEL” line

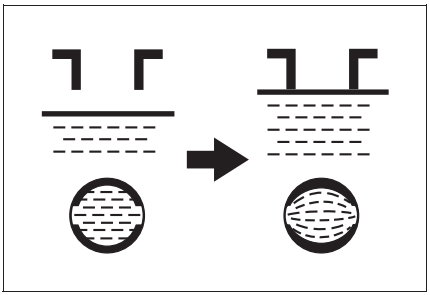
If the fluid level is at or below the “LOWER LEVEL” line, add distilled water.

### Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

### Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

### After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- The EV system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Shift the shift position to P.

2 Open and close any of the doors.

3 Restart the EV system.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the EV system with the power switch in ACC*. The EV system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the EV system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to the 12-volt battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the EV system will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.615)

**WARNING**

**Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.

**WARNING**

- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

**■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

**■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

**■ When there is insufficient 12-volt battery fluid**

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the 12-volt battery. There is a possible danger that the 12-volt battery may explode.

NOTICE

**■ When recharging the 12-volt battery**

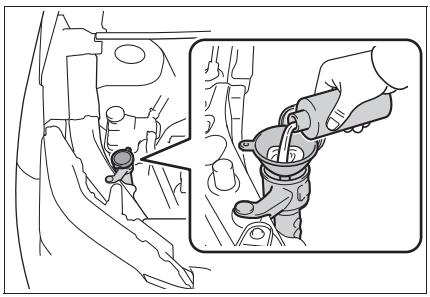
Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the EV system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

**■ When adding distilled water**

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during 12-volt battery recharging may cause corrosion.

## Adding the washer fluid

If the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty.
Add washer fluid.



**WARNING**

**■ When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the EV system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the motor, etc.

NOTICE

**■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

**■ Diluting washer fluid**

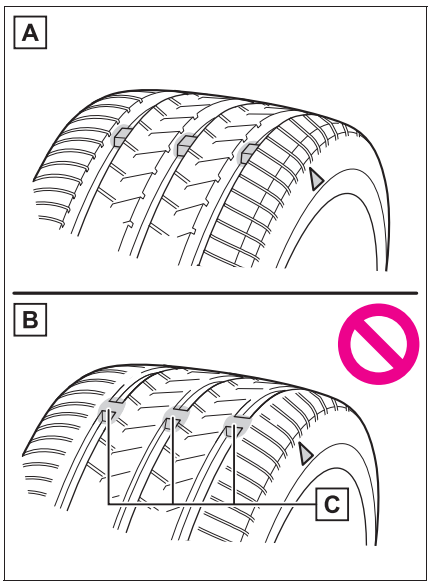
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

## Tires

**Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.**

### Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.




A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

### When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

### If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

**WARNING**

### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by SUBARU.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed.
  The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

NOTICE

### Driving on rough roads

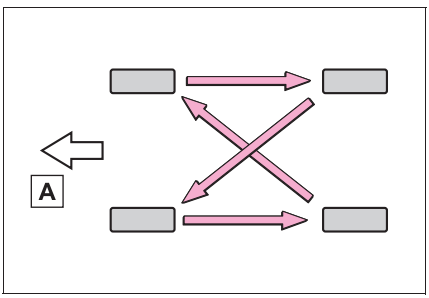
Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

### If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

## Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



A Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

**When rotating the tires**

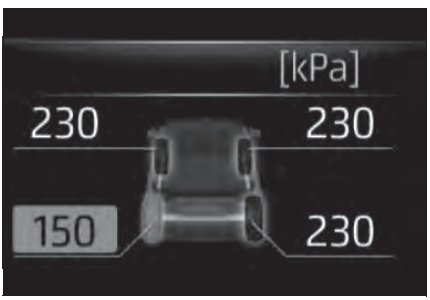
Make sure that the power switch is OFF. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to OFF and then to ON, or initialize the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

## Tire pressure warning system

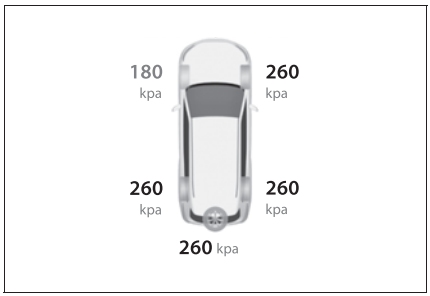
Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system. (→P.571)

▶ Multi-information display




▶ Multimedia display




- When “Adjust Pressure” is displayed (Normal Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is an unknown level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to natural air leakage as well as the pressure lowering due to changes in the pressure according to the outside temperature.

- When “Immediately Check tyre when Safe” is displayed (Emergency Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is a known level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to pressure suddenly lowering.

However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display and the multimedia display.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature.
  The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine SUBARU wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

## Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.538)

■ **When replacing the tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.

## Registering the position of each wheel

### ■ When to register the position of each wheel

It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

### ■ Registering the position of each wheel

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.
2. Start the EV system.

The wheel position registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3. Select ⚙ on the multimedia display.
4. Select “Vehicle customise”.
5. Select “Tyre pressure”.
6. Select “Tyre rotation”.
7. Select “Continue”.

A message indicating that wheel position registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire and wheel position registration will begin.

8 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When wheel position registration is complete, a message indicating that registration has been completed and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if it is not possible to drive continuously at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place and leave it with the power switch in ON for approximately 15 minutes or more, and then perform the driving procedure again.

**■ When performing wheel position registration**

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

**■ Wheel position registration procedure**

- If the power switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each wheel is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

**■ If the wheel position cannot be registered easily**

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
- If wheel position registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

## Setting the tire pressure

### ■ When you need to setting the tire pressure

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the multimedia display. (→P.537)

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified

size are used, etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire inflation pressure. (→P.537)

### ■ Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure

1 Start the EV system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

2 Select ⚙ on the multimedia display.

3 Select “Vehicle customise”.

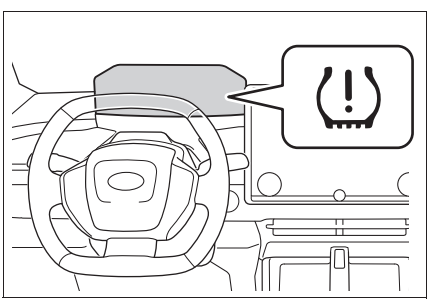
4 Select “Tyre pressure”.

5 Select “Set indicated air pressure” and then select the desired front and rear tire pressures.

6 Select “OK”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



### ■ Setting using the current tire inflation pressure

1 Adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level.

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure with the tires cold.

2 Start the EV system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select ⚙ on the multimedia display.

4 Select “Vehicle customise”.

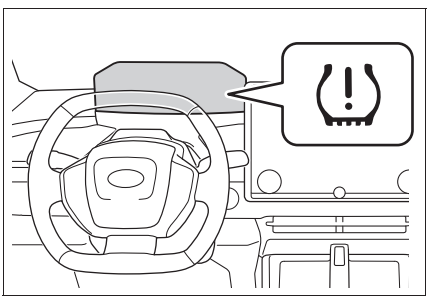
5 Select “Tyre pressure”.

6 Select “Set current air pressure”.

7 Select “Continue”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)**

- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.
- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

■ **Tire inflation pressure setting procedure (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)**

- If the power switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ **If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily**

- Normally, it takes approximately 3 minutes to complete the setting procedure to the current tire inflation pressure.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**WARNING**

■ **When setting using the current tire inflation pressure**

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

## Registering ID codes

### ■ When to register ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

### ■ How to registration ID code

Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the EV system.

The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select on the multimedia display.

4 Select “Vehicle customise”.

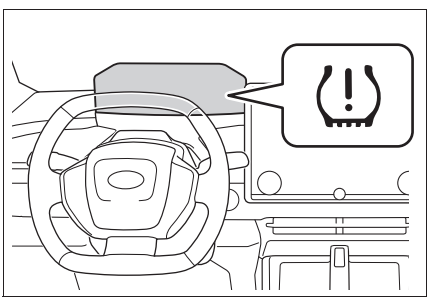
5 Select “Tyre pressure”.

6 Check if the desired wheel set (“Set 1” or “Set 2”) is displayed.

ID codes will be registered to the displayed wheel set.

To change the wheel set to be registered, select the displayed set, and then select the wheel set you wish to register.

If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information display.



7 Select “New tyre registration”.

8 Select “Continue”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “---” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

9 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. If registration cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

10 If the tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.536)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

■ **When registering ID codes**

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.
- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time. (→P.540)

■ **If ID codes are not registered easily**

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle
- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Canceling ID code registration

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select “New tyre registration” again on the multimedia display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been cancelled correctly. To cancel registration, select “New tyre registration” again on the multimedia display.

## Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

- The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, “Set 2 (Unregistered)” will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel set.

ID codes can be registered by yourself. (→P.538)

- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.

### Changing ID codes between different wheel sets

1 Install the desired wheel set.

2 Select on the multimedia display.

3 Select “Vehicle customise”.

4 Select “Tyre pressure”.

5 Select the wheel set (“Set 1” or “Set 2”) displayed for the set selection setting.

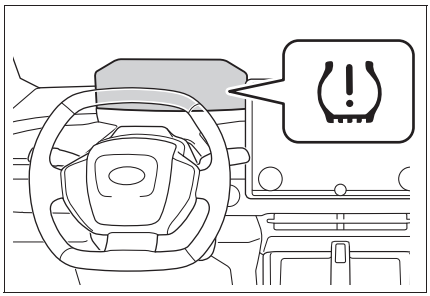
6 Select the wheel set you wish to register, and then select “OK”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indicating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.
Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.



7 If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.536)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

8 Register the position of each wheel. (→P.535)

## Replacing the tire

**When replacing the tires yourself, prepare the necessary tools and a jack.**

**If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

### Before jacking up the vehicle

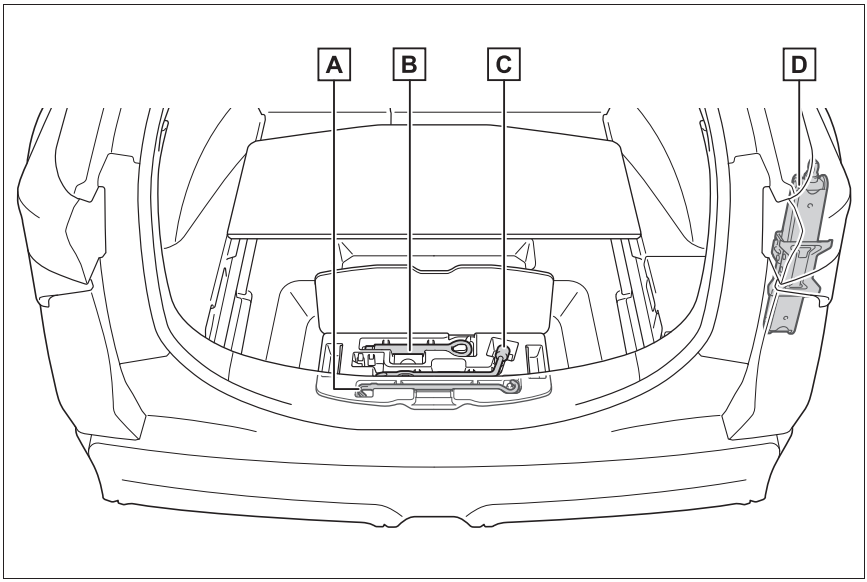
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (→P.81)
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Stop the EV system.
- Turn off the power back door system.(→P.183)

**■ Tools**

As your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Jack
- Jack handle
- Wheel nut wrench

## Location of the tools




A Jack handle*

B Towing eyelet

C Wheel nut wrench*

D Jack*

*: They can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**WARNING**

**■ Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

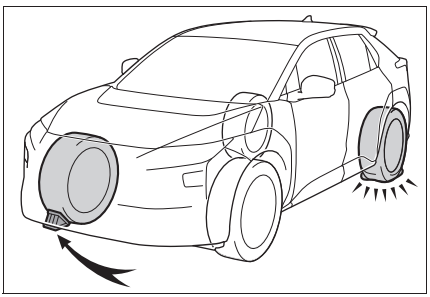
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the EV system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.

**WARNING**

- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

## Replacing a flat tire

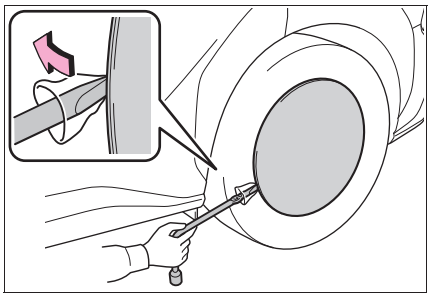
1 Chock the tires.



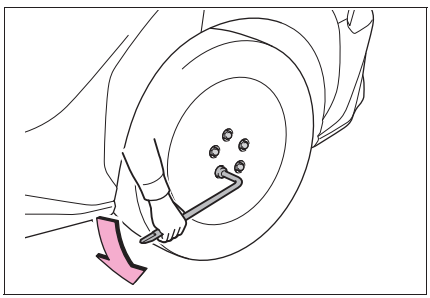
| Tire | Wheel chock positions |
|---|---|
| Front left-hand | Behind the rear right-hand side tire |
| Front right-hand | Behind the rear left-hand side tire |
| Rear left-hand | In front of the front right-hand side tire |
| Rear right-hand | In front of the front left-hand side tire |

2 Vehicles with 20-inch tires:
Do not remove the wheel ornament.
Vehicles with 18-inch tires:
Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

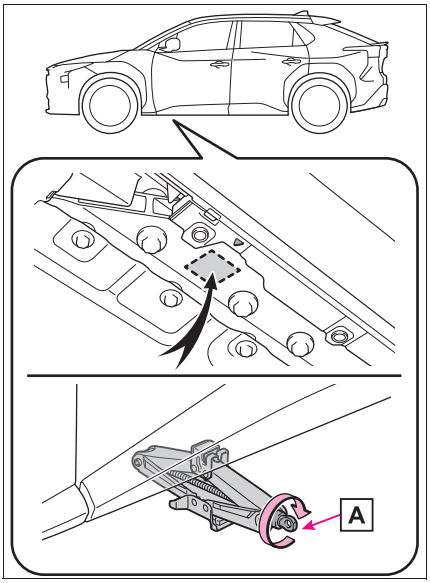


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

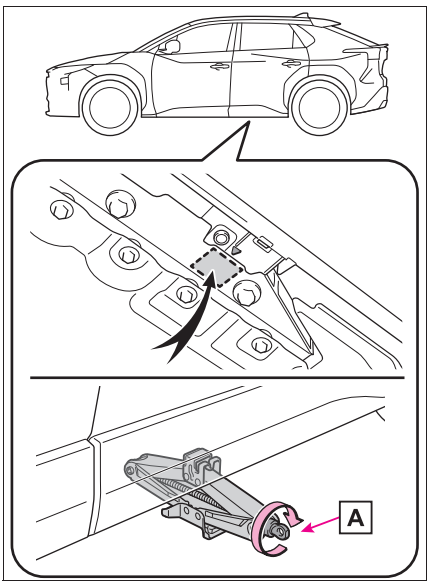


4 Turn the A part of the jack by hand and place the top of the jack in the position shown in the illustration.

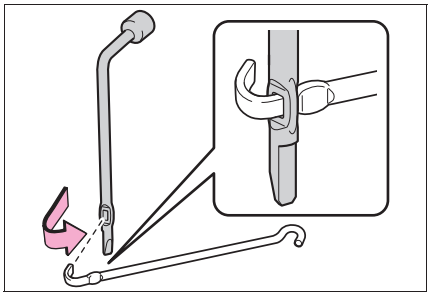
▶ Front



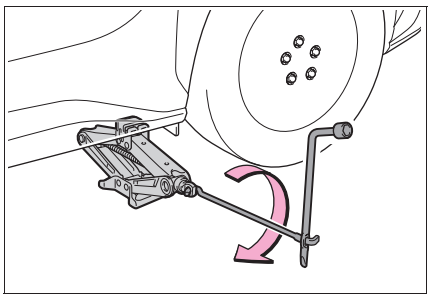

▶ Rear




5 Install the wheel nut wrench in jack handle.

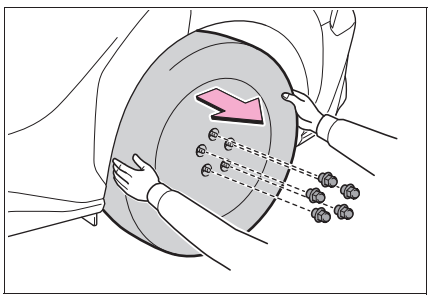


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



**WARNING**

**■ Replacing a flat tire**

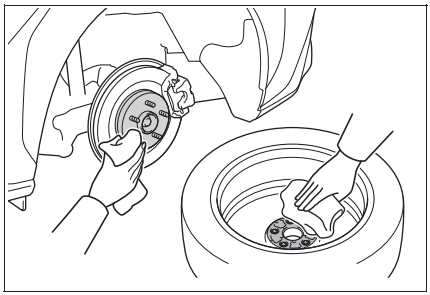
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. Remove any oil or grease that has adhered when installing the wheel nuts.
- After replacing a tire, check the tightening torque as soon as possible. If you cannot confirm the tightening torque yourself, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Installing the tire

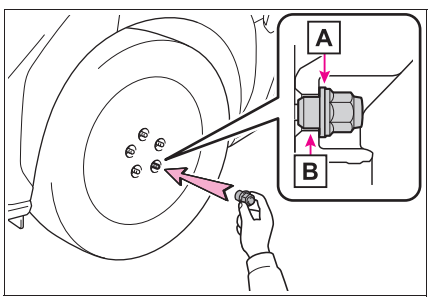
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

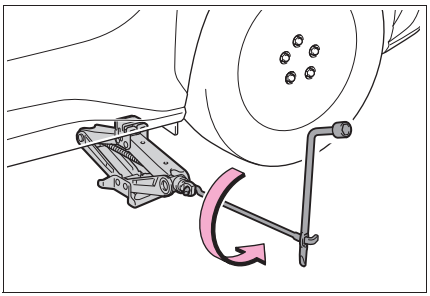
Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.




A Washer

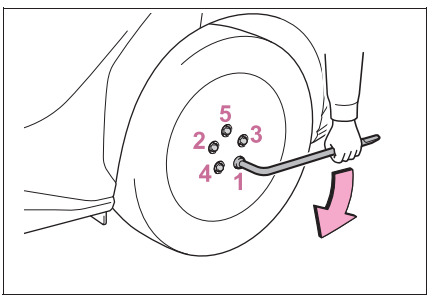
B Disc wheel

3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Securely tighten the wheel nuts two or three times in the order shown in the illustration using a wheel nut wrench.

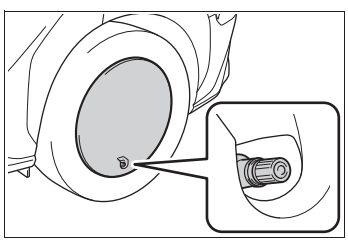
Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m,76 ft•lbf)




5 Stow all the tools.

### Vehicles with 18-inch tires: When reinstalling the wheel ornament

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown in the illustration.



## Tire inflation pressure

**Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, SUBARU recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.**

### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced electricity consumption efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.

- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

**WARNING**

**■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

**■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

## Wheels

**If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.**

### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

SUBARU does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

**■ When replacing wheels**

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.534)

**WARNING**

**■ When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

**■ When installing the wheel nuts**

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage.
In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

**■ Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

**■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine SUBARU wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

## Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only SUBARU wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only SUBARU genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

## Air conditioning filter

**The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.**

### Removing the air conditioning filter

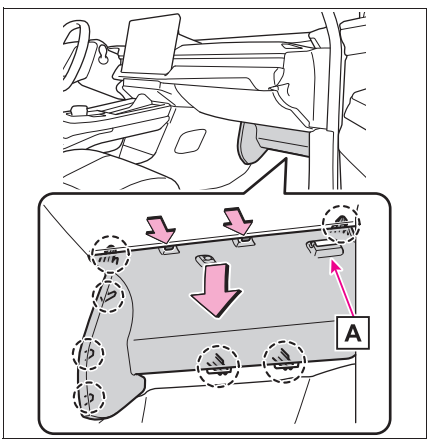
1 Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

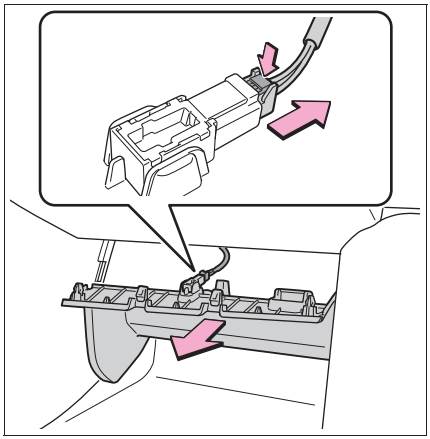
2 Open the front passenger's door.

By keeping the door open, unexpected operation of the Remote Air Conditioning System can be prevent. (→P.470)

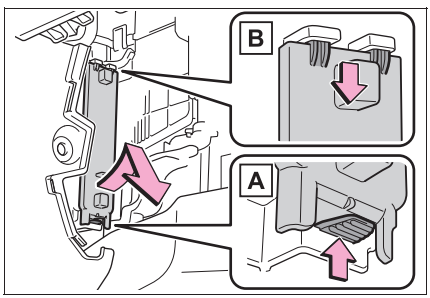
3 While pressing the claw, hold handle A and remove the panel.



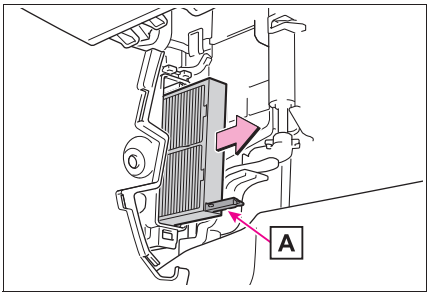

4 Vehicles with footwell lights: Unplug the connector.



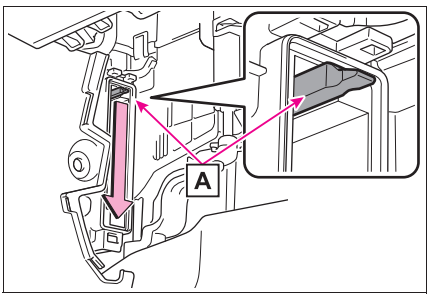
5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



6 Hold the filter case A and remove the lower filter case.

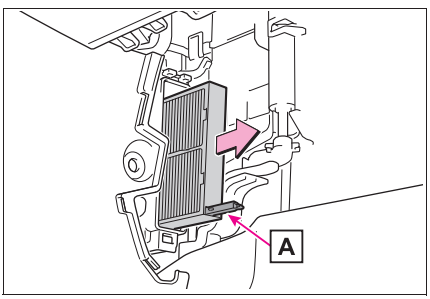



7 Hold the filter case A and pull down the upper filter case.

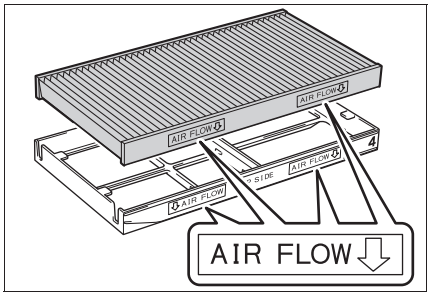



8 Hold the filter case A and remove the upper filter case.

Dust and dirt (fallen leaves, etc.) may have accumulated within the bottom of the air conditioning unit, so remove it with a vacuum cleaner.




9 Remove the air conditioning filter from the upper and lower filter case and replace it with a new one.



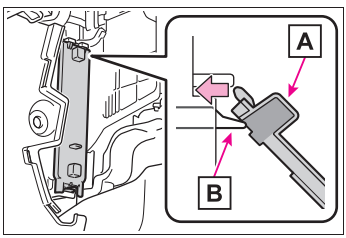

Install so that the arrow points to the rear of the vehicle.

10 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

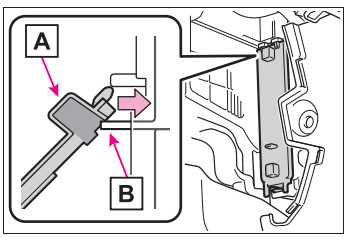
### When installing the filter cover

Slide the recessed part A of the filter cover on the upper surface of the upper filter case B as shown in the figure, and attach it so that it is lifted toward the insertion part of the cover attachment.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles




▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



### Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

### If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

**WARNING**

### When replacing the air conditioning filter

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the air conditioning system operating during the procedure, possibly resulting in injury.

- Check that the charging connector is not connected.
- Do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System.

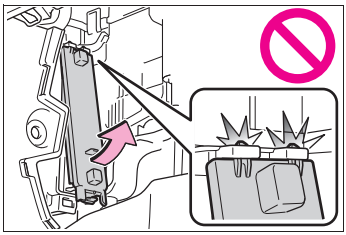
NOTICE

### When using the air conditioning system

- Make sure that a filter is always installed.
  Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.
- The filter is replaceable. When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water or an air gun.

### To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



## Electronic key battery

**Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.**

**As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

### If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

## Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

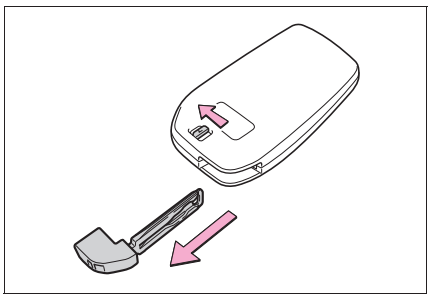
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2450

### Use a CR2450 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

## Replacing the battery

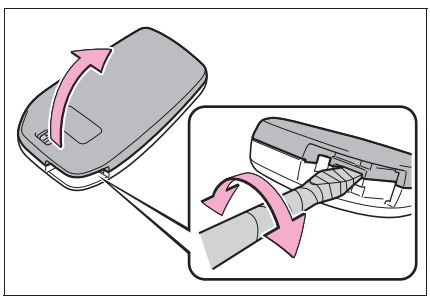
1 Remove the lock and take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



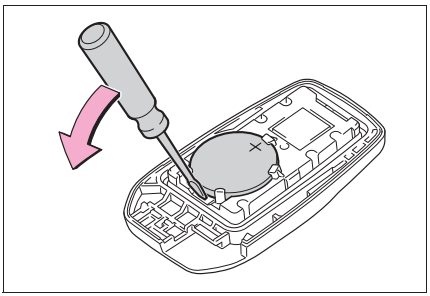
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible.

In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step **2** and step **1** with the directions reversed.

**WARNING**

**■ Battery precautions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

**■ To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas**

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

**■ Certification for the electronic key battery**

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

NOTICE

**■ When replacing the battery**

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

**■ For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

## Checking and replacing fuses

**If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.**

### Checking and replacing fuses

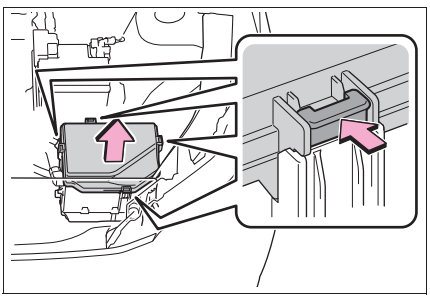
**1** Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

**2** Open the fuse box cover.

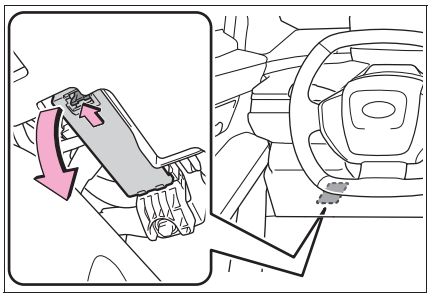
▶ Motor compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



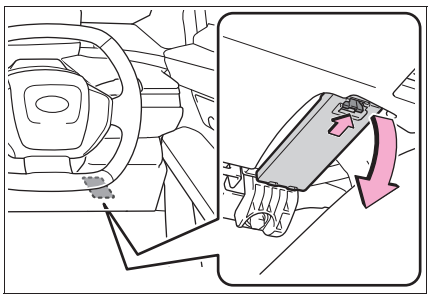
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



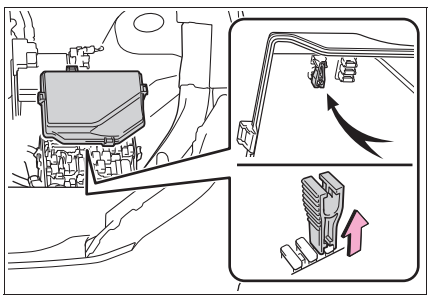
▶ Right side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



**3** Remove the fuse.

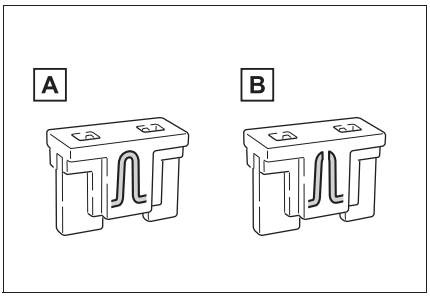
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

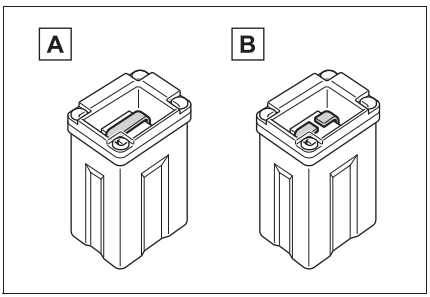
▶ Type A




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

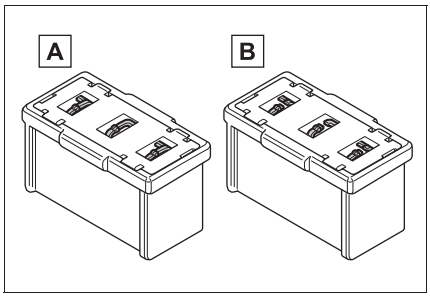
▶ Type B




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type C




A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

**■ After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

**■ When replacing an electronic component, such as a lights, etc.**

SUBARU recommends that you use genuine SUBARU products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

**WARNING**

**■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine SUBARU fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

**■ Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

## Light bulbs

**If any exterior light does not turn on, have it replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

**■ LED lights**

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

**■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

**■ When replacing an electronic component, such as a lights, etc.**

→P.556

**8-1. Essential information**

Emergency flashers.....560

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency560

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising .....561

**8-2. Steps to take in an emergency**

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....563

If you think something is wrong .....567

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...568

If a warning message is displayed.....577

If you have a flat tire .....584

If the EV system will not start .....595

If you lose your keys.....596

If the charging port lids cannot be opened .....597

If the electronic key does not operate properly .....598

If the 12-volt battery is discharged .....600

If your vehicle overheats...604

If the vehicle becomes stuck .....606

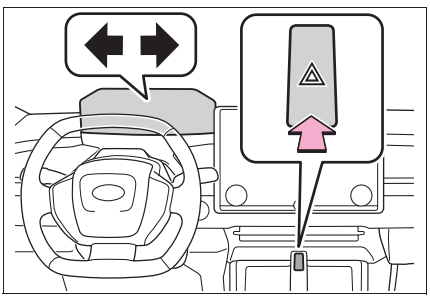
## Emergency flashers

**The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.**

### Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



**■ Emergency flashers**

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the EV system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

## If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

**Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:**

### Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

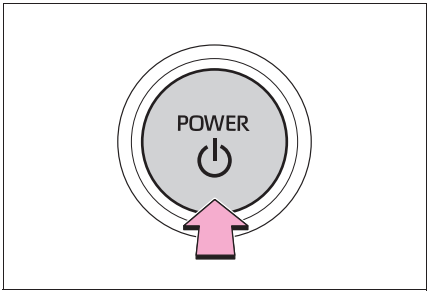
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the EV system.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the EV system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.




5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

**If emergency stopped**

The functions of the air conditioning, etc. may be partially limited in order to reduce the power consumption of the 12-volt battery.

**WARNING**

**If the EV system has to be turned off while driving**

Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause a loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the EV system.

## If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

**This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it is anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set adrift. Remain calm and follow the following.**

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle.

When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

### Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the motor stops, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

### Using an emergency escape hammer[*1]

Laminated glass[*2] is used in the windshield and the windows on this vehicle.

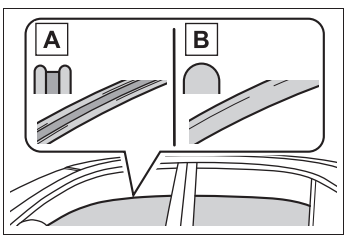
Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer[*1].

[*1]: Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

[*2]: If equipped

### How to distinguish laminated glass

When looking from the cross-sectional view point, laminated glass is two sheets of glass pasted together.




A Laminated glass

B Tempered glass

**WARNING**

### Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set adrift, which may lead to death.

## If your vehicle needs to be towed

**If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.**

**Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.**

### Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.235, 582)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.77)
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system. (→P.598)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P.600)

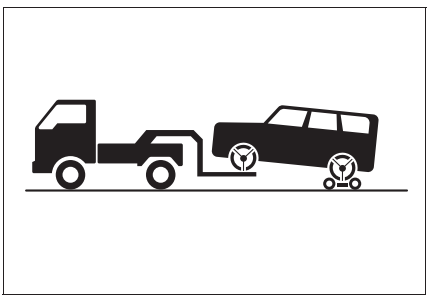
### Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The EV system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

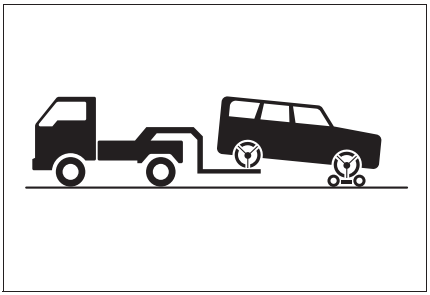
### Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear



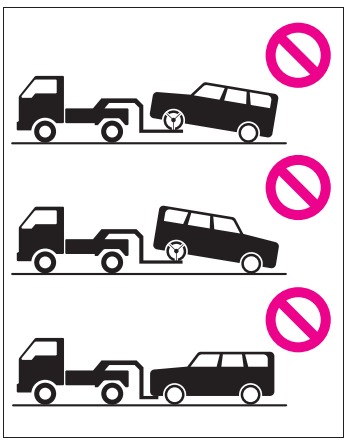
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**■ When towing the vehicle**

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



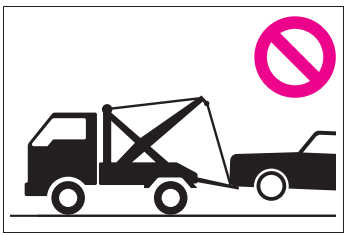
**NOTICE**

**■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Right-hand drive vehicles: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

**■ Towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



## Using a flatbed truck

When using a flatbed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flatbed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

## Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

## Emergency towing procedure

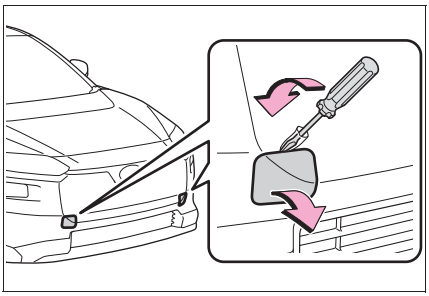
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

1 Take out the wheel nut wrench* and towing eyelet. (→P.543, 585)

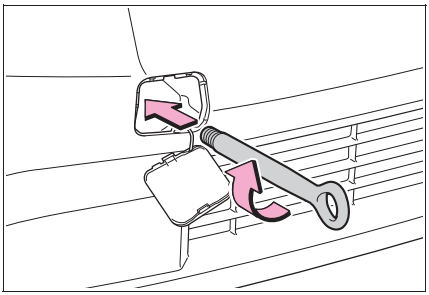
*: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

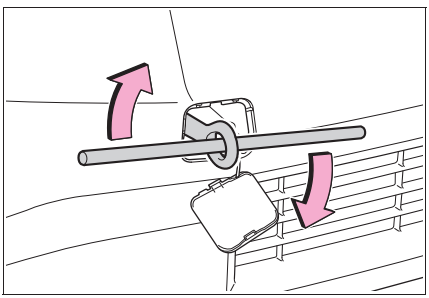


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.

*: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the EV system.

If the EV system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.245)

**■ While towing**

If the EV system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

**■ Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**⚠ WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**■ While towing**

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelet, cables or chains. The towing eyelet, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the front wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:
  - Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.
  - Turn the power switch off.

**■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

**⚠ NOTICE**

**■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

## If you think something is wrong

**If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.**

### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear

### Audible symptoms

- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Other noises related to the EV system

### Operational symptoms

- Stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

## If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

**Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

### Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

#### ■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Red) | Indicates that:<br>● The brake fluid level is low; or<br>● The brake system is malfunctioning<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** |

#### ■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The regenerative braking system;<br>● The electronically controlled brake system; or<br>● The parking brake system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

#### ■ Charging system warning light*

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## EV system malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in the EV system<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** |

## SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The SRS airbag system; or<br>● The seat belt pretensioner system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

## ABS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The ABS; or<br>● The brake assist system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

## Inappropriate pedal operation warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | When a buzzer sounds:<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● Brake Override System is malfunctioning<br>● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning<br>● Drive-Start Control is operating<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>Brake Override System is operating<br>→ **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.** |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

## ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Red) or  (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

## ■ Traction battery charge warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates that the remaining charge of the traction battery is low and charging is required<br>When the outside temperature is low, this light may turn on earlier than usual to urge the driver to charge the traction battery early.<br>→ **Charge the traction battery. (→P.102)** |

## ■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer*)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts<br>→ **Fasten the seat belt.**<br>**If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.** |

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

## ■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer*)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts<br>→ **Fasten the seat belt.** |

*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

## ■ Tire pressure warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute (a buzzer does not sounds):<br>Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system<br>→ **Have the system checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**<br>When the light comes on (a buzzer sounds):<br>Low tire inflation pressure from natural causes<br>→ **After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level. (→P.613)**<br>Low tire inflation pressure from flat tire<br>→ **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and perform the necessary actions (→P.575)** |

## ■ LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert).<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## ■ LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## ■ PDA indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the PDA (Proactive Driving Assist).<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## ■ Driving assist information indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates either of the following systems may be malfunctioning.<br>● PCS (Pre-Collision System)<br>● LDA (Lane Departure Alert)<br>● Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights<br>● Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication<br>● Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**<br>Indicates any of the following systems are malfunctioning, disabled, or turned off.<br>● PKSB (Parking Support Brake)<br>● RCD (Rear Camera Detection)<br>● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)<br>● RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)<br>● Safe Exit Assist<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | When a buzzer sounds:<br>Indicates a malfunction in the SUBARU Parking Assist function<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**<br>When a buzzer does not sound:<br>Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.579)** |

## Cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## Speed limiter indicator (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter.<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** |

## ■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).<br>→ **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**<br>If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. |

## ■ Slip indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in:<br>● The VSC system;<br>● The TRC system;<br>● Trailer Sway Control; or<br>● The hill-start assist control system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

## ■ Parking brake indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Flashes) | It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released<br>→ **Operate the parking brake switch once again.**<br>This light comes on the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brakes is fully released, the system is operating normally. |

## ■ Brake hold operated indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  <br>(Flashes) | Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system<br>→ **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** |

### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

### Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.584

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1. After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
2. If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure. (→P.536)

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed since performing the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

### The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

### Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.533

**WARNING**

**If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

**■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

**■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

**■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

**■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

## If a warning message is displayed

**The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.**

**If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

**Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.568)**

### Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

### If "Traction battery temperature very high Stop in a safe place now and exit the vehicle" is displayed

This message may be displayed if the drive battery temperature becomes extremely high. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, exit the vehicle, and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### If "EV system stopped Steering Power low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the EV system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

### If "EV system overheated Output power reduced" is displayed

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)
Handling method: →P.604

### If "Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop" or "Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable" is displayed

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

### If "Shift is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting" is displayed

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

### If "Press brake when vehicle is stopped EV system may overheat" is displayed

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The EV system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is displayed**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the EV system, operate the EV system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■ **If "Regenerative Braking Limited Press Brake to Decelerate" is displayed**

Regenerative braking may be restricted in the following situations. Firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle.

- When electrical energy cannot be regenerated any more as the traction battery is fully charged
- When the temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or extremely low
- When the temperature of the electric motor or power control unit, etc., is extremely high

■ **If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed**

Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption.

Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.

■ **If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed**

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

■ **If "Parking Assist Unavailable Sensor Blocked" is displayed**

A sensor may be covered with water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a sensor is dirty, the position of the dirty sensor will be shown on the display.

If an abnormality is displayed even though there are no water drops, ice, snow or dirt, the sensor may be operating abnormally. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If "Parking Assist Unavailable Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

-  RCD (Rear Camera Detection)
-  PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the rear camera.

■ **If "System stopped Check side mirror status Reopen side mirrors" is displayed**

PKSB is temporarily unavailable because the outside rear view mirrors are folded. Extend the outside rear view mirrors. If the 12-volt battery was discharged or has been removed and installed, fold and extend the outside rear view mirrors.

■ **If "System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

-  PCS (Pre-Collision System)
-  LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
-  LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

-  LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
-  AHB (Automatic High Beam)
-  AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
-  Dynamic radar cruise control
-  Speed limiter
-  RSA (Road Sign Assist)
-  PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
-  BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
-  RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)
-  Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights
-  Safe Exit Assist
-  Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication
-  Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)
-  SUBARU Parking Assist
-  PKSB (Parking Support Brake)
-  RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

### If “System Stopped See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

Check the icon displayed on the screen and follow the following correction methods.

-  PCS (Pre-Collision System)
-  LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
-  LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
-  LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
-  AHB (Automatic High Beam)
-  AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
-  Dynamic radar cruise control
-  Speed limiter
-  RSA (Road Sign Assist)
-  PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
-  BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
-  RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)
-  Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights
-  Safe Exit Assist
-  Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication
-  Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped)
-  SUBARU Parking Assist
-  PKSB (Parking Support Brake)
-  RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check the voltage of the 12-volt battery
- Check the sensors that the SUBARU Safety Sense uses for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.266)
- Check if the back door is open.
- Check the situations in which the sensors may not operate properly, and improve the situation if applicable. (→P.335, 337, 340, 342, 347, 357)
- Check the sensors including camera sensors for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.348)
- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the rear bumper near the radar sensor and remove it if there is. (→P.331)

When problems are solved and the sensors are operational, this indication may disappear by itself.

**■ If "System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield.
- Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield.
- Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

**■ If "System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera

- If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high
- If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

**■ If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.266)
- This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc.

The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc., nearby.

**■ If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

**■ If "System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.266)
- The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

**■ If "Unavailable Activation Condition not Satisfied See Owner's Manual" is displayed (if equipped)**

The LCA function cannot be used as the operating conditions have not been met.

Operate the turn signal lever again after all of the operating conditions are met.

■ **If "Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

■ **If "Speed Limiter Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

This message may be displayed when the shift position is in R.

Shift the shift position to D.

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

■ **If "Driver Monitor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Driver monitor

The temperature of the driver monitor camera is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

■ **If "Driver Monitor Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

The lens of the driver monitor camera may be dirty.

When there is dirt on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as to not damage it.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for visiting any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is displayed**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for the rotary shifter operation is displayed**

To prevent the rotary shifter from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed**

- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.
  - "Check Charging System Close Charging Port Lid" (→P.141)
  - "Charging system malfunction" (→P.141)
  - "Charging stopped High energy use" (→P.141)
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
  - "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
  - "Traction battery system malfunction"
  - "Accelerator system malfunction"
  - "Plug-in Charging System Malfunction"
  - "EV system malfunction"
  - "Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
  - "Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
  - "P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See

Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- "Braking Power Low"

NOTICE

**■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed frequently**

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ If "Battery Low" is displayed frequently**

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ If "Maintenance Reqd. For Traction Battery At Your Dealer" is shown**

The traction battery is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

● Continuing to drive the vehicle without having the traction battery inspected will cause the EV system not to start.

● If the EV system does not start, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

## If you have a flat tire

**Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

**A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

**(The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage condition of the flat tire, it may not be able to repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

**After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

**WARNING**

**■ If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

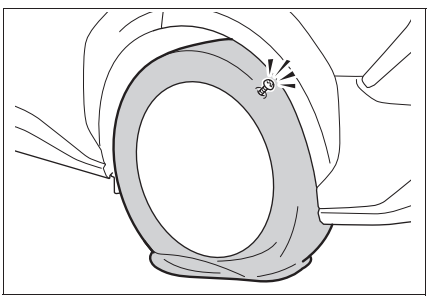
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

### Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the EV system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

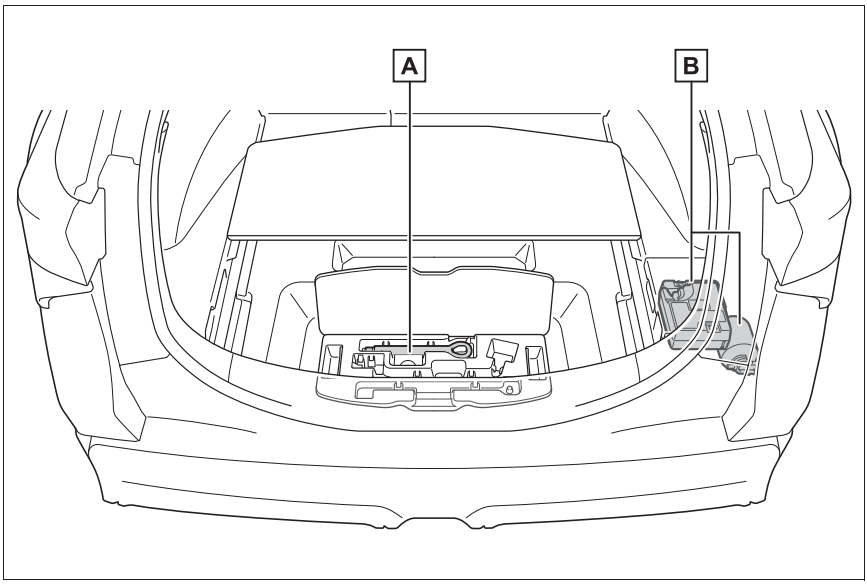


**■ A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than one sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire

## Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

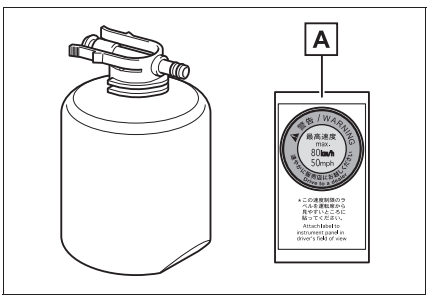



A Towing eyelet

B Emergency tire puncture repair kit

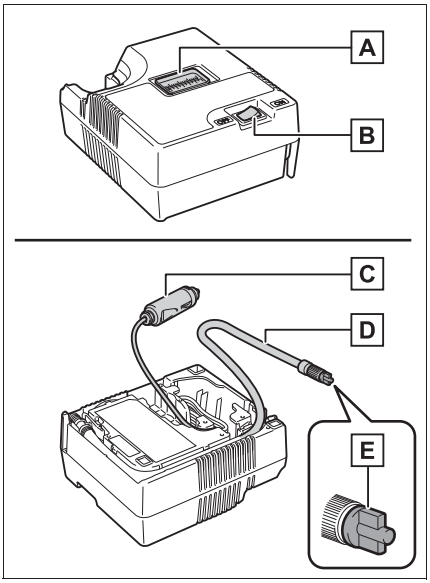
## Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

### Bottle




A Sticker

## Compressor




A Air pressure gauge

B Compressor switch

C Power plug

D Hose

E Air release cap

### Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

### Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
- Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.

**WARNING**

**If you have a flat tire**

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

**WARNING**

**■ Caution while driving**

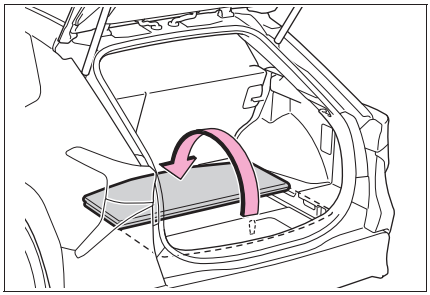
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

**■ Precautions for use of the sealant**

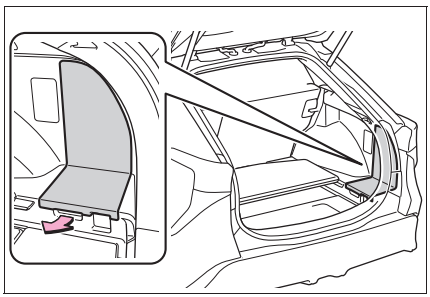
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

## Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

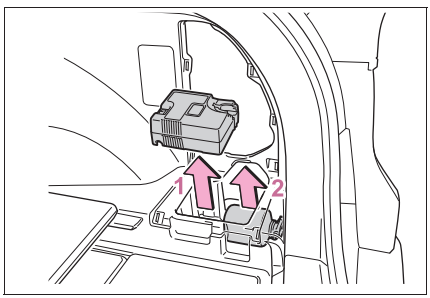
1 Open the deck board.



2 Remove the cover.



3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.




1 Compressor

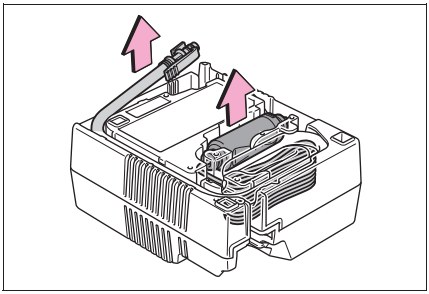
2 Bottle

## Emergency repair procedure

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

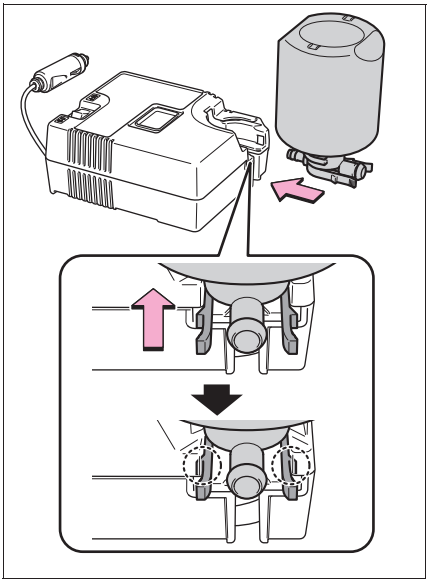
Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step **10**.)

2 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



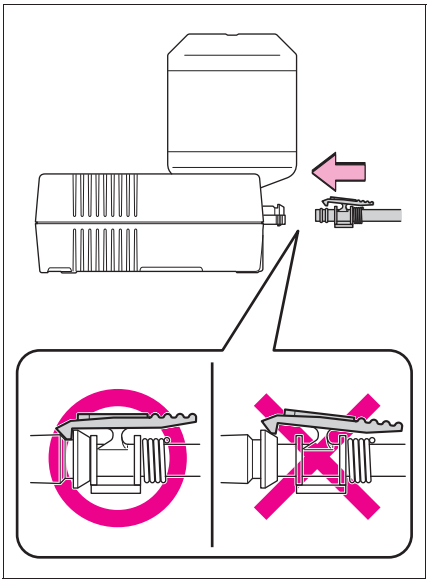
3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.

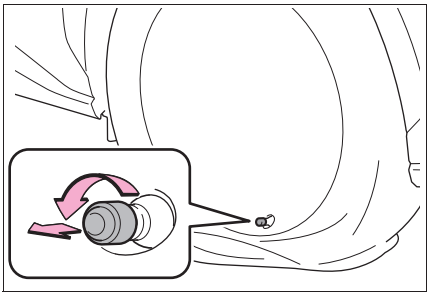


4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

As shown in the illustration, make sure the hose is connected securely to the bottle.

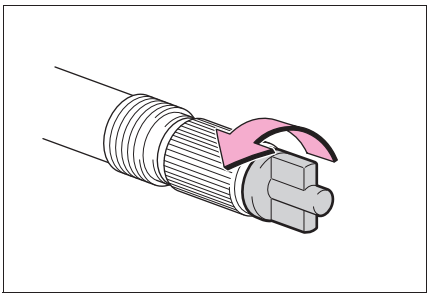


5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



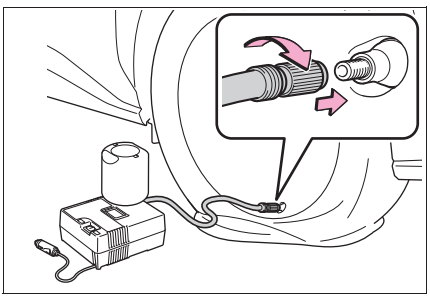
6 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

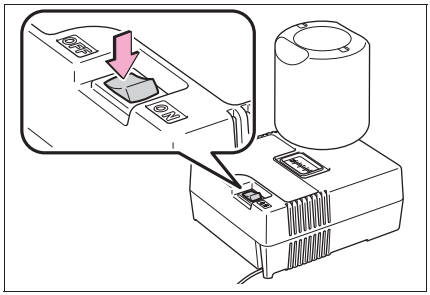


7 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

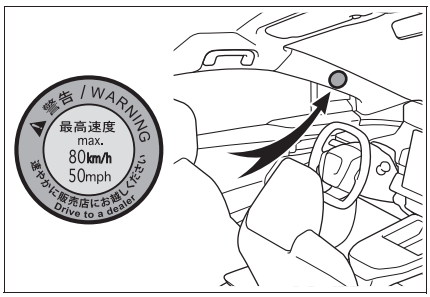


8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



9 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.487)

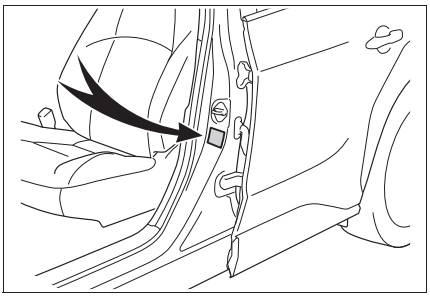
10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



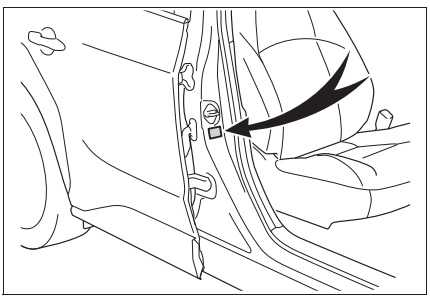

11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P.613)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

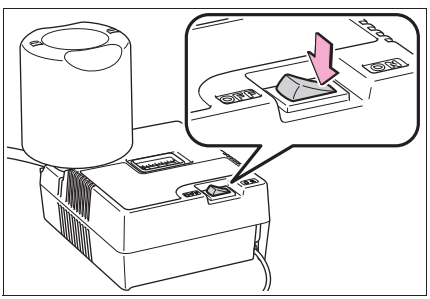


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

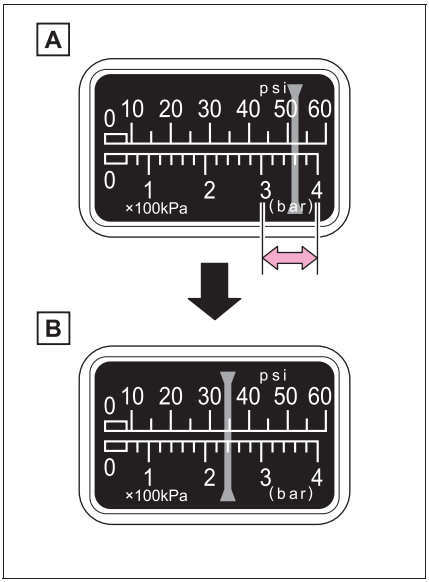


12 Start the EV system. (→P.233)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



14 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.




A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.

- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.592)

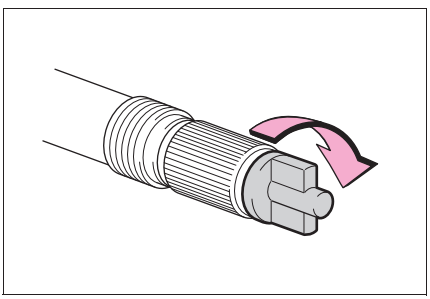
**15** With the compressor switch off, pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

**16** Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

**17** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

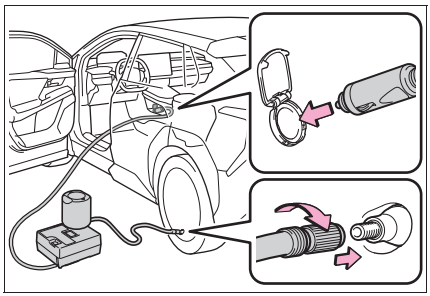


**18** Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

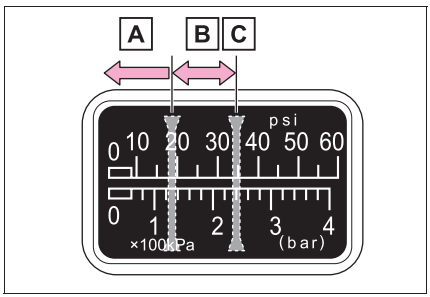
**19** To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

**20** After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



**21** Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



A If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

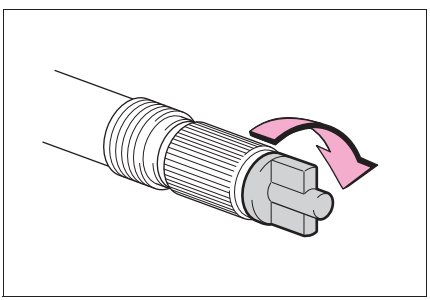
B If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **22**.

C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.613): Proceed to step **23**

**22** Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **20**.

**23** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



**24** Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

**25** Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

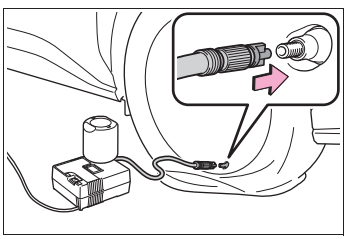
For repair and replacement of a tire or disposal of the tire puncture repair kit, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that the sealant is injected.

### ■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure is reached. (→P.613)
If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

**■ After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

**WARNING**

**■ When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.

If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.

- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedure is not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

**■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

**WARNING**

- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

**■When performing an emergency repair**

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure the sealant bottle of the repair kit is in a vertical position. The repair kit does not operate properly when it is laid.

**■Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

**■To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.534)

## If the EV system will not start

**Reasons for the EV system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:**

**Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.**

### The EV system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.233)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. (→P.106)
- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P.598)
- The traction battery may be completely discharged. Charge the traction battery. (→P.102)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.* (→P.77)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P.235, 582)
- Right-hand drive vehicles only: There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The EV system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the EV system. (→P.596)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the traction battery is extremely low (approximately below -30°C [-22°F]). (→P.89, 234)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

### The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.600)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.528)

### The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.528)

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.600)

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

## Emergency start function

When the EV system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the EV system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the power switch to ACC[*1, 2].
3. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the EV system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

[*1]: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.619)

[*2]: When ACC is disabled, turn the power switch to ON then OFF, and perform the following step within 5 seconds.

## If you lose your keys

**New genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

NOTICE

**■ When an electronic key is lost**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

## If the charging port lids cannot be opened

**If the charging port lids cannot be opened when using the normal procedure, the following procedure can be used to open the charging port lids.**

### Opening the charging port lids

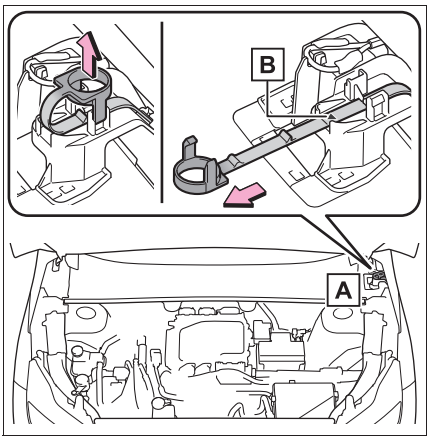
1 Open the hood.

2 Pull the ring section of the emergency release lever and remove.

3 Pull on the ring part until the mark on the belt B is in the position shown in the figure.

Pull the ring horizontally toward the inside of the vehicle.

After the unlocking operation is completed, push the ring part back to its original position until it clicks into place.




A Emergency release lever

**When unlocking with the emergency release lever**

Be sure to observe the following.

- Do not apply excessive force to the ring part
- Do not pull horizontally too much
- If the belt is twisted and difficult to return, push the belt section back into its original position.

Use only in an emergency.

If the problem persists, have the vehicle inspected any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

## If the electronic key does not operate properly

**If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.185) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the EV system can be started by following the procedure below.**

### When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.614)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.185)
- The electronic key function may have stopped. (→P.185)

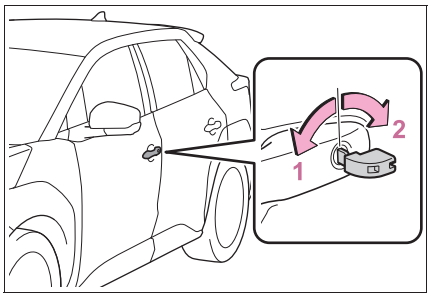
NOTICE

**In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Locking and unlocking the doors

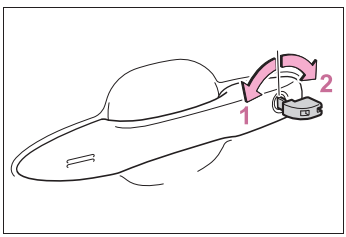
Use the mechanical key (→P.166) in order to perform the following operations:




**1** Locks all the doors

**2** Unlocks all the doors

### Key linked functions




**1** Closes the windows (turn and hold)*

**2** Opens the windows (turn and hold)*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**WARNING**

**■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

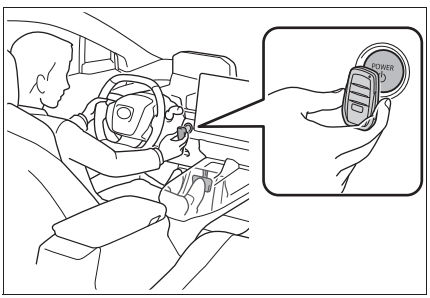
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

## Starting the EV system

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.
When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting and ACC customization is in on, the power switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the EV system still cannot be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

**■ Stopping the EV system**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the EV system.

**■ Electronic key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.553)

**■ Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.79)

**■ Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 3 above.
The EV system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.236)

## If the 12-volt battery is discharged

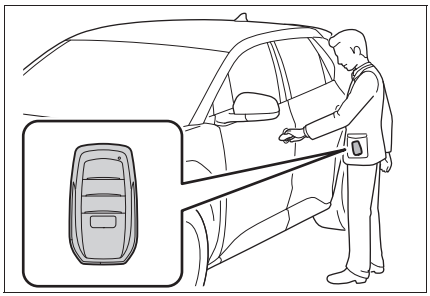
**The following procedures may be used to start the EV system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.**
**You can also call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

### Restarting the EV system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

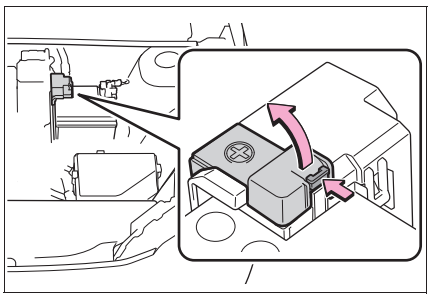
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P.80)



2 Open the hood (→P.523).

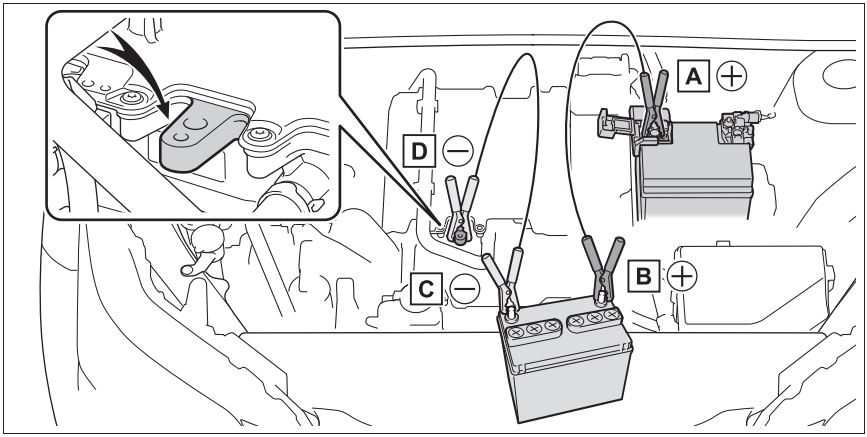
3 Open the positive (+) battery terminal cover.

While pressing on the claw, open the cover as shown in the illustration.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.

Use jumper cables that can reach the specified terminals and connecting point.




A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Metallic point shown in the illustration

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch OFF.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the EV system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

8 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

9 Once the EV system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the positive (+) battery terminal cover.

Once the EV system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

### Starting the EV system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The EV system cannot be started by push-starting.

### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights, the air conditioning system, the audio system, etc. while the EV system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.
- When ACC customization is in off, power is still provided to the multimedia system even though the power switch is off. To turn off the multimedia system, use the multimedia system power switch. For details, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

### Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the EV system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the EV system is operating.)

### When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The EV system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off. If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked.
- The power back door must be initialized. (→P.179)

### When replacing the 12-volt battery

- Use a 12-volt battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN1), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (45Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (286A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If an improper 12-volt battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the EV system may not be able to restart.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and EV system may not be able to start.

For details, consult with at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

**■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

**■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

**■ 12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid (acid) comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

**■ When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- When the vent plug is close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (acid) may leak.
- For information regarding battery replacement, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

**■ When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan.

**■ When connecting jumper cables**

Make sure to connect jumper cables to the specified terminals and connecting point. Failure to do so may adversely affect the electronic devices or damage to them.

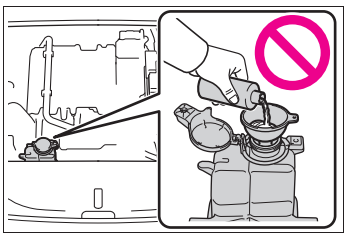
## If your vehicle overheats

**When "EV system overheated Output power reduced" is shown on the multi-information display, your vehicle may be overheating.**

NOTICE

**■ Cooling system coolant**

The radiator coolant is exclusive for radiator usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid. When there is no "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant", immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



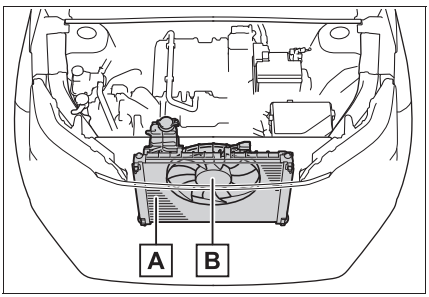
### Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

2 Leave the EV system operating and carefully lift the hood.

3 Check if the cooling fan is operating.
If the fan is operating:
Wait until the "EV System overheated Output power reduced" message disappears and then stop the EV system. If the message does not disappear, call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the fan is not operating:
Stop the EV system immediately and call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 After the EV system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

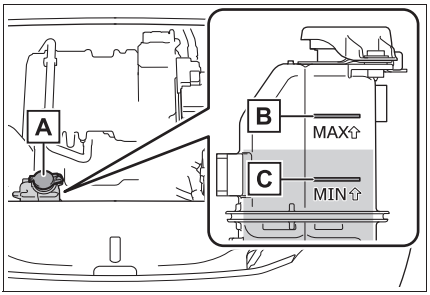



A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

5 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.



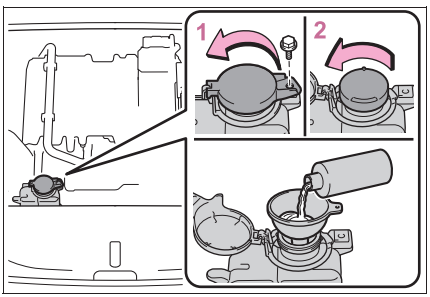

A Reservoir

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

6 If the coolant is insufficient, replenish with “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant”.

If you don’t have “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant”, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.




1 Remove the bolt.

2 Open the reservoir cap.

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

**■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The motor compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the EV system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

**■ When adding coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the EV system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot EV system too quickly can cause damage to the EV system.

**■ To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use water or any other coolant when refilling coolant. Also, do not use any additive agents for the coolant.

## If the vehicle becomes stuck

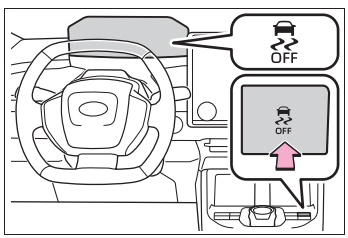
**Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:**

### Recovering procedure

1. Stop the EV system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the EV system.
5. Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

**■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle**

Press the OFF switch to turn off TRC. (→P.448)




**WARNING**

**■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

**■ When shifting the shift position**

Be careful not to shift the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE**

**■ To avoid damage to the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the tires and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

# Vehicle specifications

9

**9-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data .....608

**9-2. Customization**

Customizable features.....614

**9-3. Initialization**

Items to initialize .....629

**9-4. Free/open source software**

Free/open source software information.....630

# Maintenance data

## Dimensions and weights

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | 4690 mm (184.6 in.) |
| Overall width | | 1860 mm (73.2 in.) |
| Overall height* | | 1650 mm (65.0 in.) |
| Wheelbase | | 2850 mm (112.2 in.) |
| Tread | Front | 1600 mm (63.0 in.) |
| | Rear | 1610 mm (63.4 in.) |
| Gross vehicle mass | | 2585 kg (5700 lb.) |
| Maximum permissible axle capacity | Front | 1355 kg (2987 lb.) |
| | Rear | 1400 kg (3087 lb.) |
| Drawbar load | | 150 kg (330 lb.) |
| Towing capacity | Without brake | 750 kg (1653 lb.) |
| | With brake | 1500 kg (3307 lb.) |

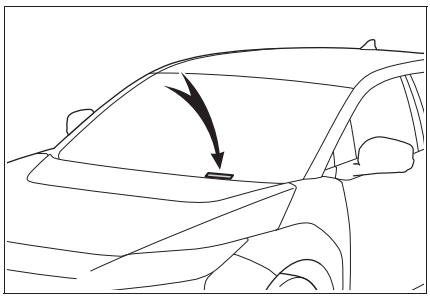
*: Unladen vehicle

## Vehicle identification

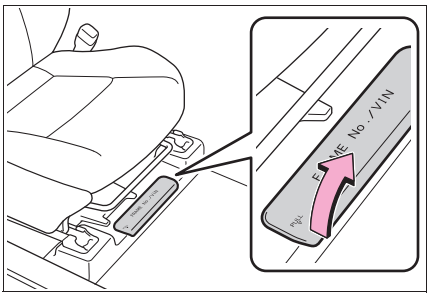
### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle.
This is the primary identification number for your SUBARU. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

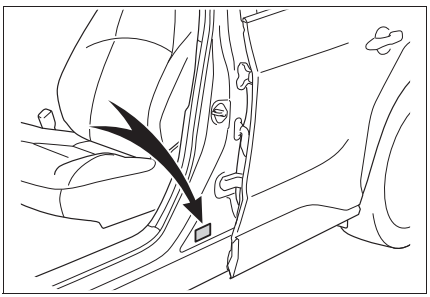
This number is on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



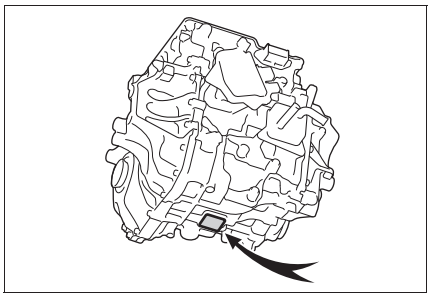

This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



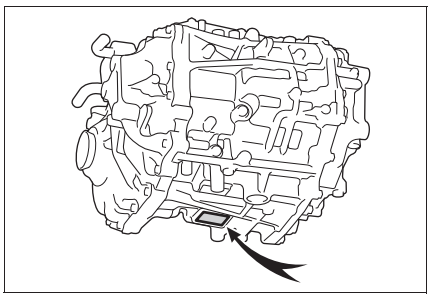
■ **Motor model type and motor number**

The motor model type and the motor number are stamped on the motor as shown.

▶ Front electric motor (traction motor)



▶ Rear electric motor (traction motor)



## Front electric motor (traction motor)

| | |
|---|---|
| Model | 2XM |
| Type | Permanent magnet synchronous motor |
| Maximum output | 167.0 kW |
| Maximum torque | 268.6 N•m (27.3 kgf•m, 198.1 ft•lbf) |

## Rear electric motor (traction motor)

| | |
|---|---|
| Model | 3XM |
| Type | Permanent magnet synchronous motor |
| Maximum output | 88.3 kW |
| Maximum torque | 169.8 N•m (17.3 kgf•m, 125.2 ft•lbf) |

## Traction battery

| | |
|---|---|
| Type | Lithium-ion battery |
| Voltage | 3.70 V/cell |
| Cell rated capacity | 190 Ah |
| Quantity | 104 cells |
| Nominal voltage | 384.8 V |

## Cooling system

| | |
|---|---|
| Capacity* | ▶ 11 kW type AC charger<br>8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.)<br>▶ 22 kW type AC charger<br>9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 Imp.qt.) |
| Coolant type | Use either of the following:<br>• “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant”<br>• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.<br>Do not use plain water alone. |

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

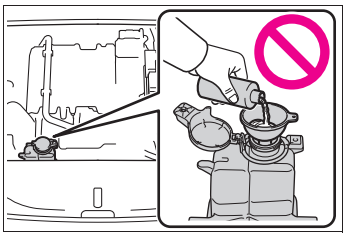
**■ Cooling system coolant**

In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.

SUBARU cannot guarantee that the use of a product other than “Genuine Traction Battery Coolant” will prevent risks of battery short circuit or other damage.

Never use water as it will cause damage.

Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator.



## Heater system

| | |
|---|---|
| Capacity | 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) |
| Coolant type | Use either of the following:<br>• “GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT (PINK)”<br>• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology<br>Do not use plain water alone. |

## Electrical system (12-volt battery)

| | |
|---|---|
| Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F): | 1.250 or higher<br>If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the 12-volt battery. |
| Charging rates:<br>Slow charge | 5 A max. |

## Front eAxle

| | |
|---|---|
| Fluid capacity* | 3.0 L (3.2 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.) |
| Fluid type | e-Transaxle Fluid TE |

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

**■ Front eAxle fluid type**

Using transaxle fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the front eAxle of your vehicle.

## Rear eAxle

| | |
|---|---|
| Fluid capacity* | 2.7 L (2.9 qt., 2.4 Imp.qt.) |
| Fluid type | e-Transaxle Fluid TE |

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

**■ Rear eAxle fluid type**

Using transaxle fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the rear eAxle of your vehicle.

## Brakes

| | |
|---|---|
| Pedal clearance*1 | 58 mm (2.28 in.) Min.*3<br>62 mm (2.44 in.) Min.*4 |
| Pedal free play | 1.0 - 6.0 mm (0.04 - 0.24 in.) |
| Parking brake indicator*2 | When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: turns off<br>When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: comes on |
| Fluid type | SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3<br>SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4 |

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31 kgf, 66 lbf) while the EV system is operating.

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.568)

*3: Left-hand drive vehicles

*4: Right-hand drive vehicles

## Steering

| | |
|---|---|
| Free play | Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.) |

## Tires and wheels

▶ 18-inch tires

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 235/60R18 103H |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 38 psi)<br>Rear: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 38 psi) |
| Wheel size | 18 × 7 1/2 J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) |

▶ 20-inch tires

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 235/50R20 104V XL |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 38 psi)<br>Rear: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 38 psi) |
| Wheel size | 20 × 7 1/2 J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) |

**When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

## Customizable features

**Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the multimedia system, or at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

## Customizing vehicle features

### ■ To change setting with 

1 Select  on the main menu

2 Select “Vehicle customise” or “Driving assist”.

3 According to the display, select the desired setting.

### ■ To change setting with 

1 Select  on the Multimedia display.

2 Select “Driving assist”.

3 Select the item to change the settings of from the list.

Each time the switch is selected, the setting will be enabled/disabled.

When enabling is selected, the item display will be emphasized.

Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

### ■ During customization

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the EV system operating while customizing the features.

### ■ Using the  icon

Some vehicle customize settings can also be changed through the  icon.

NOTICE

**■ During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the EV system is operating while customizing features.

## Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

### ■ Alarm* (→P.79)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key | •On<br>•Off | — | O |

*: If equipped

### ■ Charging system (→P.109, 114)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Charging current | •Max<br>•24A<br>•16A<br>•8A | O | — |
| Charging limit | •Full<br>•90%<br>•80%<br>•70%<br>•60%<br>•50% | O | — |
| DC charging power | •Max<br>•125 kW<br>•100 kW<br>•75 kW<br>•50 kW | O | — |
| Battery cooler | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.152, 156)**

The language, units of measure, etc. of some items displayed on the meter or multi-information display will be changed according to settings on the multimedia display. Refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Suggestion function | •On<br>•On (when the vehicle is stopped)<br>•Off | O | O |
| Stop light indicator | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

■ **Rear seat reminder (→P.169)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Indication to prevent misplacement in the rear seat | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

■ **Door lock (→P.167, 598)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Unlocking using a mechanical key | •All doors unlocked in one step<br>•Driver’s door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | — | O |
| Speed linked door locking function | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Shift position linked door locking function | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Driver’s door linked door unlocking function | •On<br>•Off | O | O |

■ **Power back door (→P.173)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power back door opening position | •1 to 5<br>•User optional setting | O | — |
| Power back door operation | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | •Level 1<br>•Level 2<br>•Level 3 | O | — |
| Operation buzzer | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Kick in buzzer (kick sensor) | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Close & lock (walk away) function | •On<br>•Off | — | O |

■ **Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.165, 184)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Operation signal (Emergency flashers) | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked | •30 seconds<br>•60 seconds<br>•120 seconds | — | O |
| Open door warning buzzer | •On<br>•Off | — | O |

## ■ Smart entry & start system (→P.184)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Smart entry & start system | •On<br>•Off | O | O |
| Smart door unlocking | •All the doors<br>•Driver's door | O | O |
| Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle | •1.5 seconds<br>•2 seconds<br>•2.5 seconds<br>•Off | — | O |
| Number of consecutive door lock operations | •2 times<br>•As many as desired | — | O |

## ■ Wireless remote control (→P.165)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wireless remote control | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Unlocking operation | •All doors unlocked in one step<br>•Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | O | O |
| The function that activates the switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door (→P.173) | •On (Unlocking all the door)<br>•On (Unlocking back door only)<br>•Off | — | O |

## ■ Driving position memory* (→P.212)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation | •All doors<br>•Driver's door | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ **Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)* (→P.212)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Driver's seat slide movement when exiting the vehicle | •Full<br>•Off<br>•Partial | O | O |

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.205)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Automatic mirror folding and extending operation | •Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors<br>•Off<br>•Linked to operation of the power switch | — | O |

■ **Power windows (→P.209)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanical key linked operation | •Off<br>•On | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation | •Off<br>•On | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer) | •On<br>•Off | — | O |

■ **Reverse warning buzzer (→P.237)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R | •Continual<br>•Mute | — | O |

■ **Power switch (→P.236)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| ACC customization Enabling/Disabling ACC mode | •ON<br>•OFF | O | O |

## ■ Automatic light control system (→P.250)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Light sensor sensitivity | •Normal<br>•Brighter<br>•Bright<br>•Dark<br>•Darker | O | O |
| Time elapsed before headlights turn off (Extended Headlight Lighting system) | •30 seconds<br>•60 seconds<br>•90 seconds<br>•120 seconds | — | O |

## ■ Adaptive High-beam System (→P.254)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Adaptive High-beam System | •ON<br>•OFF* | — | O |
| Brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams according to the vehicle speed | •15 km/h (9 mph)<br>•30 km/h (19 mph)<br>•60 km/h (37 mph) | — | O |
| Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly) | •ON<br>•OFF | — | O |
| Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle | •ON<br>•OFF | — | O |
| High beam light distribution control for rain | •ON<br>•OFF | — | O |
| Light distribution control for urban areas | •ON<br>•OFF | — | O |

*: Operating as the Automatic High Beam (→P.257)

## ■ Pre-Collision System (→P.274)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pre-Collision System | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Warning timing* | •Later<br>•Default<br>•Earlier | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ Lane Departure Alert system (LDA) (→P.294)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lane Departure Alert system (LDA)* | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Alert timing* | •Default<br>•Earlier | O | — |
| Alert options* | •Vibration<br>•Audible | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ Proactive Driving Assist (→P.299)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Proactive Driving Assist (PDA)* | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Support sensitivity* | •Low<br>•Mid<br>•High | O | — |
| Deceleration Assist (DA)* | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA)* | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ Dynamic Radar Cruise Control (DRCC)/Speed Limiter (→P.310, 325)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Extended Resume Time[*1, 4] | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Overtake prevention[*1] | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Acceleration setting[*1] | •Low<br>•Mid<br>•High | O | — |
| Speed setting (short press)[*1] | •1 km/h[*2]<br>•5 km/h[*2]<br>•10 km/h[*2] | O | — |
| | •1 mph[*3]<br>•5 mph[*3]<br>•10 mph[*3] | | |
| Speed setting (long press)[*1] | •1 km/h[*2]<br>•5 km/h[*2]<br>•10 km/h[*2] | O | — |
| | •1 mph[*3]<br>•5 mph[*3]<br>•10 mph[*3] | | |
| DRCC (RSA)[*1] | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Speed limit offset[*1] | •-5 ~ +5 | O | — |
| Guide message[*1] | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Curve speed reduction[*1] | •OFF<br>•Low<br>•Mid<br>•High | O | — |

[*1]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

[*2]: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

[*3]: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

[*4]: If equipped

## ■ Road Sign Assist (→P.306)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Road Sign Assist*1 | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Excess speed notification method*1 | •None<br>•Visual<br>•Visual & Audible | O | — |
| Other notifications method*1 | •None<br>•Visual<br>•Visual & Audible | O | — |
| Excess speed notification level*1, 2 | •2 km/h (1 mph)<br>•5 km/h (3 mph)<br>•10 km/h (5 mph) | O | — |
| Speed limit change notification*1 | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*2: The customized setting varies according to country

## ■ Driver break suggestion (→P.294)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Driver break suggestion | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |

## ■ Driver monitor (→P.272)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Warning function* | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ Lane Change Assist[*1] (→P.291)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lane Change Assist[*2] | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ Front Crossing Traffic Alert[*1] (→P.304)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Front Crossing Traffic Alert | •ON<br>•OFF | O | — |
| Alert timing[*2] | •Later<br>•Default<br>•Earlier | O | — |

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

## ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.330)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness[*] | •Bright<br>•Dim | O | — |
| Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)[*] | •Later<br>•Default<br>•Earlier | O | — |
| Buzzer warning[*] | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

[*]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

## ■ Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication (→P.336)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication* | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)* | •Late<br>•Intermediate<br>•Early | — | O |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

## ■ Safe Exit Assist (→P.343)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Safe Exit Assist | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Outside rear view mirrors display* | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Detection sensitivity* | •Low<br>•Mid<br>•High | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

## ■ SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.348)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| SUBARU Parking Assist | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Buzzer volume of SUBARU Parking Assist when operating*1, 2 | •Level 1 ~ Level 3 | O | — |
| Distance from which the front center sensor starts detection*3 | •Standard<br>•Near | O | — |
| Distance from which the rear center sensor starts detection*3 | •Standard<br>•Near | O | — |

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: The sound volume is linked among the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD.

*3: The setting can be changed on the panoramic view monitor settings screen. For details, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

■ **RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function (→P.354)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) | •On<br>•Off | O | — |
| Buzzer volume of RCTA when operating*1, 2 | •Level 1 ~ Level 3 | O | — |

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: The sound volume is linked among the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD.

■ **RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (→P.360)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

■ **PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (→P.364)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function* | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.462)**

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| A/C auto switch operation | •On<br>•Off | O | O |

## ■ Illumination (→P.475)

| Function | Customized setting | A | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off | •15 seconds<br>•Off<br>•7.5 seconds<br>•30 seconds | O | O |
| Operation after the power switch is turned off | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Operation when the doors are unlocked | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Footwell lights, shift lights, inside door handle lights, door trim ornament lights, center console light, Instrument panel ornament lights and wireless charger tray lights | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off | •15 seconds<br>•Off | — | O |
| Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked | •On<br>•Off | — | O |
| Door illumination when Safe Exit Assist (SEA) is operating. | •On<br>•Off | O | — |

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function will not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the Smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function setting.

## Items to initialize

**The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:**

### List of the items to initialize

| Item | When to initialize | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| Power back door | • After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery<br>• After changing a fuse | P.179 |
| Power window | • When functioning abnormally | P.209 |
| Tire pressure warning system | • When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.<br>• When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed. | P.533 |

## Free/open source software information

### Water pump

This product (inverter water pump for AWD vehicles) includes software that is licensed under open-source software.

You can find license information for this free and open-source software at the following URL.

https://www.aisin.com/info/ewp/license001.html

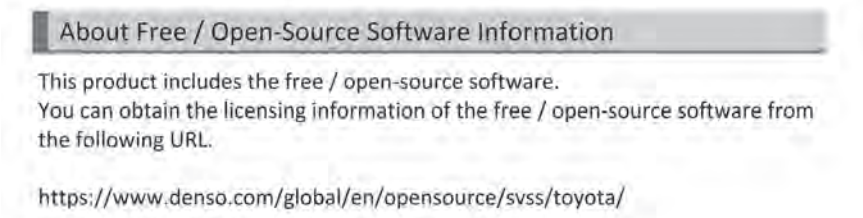
### SUBARU Care

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

http://www.opensourceautomotive.com/dcm/19MC/

### Multi-terrain Monitor



# Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) .....632
Alphabetical Index .....635

# What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

**If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

## The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



**You lose your keys**

- If you lose your keys, new genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.596)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P.596)



**The doors cannot be locked or unlocked**

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.553)
- Is the power switch in ON? When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.236)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.185)



**The rear door cannot be opened**

- Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.170)

## If you think something is wrong




**The EV system does not start**

- Is the charging cable attached to the vehicle? (→P.106)
- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.233)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P.233)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.184)
- For right-hand drive vehicles only: Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.234)

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the EV system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.599)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.600)



**The steering wheel cannot be turned after the EV system is stopped (for right-hand drive vehicle only)**

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.234)



**The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches**

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.211)




**The power switch is turned off automatically**

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the EV system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.237)



**A warning buzzer sounds during driving**

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.570, 571)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P.246)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.568, 577)



**An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with alarm)**

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.79)

Starting the EV system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



**A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle**

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.577)



**A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed**

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.568, 577.

## When a problem has occurred



**If you have a flat tire**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.584)



**The vehicle becomes stuck**

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.606)

# Alphabetical Index

## A

**A/C ..... 462**
Air conditioning filter..... 550
Automatic air conditioning system ..... 462
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) ..... 468
My Room Mode..... 130
Remote Air Conditioning System 470
**ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) .... 447**
Function ..... 447
Warning light ..... 569
**AC charging ..... 109**
**AC charging cable**
If the charging connector cannot be unlocked ..... 101
**ACA (Active Cornering Assist).... 448**
**Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System. 87**
**Active Cornering Assist (ACA).... 448**
**Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) ..... 254**
**AHB (Automatic High Beam)..... 257**
**AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ..... 254**
**Air conditioning filter ..... 550**
**Air conditioning system**
Air conditioning filter..... 550
Automatic air conditioning system ..... 462
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) ..... 468
Remote Air Conditioning System 470
**Airbag manual on-off system ..... 46**
**Airbags ..... 39**
Airbag manual on-off system ..... 46
Airbag operating conditions ..... 40
Airbag precautions for your child . 42
Correct driving posture..... 33
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions ..... 40
Curtain shield airbag precautions. 42
Front Seat Center Airbag operating conditions..... 40
General airbag precautions..... 42
Locations of airbags ..... 39
Modification and disposal of airbags ..... 44
Side airbag operating conditions.. 40
Side airbag precautions ..... 42
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions..... 40
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions..... 42
SRS airbags ..... 39
SRS warning light..... 569
**Alarm**
Alarm..... 79
Warning buzzer ..... 568
**ALL AUTO (ECO) control ..... 460**
**Antenna (smart entry & start system) ..... 184**
**Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)..... 447**
Function ..... 447
Warning light ..... 569
**Approach warning ..... 317**
**Armrest ..... 496**
**Assist grips ..... 497**
**Audio system-linked display ..... 158**
**Automatic air conditioning system ..... 462**
Air conditioning filter..... 550
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)..... 468
Remote Air Conditioning System 470
**Automatic door locking and unlocking systems..... 171**
**Automatic headlight leveling system ..... 252**
**Automatic light control system ... 252**
**Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights..... 339**

**Auxiliary box lights ..... 475**
**Average electricity consumption 157**
**AWD operation status ..... 159**

B

**Back door ..... 171**
Hands Free Power Back Door ... 175
Luggage compartment light ..... 176
Power back door ..... 173
Power back door opener and closer switch ..... 173
Power back door switch ..... 173
Wireless remote control ..... 165, 173
**Back-up lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
**Battery (12-volt battery) ..... 528**
Battery checking ..... 528
If the 12-volt battery is discharged ..... 600
Preparing and checking before winter ..... 453
Replacing ..... 602
Warning light ..... 568
**Battery (traction battery) ..... 84**
Charging ..... 109, 114
Location ..... 84
Specification ..... 610
Traction battery cooler ..... 103
Traction battery heater ..... 103
Warning messages ..... 141
**Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips ..... 93**
**Battery Preconditioning ..... 126**
**Battery status display ..... 158**
**Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) ..... 330**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 332
**Bottle holders ..... 480**
**Brake**
Brake Hold ..... 247
Fluid ..... 612
Parking brake ..... 244
Regenerative braking ..... 85
Warning light ..... 568
**Brake assist ..... 447**
Brake Hold ..... 247
**Brake Override System ..... 220**
**Break-in tips ..... 220**
**Brightness control**
Instrument panel light control ..... 155
**BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 330**
Enabling/disabling the system .... 332

C

**Camera**
Digital inner mirror ..... 200
Driver monitor ..... 266, 272
Front camera ..... 266
**Care**
Aluminum wheels ..... 507
Exterior ..... 506
Interior ..... 509
Seat belts ..... 509
**Cargo and luggage ..... 225**
**Cargo hooks ..... 481**
**Center console light ..... 475**
**Chains ..... 455**
**Charging ..... 109, 114**
AC charging ..... 109
Battery Preconditioning ..... 126
Charging components ..... 97
Charging methods ..... 102
Charging procedure ..... 109, 114
Charging schedule function ..... 119
Charging time may increase ..... 108
Charging tips ..... 104
DC charging ..... 114
Display ..... 105, 121, 130, 131, 141
Information related to charging display ..... 105, 121, 130, 131, 141
Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector ..... 100
My Room Mode ..... 130

Opening and closing the charging port lids ..... 98
Safety functions ..... 106
Things to know before charging. 106
Warning messages ..... 141
When AC charging cannot be performed ..... 133
When charging schedule function cannot be performed ..... 139
When DC charging cannot be performed ..... 135
**Charging equipment..... 97**
**Charging methods..... 102**
AC charging ..... 109
DC charging ..... 114
**Charging ports**
Charging port lid..... 97
Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector ..... 100
Opening and closing ..... 98
**Charging schedule function..... 119**
Setting..... 121
**Charging tips ..... 104**
**Charging-linked functions**
My Room Mode..... 102
Traction battery cooler ..... 103
Traction battery heater ..... 103
Traction battery warming control 103
**Child restraint system..... 48**
Child seats definition..... 48
Child seats installation ..... 52
Installing a CRS to a front passenger seat..... 49
Installing CRS with an ISOFIX lower anchorage..... 62
Installing CRS with seat belts ..... 60
Points to remember..... 48
Riding with children..... 47
Types of child restraint system installation method ..... 59
Using a top tether anchorage..... 63
**Child safety ..... 47**
12-volt battery precautions..... 603
Airbag manual on-off system ..... 47
Airbag precautions ..... 42
Back door precautions ..... 171
Child restraint system..... 48
Electronic sunshade..... 486
How your child should wear the seat belt ..... 36
Installing child restraints..... 48
Power window lock switch..... 211
Power window precautions ..... 210
Rear door child-protectors..... 170
Removed key battery precautions ..... 554
Riding with children ..... 47
Seat belt precautions ..... 35
**Child-protectors..... 170**
**Cleaning..... 506, 509**
Aluminum wheels ..... 507
Digital inner mirror..... 200
Exterior..... 506
Interior ..... 509
Radar sensor..... 266
Seat belts ..... 509
**Clock ..... 152**
**Coat hooks ..... 496**
**Console box ..... 479**
**Coolant**
Capacity ..... 610
Checking ..... 526, 527
Preparing and checking before winter..... 453
**Cooling system**
EV system overheating ..... 604
**Cruise control**
Dynamic radar cruise control ...310, 322
Warning lights..... 573
**Cup holders..... 479**
**Current electricity consumption .157**

**Curtain shield airbags** ..... **39**
**Customizable features** ..... **614**

D

**Daytime running light system** ..... **252**
**Daytime running lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
**DC charging** ..... **114**
**Deck board** ..... **481**
**Deck under tray** ..... **482**
**Defogger**
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 465
Rear window ..... 465
Windshield ..... 465
**Digital inner mirror** ..... **196**
**Dimension** ..... **608**
**Display**
Charging .... 105, 121, 130, 131, 141
Cruise control ..... 322
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 313
Multi-information display ..... 155
Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle. 373
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) .. 361
Rear Camera Detection (RCD) .. 361
Speed limiter ..... 325
SUBARU Parking Assist ..... 348
Warning message ..... 577
**Do-it-yourself maintenance** . **513, 521**
**Door lock**
Back door ..... 171
Doors ..... 167
Smart entry & start system ..... 184
Wireless remote control ..... 165
**Door trim ornament lights** ..... **475**
**Doors**
Automatic door locking and unlocking system ..... 171
Back door ..... 171
Door lock ..... 167, 171
Door lock buttons ..... 170
Open door warning buzzer. 168, 170
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 205
Rear door child-protectors ..... 170
Side doors ..... 167
**Double locking system** ..... **78**
**Drive-start control** ..... **225**
**Driver monitor** ..... **272**
**Driver's seat position memory** .... **212**
Driving position memory ..... 212
Memory recall function ..... 214
Power easy access system ..... 212
**Driving** ..... **219**
Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips ..... 93
Break-in tips ..... 220
Correct driving posture ..... 33
Drive mode select switch ..... 442
Procedures ..... 219
Winter drive tips ..... 453
**Driving assist information**
Warning light ..... 572
**Driving information display** ..... **157**
**Driving position memory** ..... **212**
Memory recall function ..... 214
Power easy access system ..... 212
**Driving range** ..... **152**
**Driving support system information display** ..... **158**
**Dynamic radar cruise control** .... **310, 322**
Approach warning ..... 317
Curve speed reduction function . 317
Road Sign Assist (RSA) ..... 319
Warning lights ..... 573

E

**ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)** ..... **447**
Warning light ..... 568
**Eco mode** ..... **442**
**EDR (Event data recorder)** ..... **8**

**Electric motor (traction motor)**
Identification number....609
Location....84
**Electric Power Steering (EPS)**
Function....448
Warning light....570
**Electric Vehicle system features...84**
**Electric Vehicle system precautions ....88**
**Electricity consumption.....157, 160**
Average electricity consumption 157
**Electronic key**
Battery-saving function....185
If the electronic key does not operate properly....598
Replacing the battery....553
**Electronic sunshade ....485**
Operation....485
**Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB)....447**
Warning light....568
**Emergency brake signal ....448**
**Emergency Driving Stop System 328**
**Emergency flashers ....560**
**Emergency tire puncture repair kit ....584**
Storage location....585
**Emergency, in case of**
If a warning buzzer sounds....568
If a warning light turns on....568
If a warning message is displayed ....577
If the 12-volt battery is discharged ....600
If the electronic key does not operate properly....598
If the EV system will not start....595
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising....561
If you have a flat tire....584
If you lose your keys....596
If you think something is wrong..567
If your vehicle becomes stuck....606
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....560
If your vehicle needs to be towed ....563
If your vehicle overheats....604
**EPS (Electric Power Steering)**
Function....448
Warning light....570
**EV system....84**
ACC....236
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System.87
Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips ....93
Brake Override System....220
Drive-start control....225
Driving range....95
Electric Vehicle system precautions ....88
Emergency shut off system....92
Features....84
How to start the EV system....233
How to use AC charging....109
How to use DC charging....114
If the EV system will not start....595
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....560
Ignition switch (Power switch)....233
Overheating....604
Power meter....152
Power switch....233
Regenerative braking....85
Starting the EV system....233
**EV system malfunction indicator lamp**
Warning buzzers....569
Warning light....569
**Event data recorder (EDR)....8**
**Extended Headlight Lighting system ....253**

F

**FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 304**
**Flat tire ..... 584**
Tire pressure warning system .... 533
**Floor mats ..... 32**
**Fluid**
Brake ..... 612
Front eAxle ..... 612
Rear eAxle ..... 612
Washer ..... 530
**Fog lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
Switch ..... 260
**Footwell lights ..... 475**
**Front Crossing Traffic Alert (FCTA) ..... 304**
**Front eAxle**
Fluid ..... 612
**Front electric motor (traction motor)**
Specification ..... 609
**Front fog lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
Switch ..... 260
**Front interior lights ..... 476**
**Front position lights**
Light switch ..... 250
**Front Seat Center Airbag ..... 39**
**Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) ..... 468**
**Front seats ..... 189**
Adjustment ..... 189
Cleaning ..... 509
Correct driving posture ..... 33
Driving position memory ..... 212
Head restraints ..... 192
Memory recall function ..... 214
Power easy access system ..... 212
Seat heaters ..... 472
Seat position memory ..... 212
Seat ventilators ..... 472
**Front turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
Turn signal lever ..... 243
**Fuses ..... 555**

G

**Gauges ..... 152**
**Grip control ..... 445**

H

**Hands Free Power Back Door ..... 175**
**Head restraints ..... 192**
**Headlight cleaners ..... 261**
**Headlights ..... 250**
AHB (Automatic High Beam) ..... 257
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ..... 254
Extended Headlight Lighting system ..... 253
Light switch ..... 250
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
**Heated steering wheel ..... 472**
ALL AUTO (ECO) control ..... 460
**Heater coolant**
Checking ..... 526
**Heater system**
Capacity ..... 611
**Heaters**
Automatic air conditioning system ..... 462
Heated steering wheel ..... 473
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 465
Seat heaters ..... 472
Traction battery heater ..... 103
**Hill-start assist control ..... 448**
**Hood ..... 523**
Warning message ..... 170
**Hooks**
Cargo hooks ..... 481

Coat hooks ..... 496
Retaining hooks (floor mat) ..... 32
**Horn ..... 195**

## I

**Identification**
Electric motor (traction motor) .... 609
Vehicle ..... 608
**If the charging port lids cannot be opened ..... 597**
**If your vehicle overheats ..... 604**
**Ignition switch (Power switch) .... 233**
Auto power off function ..... 237
Changing power switch modes .. 236
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 560
Starting the EV system ..... 233
**Illuminated entry system ..... 476**
**Immobilizer system ..... 77**
**Indicators ..... 150**
Charging indicator ..... 100
**Initialization**
Electronic sunshade ..... 485
Items to initialize ..... 629
Power back door ..... 179
Power window ..... 209
**Inside door handle lights ..... 475**
**Interior lights ..... 475**
**Intrusion sensor ..... 80**
**Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor .... 80**
**ISOFIX lower anchorage ..... 62**

## J

**Jack ..... 543**
Positioning a floor jack ..... 524
**Jack handle ..... 543**
**Jam protection function**
Power back door ..... 176
Power windows ..... 209

## K

**Keyless entry ..... 184**
Smart entry & start system ..... 184
Wireless remote control ..... 165
**Keys ..... 164**
Battery-saving function ..... 185
Electronic key ..... 164
If the electronic key does not operate properly ..... 598
If you lose your keys ..... 596
Key number plate ..... 164
Keyless entry ..... 165, 184
Mechanical key ..... 164, 166
Power switch ..... 233
Replacing the battery ..... 553
Warning buzzer ..... 184
Wireless remote control ..... 165

## L

**Lane Change Assist (LCA) ..... 291**
Operation ..... 291
**Lane Departure Alert (LDA) ..... 294**
Operation ..... 294
Warning lights ..... 571
**Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) ..... 286**
Operation ..... 286
Warning lights ..... 572
**LCA (Lane Change Assist) ..... 291**
Operation ..... 291
**LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ..... 294**
Operation ..... 294
Warning lights ..... 571
**Lever**
Auxiliary catch lever ..... 523
Hood lock release lever ..... 523
Turn signal lever ..... 243
Wiper lever ..... 261
**License plate lights**
Light switch ..... 250
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557

**Light**
Interior lights ..... 476
Personal lights ..... 477
**Light bulbs**
Replacing ..... 557
**Lights**
AHB (Automatic High Beam) ..... 257
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ..... 254
Emergency flasher switch ..... 560
Extended Headlight Lighting system ..... 253
Fog light switch ..... 260
Headlight switch ..... 250
Interior light list ..... 475
Luggage compartment light ..... 176
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
Turn signal lever ..... 243
Vanity lights ..... 486
**Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector ..... 100**
**LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 286**
Operation ..... 286
Warning lights ..... 572
**Luggage compartment features .. 481**
**Luggage cover ..... 483**

M

**Maintenance**
Do-it-yourself maintenance ..... 521
Maintenance data ..... 608
Maintenance requirements ..... 513
**Menu icons ..... 156**
**Meter**
Clock ..... 152
Indicators ..... 150
Instrument panel light control ..... 155
Meter control switches ..... 156
Meters ..... 152
Multi-information display ..... 155
Warning lights ..... 568
Warning message ..... 577
**Mirrors**
Digital inner mirror ..... 196
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ..... 465
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 205
Vanity mirrors ..... 486
**Motor**
Compartment ..... 525
**Multi-information display ..... 155**
Audio system-linked display ..... 158
Charging ..... 105, 121, 130, 131, 141
Cruise control ..... 322
Driving information display ..... 157
Driving support system information display ..... 158
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 313
Electricity consumption ..... 157
LCA (Lane Change Assist) ..... 293
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ..... 298
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 290
Menu icons ..... 156
Meter control switches ..... 156
Navigation system-linked display 158
Speed limiter ..... 325
Suggestion function ..... 159
Tire pressure ..... 533
Warning message ..... 577
**Multi-terrain Monitor ..... 374**
How to switch the display ..... 380
If you notice any symptoms ..... 439
Screen display ..... 375
**My Room Mode ..... 130**
Starting My Room Mode ..... 130
Warning messages ..... 131
**My Settings ..... 215**

N

**Navigation system-linked display 158**

## O

**Odometer ..... 154**
**Odometer and trip meter display**
Display items..... 154
**Open tray..... 480**
**Opener**
Hood ..... 523
**Outer foot lights..... 475**
**Outside rear view mirrors ..... 205**
Adjustment ..... 205
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 330
Folding and extending..... 206
Linked mirror function when reversing ..... 208
Mirror position memory ..... 212
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ..... 465
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 354
SEA (Safe Exit Assist)..... 343
**Outside temperature ..... 152**

## P

**Paddle switch ..... 242**
**Parking brake..... 244**
Operation ..... 244
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer..... 246
Warning light ..... 574
Warning message ..... 246
**Parking Support Brake (PKSB) ... 364**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 365
**PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... 274**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 285
Function ..... 274
Warning light ..... 574
**PDA (Proactive Driving Assist) ... 299**
**PDA indicator**
Warning light ..... 572
**Personal lights..... 475, 477**
Switch..... 477
**PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ... 364**
Enabling/disabling the system.... 365
Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle ..... 371
Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle. 372
Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle..... 368
**Power back door..... 173**
Power back door switch ..... 173
**Power back door opener and closer ..... 173**
**Power back door switch..... 173**
**Power consumption**
Current electricity consumption .. 157
**Power control unit coolant**
Checking ..... 527
Preparing and checking before winter..... 453
**Power easy access system..... 212**
**Power meter ..... 152**
**Power outlet ..... 487**
**Power outlet (1500 W) ..... 497**
**Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) ..... 448**
**Power steering (Electric power steering system)**
Warning light ..... 570
**Power switch..... 233**
Auto power off function ..... 237
Changing power switch modes .. 236
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 560
Starting the EV system..... 233
**Power windows**
Door lock linked window operation ..... 210
Jam protection function..... 209
Operation ..... 209
Window lock switch ..... 211
**Pre-Collision System (PCS)..... 274**

Enabling/disabling the system ... 285
Function ... 274
Warning light ... 574
**Proactive Driving Assist (PDA) ... 299**

R

**Radar cruise control ... 322**
**Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) ... 310**
**Radiator ... 527**
**RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ... 360**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 361
**RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) ... 354**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 355
**Rear Camera Detection (RCD) ... 360**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 361
**Rear Crossing Traffic Alert (RCTA) ... 354**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 355
**Rear eAxle**
Fluid ... 612
**Rear electric motor (traction motor)**
Specification ... 609
**Rear fog light**
Replacing light bulbs ... 557
Switch ... 260
**Rear interior lights ... 476**
**Rear seat**
Folding down the rear seatbacks 190
**Rear seats ... 190**
Adjustment ... 190
Head restraints ... 192
**Rear turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs ... 557
Turn signal lever ... 243
**Rear Vehicle Approaching Indication ... 336**
**Rear view mirror**
Digital inner mirror ... 196
Outside rear view mirrors ... 205
**Rear window defogger ... 465**
**Regenerative braking ... 85**
Warning lights ... 568
**Remote Air Conditioning System 470**
**Replacing**
Electronic key battery ... 553
Fuses ... 555
Light bulbs ... 557
Tires ... 542
**Replacing the tire ... 542**
**Road Sign Assist (RSA) ... 306**
**Roof luggage carrier ... 225**
**RSA (Road Sign Assist) ... 306**

S

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA)**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 345
**SEA (Safe Exit Assist) ... 343**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 345
**Seat belt reminder light ... 570, 571**
**Seat belt shoulder anchor height**
Adjustment ... 37
**Seat belts ... 35**
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height ... 37
Child restraint system installation 48
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt ... 509
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) ... 37
How to wear your seat belt ... 34, 36
How your child should wear the seat belt ... 36
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use ... 35
Reminder light and buzzer 570, 571
Seat belt pretensioners ... 38
SRS warning light ... 569
**Seat heaters ... 472**
ALL AUTO (ECO) control ... 460
**Seat position memory ... 212**

**Seat ventilators ..... 472**
**Seats ..... 189, 190**
Adjustment ..... 189, 190
Adjustment precautions ..... 189
Child seats/child restraint system installation ..... 48
Cleaning ..... 509
Driving position memory ..... 212
Folding down the rear seatbacks 190
Head restraints ..... 192
Power easy access system ..... 212
Properly sitting in the seat ..... 33
Seat heaters ..... 472
Seat position memory ..... 212
Seat ventilators ..... 472
**Secondary Collision Brake (Rear Impacts while Stopped) ..... 341**
**Secondary Collision Brake (Secondary collision reduction at the time of a frontal collision) ..... 448**
**Sensor**
Automatic headlight system ..... 252
Automatic High Beam ..... 257
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 331
Digital inner mirror ..... 199
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 266
Intrusion sensor ..... 80
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor ..... 80
LCA (Lane Change Assist) ..... 291
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ..... 294
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 286
Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle ..... 331
PCS (Pre-Collision System) ..... 266
Power back door ..... 176
Radar sensor ..... 266
Rain-sensing windshield wipers ..... 262
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 331, 354
SEA (Safe Exit Assist) ..... 331
Static Objects Front and Rear of the Vehicle ..... 348
SUBARU Parking Assist ..... 348
Tilt sensor ..... 80
**Service plug ..... 88**
**Settings ..... 614**
**Shift lights ..... 475**
**Shift position ..... 237**
Drive mode select switch ..... 442
Paddle switch ..... 242
**Side airbags ..... 39**
**Side doors ..... 167**
**Side mirrors ..... 205**
Adjustment ..... 205
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 330
Folding and extending ..... 206
Heaters ..... 465
Linked mirror function when reversing ..... 208
Mirror position memory ..... 212
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ..... 465
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 354
SEA (Safe Exit Assist) ..... 343
**Side turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
Turn signal lever ..... 243
**Smart entry & start system ..... 184**
Antenna location ..... 184
Entry functions ..... 167, 172
Starting the EV system ..... 233
**Snow tires ..... 453**
**SOC (State of Charge) gauge ..... 152**
**Software update ..... 264**
**Specifications ..... 608**
**Speed limiter ..... 325**
Road Sign Assist (RSA) ..... 327
Warning lights ..... 573
**Speedometer ..... 152**
**Sport mode ..... 442**

**Steering lock**
Column lock release ..... 234
Steering lock system warning message ..... 234
**Steering wheel ..... 195**
Adjustment ..... 195
Heated steering wheel ..... 472
Meter control switches ..... 156
**Stop lights**
Emergency brake signal ..... 448
Replacing light bulbs ..... 557
**Storage feature ..... 478**
**Storage precautions ..... 478**
**Stuck**
If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 606
**SUBARU Care ..... 65**
**SUBARU Parking Assist ..... 348**
Enabling/disabling the system ... 349
Function ..... 348
**SUBARU Parking Assist OFF**
Warning lights ..... 573
**SUBARU Safety Sense ..... 264**
AHB (Automatic High Beam) ..... 257
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ..... 254
Driver monitor ..... 272
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 310
Emergency Driving Stop System 328
FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 304
LCA (Lane Change Assist) ..... 291
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ..... 294
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..... 286
PCS (Pre-Collision System) ..... 274
PDA (Proactive Driving Assist) ... 299
RSA (Road Sign Assist) ..... 306
Software update ..... 264
**Suggestion function ..... 159**
**Sun visors ..... 486**
**Sunshade ..... 485**

**Switches**
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System ..... 254
Activating the Automatic High Beam System ..... 257
Airbag manual on-off switch ..... 46
Automatic High Beam ..... 257
Brake hold switch ..... 247
Camera switch ..... 379
Cruise control ..... 322
Door lock switches ..... 170
Drive mode select switch ..... 442
Driving position memory switches ..... 212
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 313
Electronic sunshade switch ..... 485
Emergency flashers switch ..... 560
Fog light switch ..... 260
Grip control ..... 443, 445
Heated steering wheel ..... 473
Ignition switch (Power switch) ..... 233
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch ..... 81
Intrusion sensor cancel switch ..... 81
Light switches ..... 250
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch 289
Meter control switches ..... 156
Outside rear view mirror switches ..... 205
Paddle switch ..... 242
Parking brake switch ..... 244
Power back door opener and closer switch ..... 173
Power back door switch ..... 173
Power switch ..... 233
Power window switch ..... 209
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch ..... 465
Seat heater switches ..... 473
“SOS” button ..... 65
Speed limiter switch ..... 325

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch ..... 313
Ventilators (seat ventilators)..... 474
VIEW switch..... 379
VSC OFF switch ..... 448
Window lock switch..... 211
Windshield defogger switch ..... 465
Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 261
X-MODE switch..... 443
**Switching the meter display..... 154**

## T

**Tail lights**
Light switch ..... 250
Replacing light bulbs..... 557
**Theft deterrent system**
Alarm..... 79
Double locking system ..... 78
Immobilizer system ..... 77
Intrusion sensor ..... 80
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor .... 80
Tilt sensor ..... 80
**Things you should know**
If you notice any symptoms ..... 439
**Ticket holders ..... 480**
**Tilt sensor ..... 80**
**Tire inflation pressure..... 159**
Maintenance data ..... 613
Tire inflation pressure display function..... 533
Warning buzzers ..... 571
Warning light ..... 571
**Tire pressure warning system..... 533**
Function ..... 533
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters..... 534
Registering ID codes..... 538
Registering the position of each wheel ..... 535
Selecting wheel set..... 540
Setting the tire pressure..... 536
Warning buzzers ..... 571
Warning light ..... 571
**Tires ..... 531**
Chains ..... 455
Checking ..... 531
Emergency tire puncture repair kit ..... 584
If you have a flat tire..... 584
Inflation pressure..... 547
Replacing ..... 542
Rotating tires..... 532
Size ..... 613
Snow tires ..... 453
Tire inflation pressure display function ..... 533
Tire pressure warning system .... 533
Warning buzzers ..... 571
Warning light ..... 571
**Tools ..... 543, 585**
**Top strap..... 63**
**Top tether anchorages ..... 63**
**Towing**
Emergency towing..... 563, 565
Towing eyelet ..... 565
Trailer towing..... 227
**Traction battery..... 84**
Charging..... 109, 114
Location..... 84
Specification..... 610
Traction battery cooler..... 103
Traction battery heater ..... 103
Warning messages..... 141
**Traction battery charge**
Warning light ..... 570
**Traction Control (TRC) ..... 448**
**Trailer towing ..... 227**
**TRC (Traction Control) ..... 448**
**Trip meters ..... 154**
**Turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs..... 557

Turn signal lever ..... 243

U

**USB Type-C charging ports..... 487**
**Using Battery Preconditioning.... 126**
**Utility vehicle precautions**
Off-road driving ..... 457
Utility vehicle precautions ..... 456

V

**Vanity lights**
Vanity lights..... 486
**Vanity mirrors ..... 486**
Vanity lights..... 486
**Vehicle data recording ..... 7**
**Vehicle identification number..... 608**
**Vehicle Stability Control (VSC).... 447**
**Ventilators (seat ventilators) ..... 472**
**VSC (Vehicle Stability Control).... 447**

W

**Warning buzzers**
Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed ..... 277
Approach warning ..... 317
Brake hold..... 574
Brake Override System..... 569
Brake system ..... 568
Break suggestion function..... 296
Cruise control..... 573
Drive-Start Control ..... 569
Dynamic radar cruise control ..... 573
Electric power steering..... 570
EV system malfunction indicator lamp ..... 569
Hands off steering wheel warning (LDA) ..... 296
Hands off steering wheel warning (LTA) ..... 288
LCA (Lane Change Assist)..... 291
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 294, 571
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)... 286, 572
Open door ..... 168, 170
Open window ..... 210
PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... 574
Pre-collision warning..... 275
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) ..... 355
Rear seat reminder ..... 169
Seat belt..... 570, 571
Speed limiter ..... 573
SRS airbag..... 569
SUBARU Parking Assist..... 353
SUBARU Parking Assist OFF .... 573
Tire pressure ..... 571
**Warning lights..... 568**
ABS..... 569
Brake hold operated indicator .... 574
Brake Override System..... 569
Brake system ..... 568
Charging system ..... 568
Cruise control indicator ..... 573
Drive-Start Control ..... 569
Driving assist information indicator ..... 572
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator..... 573
Electric power steering..... 570
EV system malfunction indicator lamp ..... 569
LDA indicator..... 571
LTA indicator..... 572
Parking brake indicator ..... 574
PDA indicator ..... 572
Pre-collision system ..... 574
Seat belt reminder light ..... 570, 571
Slip indicator..... 574
Speed limiter indicator..... 573
SRS airbag..... 569
SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indica-

tor ..... 573
Tire pressure ..... 571
Traction battery charge ..... 570
**Warning messages ..... 577**
**Washer**
Headlight cleaners ..... 261
Low washer fluid warning message ..... 530
Preparing and checking before winter ..... 453
Switch ..... 261
**Washing and waxing ..... 506, 509**
**Weights ..... 608**
**Wheel bolt wrench ..... 543**
**Wheels ..... 548**
Replacing wheels ..... 548
Size ..... 613
**Window glasses**
Power windows ..... 209
**Window lock switch ..... 211**
**Windows**
Power windows ..... 209
Rear window defogger ..... 465
Washer ..... 261
**Windshield defogger ..... 465**
**Windshield wipers ..... 261**
Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 261
**Windshield wipers and washer ... 261**
**Winter driving tips ..... 453**
**Wireless charger ..... 489**
**Wireless charger tray lights ..... 475**
**Wireless remote control ..... 165**
Battery-saving function ..... 185
Locking/Unlocking ..... 165
Remote Air Conditioning System 470
Replacing the battery ..... 553

## X

**X-MODE ..... 443**
Grip control ..... 443

**For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.**

- Audio/video system
- Navigation system
- SUBARU Parking Assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

**TRC is a registered trademark of Toyota Motor Corp.**

# Certifications

## SUBARU Care

Manufacturer : Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd
Address : 80 Boon Keng Road, Continental Building Singapore 339780
Model : MCEU CBOX

Operation frequency ( MHz) :
GSM 900 : Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925.0 – 960.0
GSM 1800 : Tx: 1710.2 – 1784.8 Rx: 1805.2 – 1879.8
WCDMA Band 1 : Tx: 1920 – 1980 Rx: 2110 – 2170
WCDMA Band 8 : Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960
LTE 1: Tx: 1920 – 1980 Rx: 2110 – 2170
LTE 3: Tx: 1710 – 1785 Rx: 1805 – 1880
LTE 7: Tx: 2500 – 2570 Rx: 2620 – 2690
LTE 8: Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960
LTE 20 : Tx: 832 – 862 Rx: 791 – 821
LTE 26: Tx: 814 – 849 Rx: 859 – 894
GNSS Receiver Frequency: 1559 – 1610
Maximum output power :
GSM 900 2W
GSM 1800 1W
WCDMA Band 1 : 0.25W
WCDMA Band 8 : 0.25W
LTE Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 26 : 0.2W

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:

Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

UK CA

Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd declares that the radio equipment type [MCEU CBOX/MCEU NCBOX] is in compliance with <Directive 2014/53/EU / RER 2017 (SI 2017/1206)>.
The full text of the <EU/UK> declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.continental-

שם המוצר וייעודו המסחרי: יחידת תקשורת לרכב
שם היצרן וכתובתו: קונטיננטל אוטומוטיב רפובליקת צ'כיה
סימן מסחרי רשום: Continental
שם דגם: MCEU CBOX
ארץ ייצור: צ'כיה
שנת ייצור: 2021

## Smart entry & start system and Immobilizer system

00

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-6
Operation frequency: 134.2kHz
Maximum output power (ERP): 0.53mW
Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

961

| | |
|---|---|
| Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 01<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 02<br>81 |
| Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.<br>De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 03<br>81 |
| Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 04<br>81 |
| Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 05<br>81 |
| Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 06<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 07<br>81 |
| Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 08<br>81 |
| Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 09<br>81 |
| Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 10<br>81 |
| O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.<br>O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 11<br>81 |
| B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 12<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 13<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.<br>Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 14<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 15<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.<br>Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 16<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 17<br>81 |
| Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.<br>Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 18<br>81 |
| Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.<br>Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 19<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 20<br>81 |
| Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.<br>Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 21<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 22<br>81 |
| С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.<br>Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 23<br>81 |
| Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 24<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.<br>Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 25<br>81 |
| Овиме, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.<br>Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 26<br>81 |
| Amb aquest document, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 27<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| İşbu belge; TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.<br>AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 28<br>81 |
| Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike.<br>Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 29<br>811 |
| Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio".<br>Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 31<br>81 |

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

IL

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| מוצר | : | מתנד חכם LF |
| סימן רשום | : | TOYOTA |
| ארץ ייצור | : | ראה מוצר |
| דגם | : | TMLF19D-6 |
| שנת ייצור | : | ראה מוצר |

חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.

96

00

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-3
Operation frequency: 134.2kHz
Maximum output power (ERP): 0.53mW
Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

931

| | |
|---|---|
| Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 01<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 02<br>81 |
| Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.<br>De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 03<br>81 |
| Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 04<br>81 |
| Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 05<br>81 |
| Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 06<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 07<br>81 |
| Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 08<br>81 |
| Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 09<br>81 |
| Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 10<br>81 |
| O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.<br>O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 11<br>81 |
| B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 12<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 13<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.<br>Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 14<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 15<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.<br>Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 16<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 17<br>81 |
| Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.<br>Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 18<br>81 |
| Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.<br>Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 19<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 20<br>81 |
| Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.<br>Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 21<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 22<br>81 |
| С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.<br>Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 23<br>81 |
| Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 24<br>81 |
| TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.<br>Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 25<br>81 |
| Овиме, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.<br>Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 26<br>81 |
| Amb aquest document, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 27<br>81 |

| | |
|---|---|
| İşbu belge; TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.<br>AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 28<br>81 |
| Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike.<br>Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 29<br>811 |
| Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio".<br>Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ | 31<br>81 |

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

| |
|---|
| Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-3<br>Operation frequency: 134.2kHz<br>Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW<br>Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION<br>Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan<br>UK |
| Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ |
| Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.<br>The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:<br>https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/<br>UK CA<br>93 |

## Smart entry & start system

▶ Smart transmitter

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3N2K2R is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B3N2K2R on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B3N2K2R conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

---

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B3N2K2R est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

---

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B3N2K2R överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

---

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B3N2K2R er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B3N2K2R der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)

---

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B3N2K2R πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)

---

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B3N2K2R è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)

---

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B3N2K2R es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B3N2K2R está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)

---

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B3N2K2R huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tiðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

---

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B3N2K2R vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B3N2K2R típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B3N2K2R je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

---

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B3N2K2R je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B3N2K2R skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)

---

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B3N2K2R atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B3N2K2R atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B3N2K2R jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B3N2K2R er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B3N2K2R er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B3N2K2R е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)

---

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B3N2K2R este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

---

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B3N2K2R është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

---

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B3N2K2R 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠: This mark is a safety/warning mark.

・Do not ingest battery.

**Chemical Burn Hazard**

・This product contains a coin / button cell battery.

・If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.

・Keep new and used batteries away from children.

・If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

・If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**CAUTION**

・Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

・Replace battery with the same type.

**CAUTION**

・Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

・Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.

・Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ : Tämä on turva-/varoitusmerkki.
・Paristoa ei saa laittaa suuhun.
**Kemiallisen palovamman vaara**
・Laitteessa on kolikko-/nappiparisto.
・Elimistöön joutunut kolikko-/nappiparisto voi aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja vain 2 tunnissa, jolloin seurauksena voi olla hengen menetys.
・Uudet ja käytetyt paristot on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, laitteen käyttö on lopetettava, ja laite on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos on syytä epäillä, että paristo on nielaistu tai muuten päässyt elimistöön, ota välittömästi yhteyttä lääkäriin.
**TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS**
・Käytetyn pariston vaihtaminen tyypiltään väärään voi aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran.
・Vaihda paristo tyypiltään samanlaiseen.
**TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS**
・Räjähdysvaara tai syttyvän nesteen tai kaasun vuotovaara.

・Ei saa käyttää/säilyttää/tuoda lämpötilaltaan tai merenpinnasta mitattuna erittäin korkeaan ympäristöön, jossa ilmanpaine on erittäin alhainen.
・Käytettyä paristoa ei saa polttaa, murskata tai halkaista.

---

⚠ : Dit teken is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.
・Slik de batterij niet in.
**Risico op chemische brandwonden**
・Dit product bevat een munt-/knoopcelbatterij.
・Als de munt-/knoopcelbatterij wordt ingeslikt, kan het al binnen 2 uur ernstige interne brandwonden veroorzaken en de dood tot gevolg hebben.
・Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als het batterijcompartiment niet goed sluit, stop dan met het gebruik van het product en houd het buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als u denkt dat batterijen zijn ingeslikt of in enig deel van het lichaam zijn gestopt, roep dan onmiddellijk medische hulp in.
**VOORZICHTIG**
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing als de batterij wordt vervangen door een verkeerd type.
・Vervang de batterij door een van hetzelfde type.
**VOORZICHTIG**
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing of lekkage van brandbare vloeistof of gas.

・Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/meenemen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of met extreem lage druk als gevolg van zeer grote hoogte.
・Een gebruikte batterij niet verbranden, platdrukken, of doorsnijden.

⚠ : Ce pictogramme est une marque de sécurité/avertissement.
・Ne pas ingérer la pile.
**Risques de brûlure chimique**
・Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
・Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut causer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et peut entraîner la mort.
・Conservez les piles neuves et usagées hors de portée des enfants.
・Si le compartiment de la pile ne ferme pas correctement, cessez d'utiliser le produit et conservez-le hors de portée des enfants.
・Si vous pensez que des piles ont pu être avalées ou placées à l'intérieur d'une partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.
**AVERTISSEMENT**
・Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
・Remplacez la pile par une pile du même type.
**AVERTISSEMENT**
・Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

・Ne jamais utiliser, stocker, placer dans un environnement à la température extrêmement élevée ou à la pression extrêmement basse en raison d'une très haute altitude.
・Ne jamais essayer de brûler, écraser ou couper des piles usagées.

⚠: Det här märket är ett säkerhets-/varningsmärke.
・Förtär inte batteriet.
**Risk för kemisk brännskada**
・Den här produkten innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
・Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs kan det orsaka allvarliga interna brännskador på bara två timmar, vilket kan leda till dödsfall.
・Håll nya och använda batterier borta från barn.
・Om batterifacket inte stängs ordentligt, sluta använda produkten och håll den undan från barn.
・Om du misstänker att batterier har svalts eller placerats inuti någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart läkarvård.
**VARNING**
・Risk för explosion om batteriet byts ut mot ett av fel typ.
・Byt ut batteriet mot ett av samma typ.
**VARNING**
・Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarliga vätskor och gaser.

・Använd inte, förvara inte och ta inte in i miljö med extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck p.g.a. hög höjd.
・Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära använt batteri.

⚠ : Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/advarselsmærke.
・Batteriet må ikke indtages.
**Fare for kemisk forbrænding**
・Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
・Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det medføre alvorlige indre forbrændinger i løbet af kun 2 timer og kan føre til dødsfald.
・Opbevar nye og brugte batterier utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis batterirummet ikke kan lukkes ordentligt, skal du indstille brugen af produktet og opbevare det utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis du har mistanke om, at der måske er blevet slugt batterier, eller batterier på anden måde er kommet ind i kroppen, skal du øjeblikkeligt søge lægehjælp.
**FORSIGTIG**
・Risiko for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
・Udskift batteriet med et batteri af samme type.
**FORSIGTIG**
・Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brændbar væske eller gas.

・Må ikke anvendes på/opbevares på/tages med til meget varme steder eller steder med meget lavt tryk som følge af ekstreme højder.
・Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller adskille brugte batterier.

⚠: Dieses Symbol ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnsymbol.
・Verschlucken Sie die Batterie nicht.
**Verätzungsgefahr**
・Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
・Falls die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt wird, kann dies innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verätzungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
・Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
・Falls sich das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließen lässt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Produkts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
・Falls Sie glauben, dass Batterien eventuell verschluckt oder in einen Teil des Körpers eingeführt worden sind, begeben Sie sich sofort in ärztliche Behandlung.
**ACHTUNG**
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr, falls die Batterie durch eine Batterie der falschen Art ersetzt wird.
・Ersetzen Sie Batterien nur durch die gleiche Art.
**ACHTUNG**
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr oder die Gefahr eines Austritts von brennbarer Flüssigkeit oder entzündlichem Gas.

・Das Produkt darf nicht in Umgebungen mit hohen Temperaturen oder extrem niedrigem Luftdruck aufgrund von extremen Höhenlagen verwendet / aufbewahrt / gebracht werden.
・Versuchen Sie nicht, gebrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerstoßen oder zu schneiden.

---

⚠: Το σήμα αυτό είναι ένα σήμα ασφαλείας/προειδοποίησης.
・Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
**Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος**
・Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει μια μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού.
・Αν η μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού καταποθεί, μπορεί να προκαλέσει σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε μόλις 2 ώρες και μπορεί να επέλθει θάνατος.
・Διατηρείτε τις καινούργιες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από παιδιά.
・Εάν το διαμέρισμα της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε τη χρήση του προϊόντος και κρατήστε το μακριά από παιδιά.
・Αν νομίζετε ότι οι μπαταρίες ενδέχεται να έχουν καταποθεί ή τοποθετηθεί μέσα σε οποιοδήποτε μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική φροντίδα.
**ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ**
・Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν η μπαταρία αντικατασταθεί με μπαταρία εσφαλμένου τύπου.
・Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με μπαταρία του ίδιου τύπου.
**ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ**
・Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτων υγρών ή αερίων.

・Μη χρησιμοποιείτε / αποθηκεύετε / μεταφέρετε το προϊόν σε περιβάλλον με εξαιρετικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή εξαιρετικά χαμηλή πίεση λόγω πολύ μεγάλου υψομέτρου.
・Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε μια χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ : Questo è un simbolo di sicurezza/avvertenza.
· Non ingerire la batteria.
**Pericolo di ustioni chimiche**
· Questo prodotto contiene una batteria a bottone/moneta.
· Se la batteria a bottone/moneta viene ingerita, può causare gravi ustioni interne in sole 2 ore e provocare la morte.
· Tenere le batterie nuove e usate lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
· Se il vano batteria non si chiude in modo saldo, interrompere l'utilizzo del prodotto e tenerlo lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
· Se si ritiene che le batterie siano state ingerite o inserite in qualsiasi parte del corpo, consultare immediatamente un medico.
**ATTENZIONE**
· Rischio di esplosione in caso di sostituzione della batteria con una di tipo errato.
· Sostituire la batteria con una dello stesso tipo.
**ATTENZIONE**
· Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

· Non utilizzare / immagazzinare / portare in ambienti con temperatura estremamente alta o pressione estremamente a causa dell'elevata altitudine.
· Non provare a bruciare, schiacciare o tagliare la batteria usata.

⚠: Este símbolo es un símbolo de seguridad/precaución.
· No ingerir la batería.
**Peligro de quemadura química**
· Este producto contiene una batería de pila de botón.
· Si se ingiere la batería de pila de botón, esta puede causar graves quemaduras internas en solo 2 horas y puede provocar la muerte.
· Mantenga las baterías nuevas y usadas alejadas de los niños.
· Si el compartimento de la batería no se cierra correctamente, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
· Si cree que las baterías hayan podido ser ingeridas o introducidas en alguna parte del cuerpo, busque inmediatamente atención médica.
**ATENCIÓN**
· Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una del tipo incorrecto.
· Reemplace la batería por una del mismo tipo.
**ATENCIÓN**
· Riesgo de explosión o escape de líquido o gas inflamable.

· No usar / almacenar / introducir en un ambiente de temperatura extremadamente alta o de presión extremadamente baja a causa de la alta altitud.
· No intente quemar, aplastar, o cortar la batería usada.

⚠: Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/aviso.
•Não ingerir a pilha.
**Perigo de Queimadura Quimica**
•Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
•Se a pilha de tipo moeda/botão for engolida, poderá causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e levar à morte.
•Manter as pilhas novas e usadas longe de crianças.
•Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar completamente, cessar a utilização do produto e manter fora do alcance das crianças.
•Caso seja possivel que as pilhas tenham sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procurar cuidados médicos imediatamente.
**CUIDADO**
•Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituida por uma de tipo incorreto.
•Substituir a pilha por uma do mesmo tipo.
**CUIDADO**
•Risco de explosão ou fuga de liquidos ou gases inflamáveis.

•Não utilizar/armazenar/colocar em ambiente de temperatura extremamente alta, ou pressão extremamente baixa devido a altitude muito alta.
•Não tentar queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠: Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/twissija.
•Tiblax il-batterija.
**Periklu ta' Ħruq Kimiku**
•Dan il-prodott fih batterija munita / button cell.
•Jekk tinbela' l-batterija munita / button cell, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temp ta' sagħtejn biss u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
•Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
•Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jagħlaqx sew, waqqaf l-użu tal-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
•Jekk taħseb li l-batteriji setgħu nbelgħu jew tpoġġew ġewwa xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex attenzjoni medika immedjata.
**ATTENZJONI**
•Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija tiġi ssostitwita b'tip inkorrett.
•Ibdel il-batterija bl-istess tip.
**ATTENZJONI**
•Riskju ta' splużjoni jew tnixxija ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

•Tużahx / taħżnux / iġġibux f'ambjent ta' temperatura estremament għolja jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba l-altitudni għolja ħafna.
•Tippruvax taħraq, tfarrak jew tqatta' l-batteriji użati.

⚠: See märk on ohutus-/hoiatusmärk.
·Ärge patareid alla neelake.
**Keemilise põletuse oht**
·See toode sisaldab mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patareid.
·Mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patarei allaneelamine võib põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi juba 2 tunni jooksul ning võib lõppeda surmaga.
·Hoidke uued ja kasutatud patareid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
·Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja hoidke seda lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
·Kui te arvate, et patareid võivad olla alla neelatud või mistahes kehaossa sattunud, pöörduge viivitamatult arsti poole.
**ETTEVAATUST**
·Plahvatusoht vahetamisel vale tüüpi patareiga.
·Vahetage sama tüüpi patareiga.
**ETTEVAATUST**
·Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekke oht.

·Ärge kasutage, hoidke ega tooge keskkonda eriti kõrge temperatuuriga või eriti madala rõhuga väga suure kõrguse tõttu merepinnast.
·Ärge üritage põletada, purustada ega lõigata kasutatud patareid.

⚠ : Ez a jelzés biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.
·Ne nyelje le az elemet.
**Vegyi anyag okozta égésisérülés-veszély**
·Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz.
·Amennyiben a gombelemet lenyeli, az mindössze 2 órán belül komoly belső égési sérüléseket okozhat és halálhoz vezethet.
·Az új és használt elemeket tartsa távol a gyermekektől.
·Amennyiben az elemtartó rekesz nem zárható biztonságosan, függessze fel a termék használatát és tartsa gyermekektől távol.
·Amennyiben úgy véli, hogy az elemet lenyelték vagy bármely testrészbe helyezték, haladéktalanul forduljon orvoshoz.
**VIGYÁZAT**
·Nem megfelelő típusú csereelem használata robbanásveszélyes.
·Az elemcseréhez azonos típusú elemet használjon.
**VIGYÁZAT**
·Robbanásveszély vagy gyúlékony folyadékok vagy gázok szivárgása.

·Ne használja/ne tárolja/ne helyezze szélsőségesen magas hőmérsékletű környezetbe, és ne tegye ki a nagy magasságokban kialakuló rendkívül alacsony nyomásnak.
·A használt elemet ne kísérelje meg elégetni, összezúzni vagy szétvágni.

⚠ : Toto je bezpečnostná/výstražná značka.
•Dbajte na to, aby nedošlo k prehltnutiu batérie.
**Nebezpečenstvo poleptania chemikáliou**
•Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú batériu.
•Ak dôjde k prehltnutiu mincovej/gombíkovej batérie, už v priebehu 2 hodín môže spôsobiť vážne vnútorné poleptanie a viesť k usmrteniu.
•Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
•Ak sa priestor pre batériu nezatvorí bezpečne, prestaňte používať výrobok a uchovávajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
•Ak si myslíte, že mohlo dôjsť k prehltnutiu batérií alebo ich umiestneniu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte lekársku pomoc.
**UPOZORNENIE**
•Hrozí nebezpečenstvo výbuchu, ak sa batéria vymení za nesprávny typ.
•Vymeňte batériu za rovnaký typ.
**UPOZORNENIE**
•Nebezpečenstvo výbuchu alebo úniku horľavej kvapaliny alebo horľavého plynu.

•Nepoužívajte/neskladujte v prostredí/neprinášajte do prostredia s mimoriadne vysokou teplotou, alebo mimoriadne nízkym tlakom v dôsledku veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výšky.
•Nepokúšajte sa spáliť, rozdrviť ani rozrezať použitú batériu.

---

⚠ : Tento symbol je bezpečnostním/výstražným symbolem.
•Baterii nepolykejte.
**Nebezpeči chemických popálenin**
•Tento výrobek obsahuje mincovou/knoflikovou baterii.
•Pokud dojde ke spolknutí mincové/knoflíkové baterie, může za pouhé 2 hodiny způsobit závažné vnitřní popáleniny a v jejich důsledku případně i smrt.
•Použité a nové baterie udržujte mimo dosah dětí.
•Pokud nelze prostor pro baterii pevně uzavřít, přestaňte výrobek používat a udržujte jej mimo dosah dětí.
•Pokud si myslíte, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo jejímu vsunutí dovnitř kterékoliv části těla, okamžitě vyhledejte lékařskou pomoc.
**UPOZORNĚNÍ**
•Nebezpečí výbuchu v případě výměny baterie za nesprávný druh baterie.
•Proto baterii vždy vyměňte za jinou stejného typu.
**UPOZORNĚNÍ**
•Nebezpeči výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny či plynu.

•Nepoužívejte/neskladujte/nepřinášejte je do prostředí s nesmírně vysokou teplotou nebo nesmírně nízkým tlakem zapříčiněným vysokou nadmořskou výškou.
•Nesnažte se baterii spálit, rozdrtit či rozříznout.

⚠ : Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.
• Ne zaužijte baterije.
**Nevarnost kemijske opekline**
• Ta izdelek vsebuje gumbasto baterijo.
• Če se gumbasto baterijo zaužije, lahko to povzroči hude notranje opekline v le 2 urah in lahko vodi v smrt.
• Nove in rabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
• Če se predalček za baterijo ne zapira pravilno, prenehajte z uporabo izdelka in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
• Če sumite, da je morda nekdo zaužil baterijo ali jo dal v kateri koli del telesa, takoj poiščite zdravniško pomoč.
**POZOR**
• Nevarnost eksplozije, če baterijo zamenjate z baterijo napačne vrste.
• Zamenjajte baterijo z istim tipom.
**POZOR**
• Tveganje za eksplozijo ali puščanje vnetljivih tekočin ali plinov.

• Ne uporabljajte/shranjujte/prinašajte v okolje izredno visoke temperature ali izredno nizkega tlaka zaradi zelo visoke nadmorske višine.
• Ne poskušajte zažigati, uničiti, ali rezati rabljene baterije.

⚠: Šis ženklas yra saugos/įspėjamasis ženklas.
• Neprarykite baterijos.
**Cheminio nudegimo pavojus**
• Šiame gaminyje yra monetos/sagos formos baterija.
• Prarijęs monetos/sagos formos bateriją, asmuo per 2 valandas gali patirti sunkius vidinius nudegimus ir netgi mirti.
• Naujas ir panaudotas baterijas laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
• Jei baterijų skyrelio nepavyksta tvirtai uždaryti, nebenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
• Jei manote, kad baterijos buvo prarytos arba pateko į kūną, nedelsdami kreipkitės į gydytoją.
**PERSPĖJIMAS**
• Bateriją pakeitus netinkamo tipo baterija, kyla sprogimo pavojus.
• Pakeiskite seną bateriją tik to paties tipo nauja baterija.
**PERSPĖJIMAS**
• Sprogimo arba degių skysčių ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

• Negalima naudoti/laikyti/turėti labai aukštos temperatūros arba labai dideliame aukštyje esančioje itin žemo slėgio aplinkoje.
• Naudotos baterijos nebandykite deginti, ardyti ar perpjauti.

⚠ : Šī zīme ir drošības/brīdinājuma zīme.
• Nenorijiet bateriju.
**Ķīmisku apdegumu briesmas**
• Šis izstrādājums satur tabletes tipa bateriju.
• Ja ir norīta tabletes tipa baterija, tā 2 stundu laikā var radīt smagus apdegumus un izraisīt nāvi.
• Jaunas un lietotas baterijas uzglabājiet bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
• Ja bateriju nodalījumu nevar droši aizvērt, pārtrauciet lietot izstrādājumu un novietojiet to bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
• Ja jūsuprāt baterijas ir norītas vai ievietotas kādā ķermeņa daļā, nekavējoties vērsieties pēc medicīniskās palīdzības.
**UZMANĪBU!**
• Eksplozijas risks, ja baterija tiek nomainīta ar nepareiza tipa bateriju.
• Bateriju nomainiet pret tāda paša tipa bateriju.
**UZMANĪBU!**
• Eksplozijas vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

• Nelietojiet, neuzglabājiet un neievietojiet vidē ar ļoti augstu temperatūru, kā arī vidē, kur ļoti lielā augstuma virs jūras līmeņa dēļ ir ļoti zems spiediens.
• Nemēģiniet sadedzināt, sagraut vai sagriezt nolietoto bateriju.

---

⚠ : ten symbol oznacza niebezpieczeństwo/ostrzeżenie.
• Nie połykać baterii.
**Ryzyko oparzenia chemicznego**
• Ten produkt zawiera baterię guzikową.
• Połknięta bateria guzikowa może spowodować poważne oparzenia wewnętrzne w czasie jedynie 2 godzin i prowadzić do śmierci.
• Przechowywać nowe i zużyte baterie z dala od dzieci.
• Jeśli solidne zamknięcie komory baterii jest niemożliwe, zaprzestać użytkowania produktu i przechowywać go w miejscu niedostępnym dla dzieci.
• W przypadku podejrzenia, że mogło dojść do połknięcia baterii lub ich umieszczenia w dowolnym otworze ciała, niezwłocznie uzyskać pomoc lekarską.
**PRZESTROGA**
• Istnieje ryzyko wybuchu, jeśli bateria zostanie zastąpiona baterią niewłaściwego typu.
• Wymieniać baterię na baterię tego samego typu.
**PRZESTROGA**
• Ryzyko wybuchu lub wycieku łatwopalnego płynu lub gazu.

• Nie używać i nie przechowywać w otoczeniu o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu wynikającym z bardzo dużej wysokości ani nie wnosić do takiego otoczenia.
• Nie podejmować prób spalenia, zgniecenia lub przecięcia zużytej baterii.

⚠ : Този знак е знак за безопасност/предупреждение.
·Не поглъщайте батерията.
**Опасност от химическо изгаряне**
·Този продукт съдържа плоска/бутонна батерия.
·Ако плоската/бутонна батерия бъде погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
·Пазете новите и използваните батерии далеч от деца.
·Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
·Ако смятате, че батериите може да са били погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, незабавно потърсете медицинска помощ.
**ВНИМАНИЕ**
·Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията бъде сменена с неправилен тип.
·Сменете батерията със същия вид.
**ВНИМАНИЕ**
·Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалими течности или газове.

·Не използвайте/съхранявайте/носете в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане, причинено от голямата височина.
·Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или режете използваната батерия.

⚠ : Acest marcaj este un marcaj de securitate/avertizare.
·Nu ingerați bateria.
**Pericol de arsuri chimice**
·Acest produs conține o baterie tip pastilă.
·Dacă bateria tip pastilă este înghițită, aceasta poate cauza arsuri interne grave în numai 2 ore și poate duce la deces.
·Nu lăsați bateriile noi și bateriile uzate la îndemâna copiilor.
·În cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se închide bine, încetați utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
·Dacă bănuiți că este posibil ca bateriile să fi fost înghițite sau introduse în orice parte a corpului, consultați imediat medicul.
**ATENȚIE**
·Risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu un tip incorect.
·Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.
**ATENȚIE**
·Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

·Nu utilizați/depozitați într-un mediu cu temperatură extrem de înaltă sau cu presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foarte mari.
·Nu încercați să ardeți, să spargeți sau să tăiați bateriile uzate.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka sigurnosti/upozorenja.
·Nemojte gutati bateriju.
**Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina**
·Ovaj proizvod sadrži novčić/gumb bateriju.
·Ako se novčić/gumb baterija proguta, može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline u samo 2 sata i može dovesti do smrti.
·Držite nove i rabljene baterije izvan dohvata djece.
·Ako se pretinac za baterije ne zatvara sigurno, prestanite koristiti proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
·Ako smatrate da su baterije možda progutane ili smještene unutar bilo kojeg dijela tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
**OPREZ**
·Ako je baterija zamijenjena pogrešnim tipom, postoji rizik od eksplozije.
·Zamijenite bateriju s baterijama iste vrste.
**OPREZ**
·Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

·Nemojte koristiti u /pohranjivati u /unijeti u prostoru izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog tlaka zbog visoke nadmorske visine.
·Ne pokušavajte spaliti, lomiti ili rezati istrošenu bateriju.

⚠ : Þetta tákn er öryggis-/aðvörunartákn.
·Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
**Hætta á efnabruna**
·Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
·Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur hún valdið alvarlegum innvortis bruna á innan við 2 klukkustundum sem getur leitt til dauða.
·Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
·Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
·Ef þú telur að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skaltu hafa samband við lækni tafarlaust.
**VARÚÐ**
·Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga tegund.
·Skiptið rafhlöðunni ávallt út fyrir sömu tegund.
**VARÚÐ**
·Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða lofttegundum.

·Má ekki nota/geyma/setja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti, eða afar lágur þrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar.
·Ekki reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ : Dette merket er et sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.
• Ikke svelg batteriet.
**Kjemisk brannfare**
• Dette produktet inneholder et mynt-/knappecellebatteri.
• Dersom mynt-/knappecellebatteriet svelges, kan det frembringe alvorlige indre forbrenninger i løpet av kun to timer, og kan være dødelig.
• Hold nye og brukte batterier borte fra barn.
• Lukkes ikke batterirommet sikkert må du stanse å bruke produktet og holde det utenfor barns rekkevidde.
• Oppsøk medisinsk hjelp umiddelbart hvis du tror at batterier kan være svelget eller plassert inne i kroppen.
**FORSIKTIG**
• Eksplosjonsfare hvis batteriet erstattes med feil type.
• Bytt batteri med samme type.
**FORSIKTIG**
• Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av brannfarlig væske eller gass.

• Ikke bruk i/oppbevar i/ta med inn i miljø med ekstremt høy temperatur eller ekstremt lavt trykk på grunn av den svært store høyden.
• Ikke forsøk å brenne, knuse eller skjære opp et brukt batteri.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je sigurnosna/upozoravajuća oznaka.
• Nemojte gutati bateriju.
**Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina**
• Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju veličine kovanice/dugmeta.
• Ako se baterija veličine kovanice/dugmeta proguta, može izazvati ozbiljne unutrašnje opekotine za samo 2 sata i može dovjesti do smrti.
• Čuvajte nove i korišćene baterije dalje od djece.
• Ako se prostor za baterije ne zatvori dobro, prestanite sa korišćenjem proizvoda i držite ga dalje od djece.
• Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u unutrašnjost bilo kog dijela tijela, potražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
**OPREZ**
• Opasnost od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni s baterijom pogrešnog tipa.
• Zamijenite bateriju sa baterijom istog tipa.
**OPREZ**
• Opasnost od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

• Nemojte koristiti /skladištiti /unositi u okruženje izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usljed veoma velike visine.
• Ne pokušavajte da spalite, lomite ili isječete iskorišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Kjo është shenjë sigurie/paralajmërimi.
·Mos e gëlltisni baterinë.
**Rrezik djegieje kimike**
·Ky produkt përmban një bateri të hollë në formë monedhe/kopse.
·Nëse bateria e hollë në formë monedhe/kopse gëlltitet, ajo mund të shkaktojë djegie të rënda të brendshme brenda vetëm 2 orëve dhe mund të sjellë vdekjen.
·Mbajini bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg nga fëmijët.
·Nëse foleja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë, ndaloni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg nga fëmijët.
·Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose futur brenda ndonjë pjese trupi, kërkoni menjëherë vëmendjen e mjekut.
**KUJDES**
·Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet me një lloj të pasaktë.
·Zëvendësojeni baterinë me të njëjtin lloj.
**KUJDES**
·Rrezik shpërthimi nga rrjedhja e lëngut apo gazit të ndezshëm.

·Mos e përdorni / ruani / sillni në mjedise me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët në lartësi shumë të mëdha.
·Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni baterinë e përdorur.

---

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka za bezbednost/upozorenje.
·Nemojte gutati bateriju.
**Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina**
·Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju u obliku novčića/dugmeta.
·Ako se baterija u obliku novčića/gumba proguta, može da izazove ozbiljne interne opekotine za samo 2 sada i može da dovede do smrti.
·Nove i korišćene baterije čuvajte van domašaja dece.
·Ako se odeljak za bateriju ne zatvori dobro, prestanite da koristite proizvod i čuvajte ga van domašaja dece.
·Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene unutar bilo kog dela tela, odmah zatražite medicinsku pomoć.
**OPREZ**
·Rizik od eksplozije ako je baterija zamenjena nepravilnim tipom.
·Zamenite bateriju sa istim tipom.
**OPREZ**
·Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

·Ne koristite/ne čuvajte/ne donosite u sredinu izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usled vrlo visoke visine.
·Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, smrvite ili isečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Bu işaret bir güvenlik/uyarı işaretidir.
・Pili yutmayın.
**Kimyasal Yanma Tehlikesi**
・Bu üründe bir düğme pil bulunmaktadır.
・Düğme pil yutulursa, sadece 2 saat içinde ağır iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
・Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pil yuvası emniyetli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayı bırakın ve çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pillerin yutulduğunu veya vücudun herhangi bir parçasının içine yerleştirildiğini düşünüyorsanız, derhal tıbbi yardım alın.
**DİKKAT**
・Pil yanlış tür bir pille değiştirilirse patlama riski vardır.
・Pili aynı tür pillerle değiştirin.
**DİKKAT**
・Patlama ya da yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısı riski vardır.

・Aşırı derecede yüksek sıcaklıktaki veya çok yüksek rakımdan dolayı aşırı derecede düşük basınca sahip ortamlarda kullanmayın /saklamayın veya bu ortamlara götürmeyin.
・Kullanılmış pili yakmaya, ezmeye veya kesmeye çalışmayın.

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3N2K2R is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

UK
CA

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠: This mark is a safety/warning mark.

- Do not ingest battery.

**Chemical Burn Hazard**

- This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
- If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**CAUTION**

- Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
- Replace battery with the same type.

**CAUTION**

- Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

- Do not use In /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
- Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

מספר זיהוי היבואן 「511487761」

חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות

▶ Smart tuner

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BJ2KV on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BJ2KV conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BJ2KV est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BJ2KV överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BJ2KV er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BJ2KV der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BJ2KV πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BJ2KV è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BJ2KV es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BJ2KV está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BJ2KV huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BJ2KV vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BJ2KV típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BJ2KV je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízeni BJ2KV je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášeni o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BJ2KV skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BJ2KV atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BJ2KV atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BJ2KV jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð BJ2KV er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BJ2KV er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BJ2KV е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BJ2KV este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BJ2KV është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

---

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BJ2KV 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

UK CA

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

## SUBARU Safety Sense

| | |
|---|---|
| Transmitter: | Model: DNMWR011<br>Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz<br>Maximum output power: 676 mW or less |
| Manufacturer: | DENSO CORPORATION |
| Address: | 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661<br>Japan |

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

| |
|---|
| Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |

| |
|---|
| Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.<br>O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponivel no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |

| |
|---|
| DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.<br>Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.<br>Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.<br>Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |

| |
|---|
| Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.<br>Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.<br>Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.<br>Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:<br>https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |

| |
|---|
| Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |
| İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc |

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom




| | |
|---|---|
| Transmitter: | Model: DNMWR011<br>Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz<br>Maximum output power: 676 mW or less |
| Manufacturer: | DENSO CORPORATION |
| Address: | 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661<br>Japan |

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.
The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia

Предајник: Модел: DNMWR011
Радна фреквенција: 76-77 GHz
Максимална излазна снага: 676 mW или мање
Произвођач: DENSO CORPORATION
Адреса: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661, Japan

Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:
https://contact-us.denso.com/form/global/en/contact-us/doc

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

IL:VAT ID 40911612

חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.

Japanauto-Israel Auto Corporation Ltd.
6 Hamagshimim STR. Petah Tikva, Israel

| |
|---|
| מוצר : מכ"מ התראה |
| סימן רשום : DENSO |
| ארץ ייצור : יפן \ ארה"ב \ סין |
| דגם : DNMWR011 |
| שנת ייצור : ראה מוצר |

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

**Manufacturer Postal Address**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

C5-EU-1

**ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ**
С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR5-B е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението:
76–77 GHz

максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-404-E

**DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA**
Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR5-B es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico:
76–77 GHz

Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-424-I

**ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ**
Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SRR5-B je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje:
76–77 GHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-405-I

**FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING**
Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen SRR5-B er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:
76–77 GHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-406-1

**VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG**
Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR5-B der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird:
76–77 GHz

Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-427-1

**LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON**
Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR5-B vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab:
76–77 GHz

Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-440-1

**ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ**

Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR5-B πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:
76–77 GHz

η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

CS-EU-604-1

**SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR5-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
76–77 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

CS-EU-408-1

**DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE**

Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR5-B est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:
76–77 GHz

Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-410-1

**POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI**

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR5-B u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi:
76–77 GHz

Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP

C5-EU-468-1

**DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA**

Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR5-B è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio:
76–77 GHz

Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-414-1

**VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA**
Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR5-B atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas:
76–77 GHz

Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-441-1

**SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA**
Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR5-B atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai:
76–77 GHz

Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-442-1

**EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR5-B típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik:
76–77 GHz

Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-413-1

**DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE**
B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR5-B huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju:
76–77 GHz

Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-610-1

**VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING**
Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR5-B conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert:
76–77 GHz

Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-419-1

**UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE**

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR5-B jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe:
76–77 GHz

Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-417-1

**DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR5-B está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona:
76–77 GHz

A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-418-1

**DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ**
Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR5-B este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio:
76–77 GHz

Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-421-1

**ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SRR5-B je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje:
76–77 GHz

Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-449-1

**POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR5-B skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema:
76–77 GHz

Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-467-1

**YKSINKERTAISTETTU EU-VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR5-B on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii:
76–77 GHz

Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-409-1

**FÖRENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE**
Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR5-B överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar:
76–77 GHz

Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-425-1

**EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING**
Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjSRRkiptabúnaðurinn að gerð SRR5-B er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjSRRkiptabúnaðurinn starfar í:
76–77 GHz

Hámarks fjSRRkiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjSRRkiptabúnaðurinn starfar í:
1,58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-431-1

**FORENKLET EU ERKLÆRING OM SAMSVAR**
Herved erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH at radioutsty ret type SRR5-B er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullstendige teksten til EU-samsvarserklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvensbånd som radioutstyret opererer i:
76–77 GHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt som sendes i frekvensbåndene der radioutstyret opererer:
1.58W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-420-1

**BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI**
Işbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi SRR5-B tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları:
76–77 GHz

Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-616-1

**DEKLARATA E THJESHTUAR E KONFORMITETIT E BE-SË**
Nëpërmjet këtij dokumenti, "ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH" deklaron se radiopajisja e llojit SRR5-B është në pajtim me direktivën 2014/53/BE. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të BE-së disponohet në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Brezat e frekuencës në të cilat punon radiopajisja:
76–77 GHz

Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës e transmetuar në brezat e frekuencës në të cilat punon radiopajisja:
1.58W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-401-1

**POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O USKLAĐENOSTI**
Ovim putem kompanija ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potvrđuje da je tip radio opreme SRR5-B u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupni tekst EU izjave o usklađenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj web adresi:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojasevi na kojima funkcionira radio oprema:
76–77 GHz

Maksimalna snaga radiofrekvencije koja se prenosi putem frekvencijskih pojaseva na kojima funkcionira radio oprema:
1.58W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-466-1

**ПОЕДНОСТАВЕНА ДЕКЛАРАЦИЈА ЗА СООБРАЗНОСТ НА ЕУ**

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH изјавува дека радио опремата од типот SRR5-B е во сообразност со Директивата 2014/53/ЕУ. Целосниот текст на Декларацијата за сообразност на ЕУ е достапен на следната интернет-адреса:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Фреквентно поле(иња) во кои радио опремата функционира:
76–77 GHz

Максимална моќност на радиофреквенција која се пренесува во фреквентното поле(иња) во кои радио опремата функционира:
1.58W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-469-1

**ევროკავშირის შესაბამისობის გამარტივებული დეკლარაცია**

ამით, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH აცხადებს, რომ SRR5-B ტიპის რადიომოწყობილობა შეესაბამება 2014/53/EU დირექტივას. ევროკავშირის შესაბამისობის დეკლარაციის სრული ტექსტი ხელმისაწვდომია შემდეგ ინტერნეტმისამართზე:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

სიხშირის დიაპაზონ(ებ)ი, რომელშიც/რომლებშიც რადიომოწყობილობა მუშაობს:
76–77 გჰც

რადიოსიხშირის მაქსიმალური სიმძლავრე, გადაცემული სიხშირის დიაპაზონ(ებ)ში, რომელშიც/რომლებშიც რადიომოწყობილობა მუშაობს:
1.58 ვტ (32 დბმვ RMS EIRP)

C5-EU-448-1

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia




**POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O USKLAĐENOSTI**
Ovim, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme SRR5-B u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Kompletan tekst EU izjave o usklađenosti nalazi se na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojasi u kojima radio oprema radi:
76–77 GHz

Maksimalna snaga radio-frekvencije preneta u frekvencijskim pojasima u kojima radio oprema radi:
1.58W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-A97-5-2-1

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom




**Manufacturer Postal Address**
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

**SIMPLIFIED UK DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**
Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR5-B is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations of the United Kingdom. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
76–77 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
1.58 W (32dBm RMS EIRP)

C5-408-1

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

מספר זיהוי היבואן: 510524283

חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.

C5-607-5-1

## Tire pressure warning system

| |
|---|
| ・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.<br>・Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN<br>・Operating frequency band: 433.05 – 434.79MHz<br>・Maximum radio-frequency power: 92.8dB $\mu$ V/m@3m(Radiated) |
| Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E105 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi<br>PMV-E105 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-E105 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.<br>De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-E105 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-E105 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-E105 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-E105 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-E105 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-E105 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-E105 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-E105 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.<br>O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-E105 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-E105 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-E105 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.<br>Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-E105 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení PMV-E105 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.<br>Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-E105 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas PMV-E105 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.<br>Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-E105 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.<br>Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-E105 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. yfir því að PMV-E105 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.<br>Samræmisyfirlýsing er einning aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. erklærer at PMV-E105 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Samsvarserklæringen I fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-E105 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.<br>Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

| |
|---|
| Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E105 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| U ovom dokumentu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklariše da je radio oprema model PMV-E105 usklađena sa Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Cio tekst EU deklaracije usklađenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj interent adresi:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| Овим, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. изјављује да је радио опрема типа PMV-E105 усклађена са Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Комплетан текст декларације ЕУ за усаглашеност доступан је на следећој веб адреси:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |
| PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-E105 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.<br>Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:<br>https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ |

Këtu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklaron se pajisja radio PMV-E105 është në përputhje me Directive 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të BE-së gjendet në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

İşbu belge; PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. telsiz ekipmanı tipinin PMV-E105 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E105 este în conformitate cu Reglementarea Tehnică "Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio", aprobată prin HG nr. 34 din 30.01.2019. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

UK(England, Wales and Scotland)
・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.
・Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN
・Operating frequency band: 433.05 - 434.79MHz
・Maximum radio-frequency power: 92.8dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E105 is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1206).
The full text of the declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia




▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

"מספר אישור התאמה מטעם משרד התקשורת:"-55-18541

"חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.";

## Wireless charger

Manufacturer
・Name : Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.
・Address : 4261, Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Wireless charger
Frequency band : 116.0-133.0kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power : 15W Max

Model No.[ * ]
CA-QLMDX04D

CE

Hereby, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. declares that the radio equipment type [ * ] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

С настоящото Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [ * ] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Tímto Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízeni [ * ] je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hermed erklærer Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , at radioudstyrstypen [ * ] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , dass der Funkanlagentyp [ * ] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

| |
|---|
| Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. ,<br>et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp<br>[ * ] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel<br>internetiaadressil:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Με την παρούσα ο/η Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. ,<br>δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός<br>[ * ] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται<br>στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Por la presente, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.<br>declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [ * ] es conforme con la Directiva<br>2014/53/UE.<br>El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está<br>disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Le soussigné, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. déclare que<br>l'équipement radioélectrique<br>du type [ * ] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est<br>disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Il fabbricante, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. ,<br>dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio<br>[ * ] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è<br>disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |

| |
|---|
| Ar šo Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka radioiekārta [ * ] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Aš, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [ * ] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [ * ] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. igazolja, hogy a [ * ] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| B'dan, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [ * ] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , dat het type radioapparatuur [ * ] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |

| |
|---|
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [ * ] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [ * ] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.<br>O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Prin prezenta, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. declară că tipul de echipamente radio [ * ] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [ * ] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |

| |
|---|
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [ * ] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [ * ] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |
| Härmed försäkrar Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. att denna typ av radioutrustning [ * ] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |

Model No.[ * ]
CA-QLMFX04D

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

| |
|---|
| Manufacturer<br>・Name : Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.<br>・Address : 4261, Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken 224-8520, Japan |
| Specifications of Wireless charger<br>Frequency band : 116.0-133.0kHz<br>Maximum radio-frequency power : 15W Max |
| Model No.[ * ]<br>CA-QLMDX04D |
| UK<br>CA |
| Hereby, Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. declares<br>that the radio<br>equipment type[ * ] is in compliance with The Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.<br>The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available<br>at the following internet address:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ |

Model No.[ * ]
CA-QLMFX04D

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia

| |
|---|
| Спецификације бежичног пуњача<br>Фреквенција фреквенције: 116.0-133.0kHz<br>Максимална фреквенција радија: 15W |
| Овим путем Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.<br>изјављује да је тип радио опреме [*] у складу са Директивом 2014/53/ЕУ.<br>Пун текст ЕУ изјаве о усаглашености доступан је на следећој<br>интернет адреси:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/<br><br>Model No.[＊]<br>CA-QLMDX04D |



И 005 24

| |
|---|
| Овим путем Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.<br>изјављује да је тип радио опреме [*] у складу са Директивом 2014/53/ЕУ.<br>Пун текст ЕУ изјаве о усаглашености доступан је на следећој<br>интернет адреси:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/<br><br>Model No.[＊]<br>CA-QLMFX04D |

▶ For vehicles sold in Gibraltar and Montenegro



Access to https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, enter the below Model No. into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC).

Model No.[＊]
CA-QLMDX04D



Access to https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, enter the below Model No. into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC).

Model No.[＊]
CA-QLMFX04D

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

| |
|---|
| מספר זיהוי היבואן:511487761 |
| חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות. |

▶ For vehicles sold in Türkiye

| |
|---|
| Üretici firma<br>・ İsim : Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd.<br>・ Adres : 4261, Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken 224-8520, Japan |
| Kablosuz şarj cihazı<br>Frekans bandı : 116.0-133.0kHz<br>Maksimum radyo frekansı gücü : 15W Maks. |
| CE Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , [*] tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53 / AB Yönetmeliğine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.<br>Uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:<br>https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/<br><br>Model No.[＊]<br>CA-QLMDX04D |

CE Panasonic Automotive Systems Co., Ltd. , [*] tipi
radyo ekipmanının 2014/53 / AB Yönetmeliğine
uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
Uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Model No.[＊]
CA-QLMFX04D

Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer : OKAYA&CO.,LTD/TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD

EU Representative
The EU Directives covered by this Declaration
2006/42/EC Machinery Safety Directive

UK Representative
The UK Directives covered by this Declaration
Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

The product covered by the declaration
Model : Ordinary Type Jack

The basis on which conformity is being declared
The product identified above comply with the Machinery Safety Directive, Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations by meeting the following standards.

ISO9001/JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of Machinery Safety Directive and Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations has been complied by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.
A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacture.

Technical File No: YH21013/YH20021/NMH20010/YH21020/HH22005/GH001
The CE mark was first applied in 2010
The UKCA mark was first applied in 2021
Done at Jun. 8 2022

OKAYA&CO.,LTD.
Hiroaki Sato

TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.
Kenta Hashimoto

## Air conditioning system

Type: R-1234yf (HFO-1234yf)

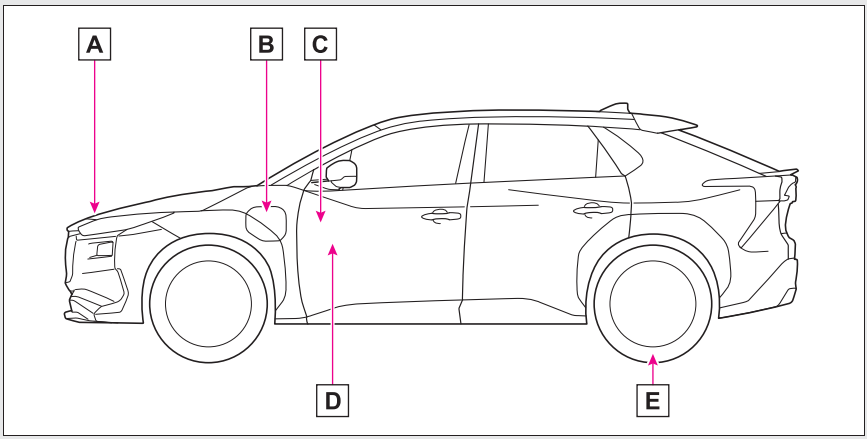
Capacity: 0.720 kg (1.59 lb.)

GWP (Global Warming Potential): 0.501

CO2 equivalent: 0.000361 t (0.796 lb.)

| |
|---|
| Contains fluorinated greenhouse gases |
| Съдържа флуорсъдържащи парникови газове |
| Sadržava fluorirane stakleničke plinove |
| Obsahuje fluorované skleníkové plyny |
| Indeholder fluorholdige drivhusgasser |
| Bevat gefluoreerde broeikasgassen |
| Sisaldab fluoritud kasvuhoonegaase |
| Sisältää fluorattuja kasvihuonekaasuja |
| Contient des gaz à effet de serre fluorés |
| Enthält fluorierte Treibhausgase |
| Περιέχει φθοριούχα αέρια του θερμοκηπίου |
| Fluortartalmú üvegházhatású gázokat tartalmaz |
| Contiene gas fluorurati a effetto serra |
| Sudėtyje yra fluorintų šiltnamio efektą sukeliančių dujų |
| Satur fluorētas siltumnīcefekta gāzes |
| Fih gassijiet fluworurati b'effett ta' serra |
| Zawiera fluorowane gazy cieplarniane |
| Contém gases fluorados com efeito de estufa |
| Conține gaze fluorurate cu efect de seră |
| Obsahuje fluórované skleníkové plyny |
| Vsebuje fluorirane toplogredne pline |
| Contiene gases fluorados de efecto invernadero |
| Innehåller fluorerade växthusgaser |
| Inneholder fluorholdige drivhusgasser |
| Inniheldur flúoraðar gróðurhúsalofttegundir |
| Florlu sera gazları içerir |

## CHARGING STATION INFORMATION




A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.523)

B Charging port lid (→P.97)

C Power back door switch (→P.173)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.523)

E Tire inflation pressure (→P.613)

| | |
|---|---|
| External power source | P.102 |
| Time needed for charging | P.105 |
| Traction battery type | P.610 |
| Cold tire inflation pressure | P.613 |